

**XANTHIC BIOPHARMA INC.**

**CSE FORM 2A LISTING STATEMENT**

**In connection with the listing of Xanthic Biopharma Inc., the entity formed upon the Business Combination between Xanthic Biopharma Inc., Green Growth Brands Ltd. and 2657013 Ontario Inc.**

**NOVEMBER 9, 2018**

## CAUTIONARY NOTE ON U.S. CANNABIS INVOLVEMENT

This Listing Statement describes the securities of an entity that is expected to continue to derive a significant portion of its revenues from the cannabis industry in certain states of the United States, which industry is illegal under United States federal law. Xanthic Biopharma Inc. (as the “Resulting Issuer”) will be indirectly involved (through its subsidiaries) in the cannabis industry in the United States where local state laws permit such activities. Currently, certain of the Issuer’s subsidiaries are directly engaged in the manufacture, possession, use, sale or distribution of cannabis in the recreational and medicinal cannabis marketplace. Xanthic’s subsidiaries are currently operating in the state of Nevada, Oregon and Washington. See *Section 3 – Narrative Description Of The Business*.

The United States federal government regulates drugs through the Controlled Substances Act (21 U.S.C. § 811), which places controlled substances, including cannabis, in a schedule. Cannabis is classified as a Schedule I drug. Under United States federal law, a Schedule I drug or substance has a high potential for abuse, no accepted medical use in the United States, and a lack of accepted safety for the use of the drug under medical supervision. The United States Food and Drug Administration has not approved cannabis as a safe and effective drug for any indication.

In addition to the cultivation, production, and dispensing of cannabis, the Resulting Issuer further intends to derive a significant portion of its revenue from proprietary face-care, body-care, and ingestible articles containing cannabidiol (“CBD”) oil. CBD, though sometimes mistaken for marijuana, can be produced from marijuana, hemp plant or other natural substances, and, unless it contains tetrahydrocannabinol (“THC”), has no psychoactive effects. The United States Congress provided guidance regarding the legality of CBD through its enactment of HB 2642, the Agricultural Act of 2014 (the “2014 Farm Bill”). It is the Resulting Issuer’s position that the 2014 Farm Bill created an exception to the Controlled Substances Act whereby states could develop pilot hemp programs to better understand the agricultural benefits of the plant, including its economic or commercial potential. The legality of CBD remains the subject of some confusion at both the state and federal level. Though many states have enacted these pilot hemp programs, not all have done so, leaving confusion as to the legality of hemp and its extracts in those states that have not taken advantage of the 2014 Farm Bill’s protections. In addition, inconsistent guidance from both the Drug Enforcement Administration and various state regulatory entities has only increased the confusion in the marketplace.

In the United States, cannabis is largely regulated at the state level. State laws regulating cannabis are in direct conflict with the federal Controlled Substances Act, which makes cannabis use and possession federally illegal notwithstanding the Controlled Substances Act. Although certain states authorize medical or recreational cannabis production and distribution by licensed or registered entities, under U.S. federal law, the possession, use, cultivation, and transfer of cannabis and any related drug paraphernalia is illegal and any such acts are criminal acts under federal law. The Supremacy Clause of the United States Constitution establishes that the United States Constitution and the federal laws made pursuant to it are paramount and in case of conflict between federal and state law, the federal law shall apply.

On January 4, 2018, U.S. Attorney General Jeff Sessions issued a memorandum to all U.S. Attorneys which rescinded previous guidance from the U.S. Department of Justice specific to

cannabis enforcement in the United States, including the Cole Memorandum (as defined herein). With the Cole Memorandum rescinded, U.S. federal prosecutors have been given discretion in determining whether to prosecute cannabis related violations of U.S. federal law.

There is no guarantee that state laws legalizing and regulating the sale and use of cannabis will not be repealed or overturned, or that local governmental authorities will not limit the applicability of state laws within their respective jurisdictions. Unless and until the United States Congress amends the Controlled Substances Act with respect to medical and/or adult-use cannabis (and as to the timing or scope of any such potential amendments there can be no assurance), there is a risk that federal authorities may enforce current federal law. If the federal government begins to enforce federal laws relating to cannabis in states where the sale and use of cannabis is currently legal, or if existing applicable state laws are repealed or curtailed, the Resulting Issuer's business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects would be materially adversely affected. See *Section 16 – Risk Factors* for additional information on this risk.

In light of the political and regulatory uncertainty surrounding the treatment of U.S. cannabis-related activities, including the rescission of the Cole Memorandum discussed above, on February 8, 2018 the Canadian Securities Administrators published a staff notice ("Staff Notice 51-352") setting out the Canadian Securities Administrator's disclosure expectations for specific risks facing issuers with cannabis-related activities in the United States. Staff Notice 51-352 confirms that a disclosure-based approach remains appropriate for issuers with U.S. cannabis-related activities. Staff Notice 51-352 includes additional disclosure expectations that apply to all issuers with U.S. cannabis related activities, including those with direct and indirect involvement in the cultivation and distribution of cannabis, as well as issuers that provide goods and services to third parties involved in the U.S. cannabis industry.

See *Section 2.4 – Trends, Commitments, Events or Uncertainties* for further information on the material facts, risks and uncertainties related to issuers with marijuana-related activities.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.	CORPORATE STRUCTURE .....	15
2.	GENERAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE BUSINESS.....	18
3.	NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF THE BUSINESS.....	33
4.	SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION .....	48
5.	MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS.....	50
6.	MARKET FOR SECURITIES .....	50
7.	CONSOLIDATED CAPITALIZATION.....	50
8.	OPTIONS TO PURCHASE SECURITIES.....	51
9.	DESCRIPTION OF THE SECURITIES .....	55
10.	ESCROWED SECURITIES .....	61
11.	PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS .....	61
12.	DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS OF THE RESULTING ISSUER .....	62
13.	CAPITALIZATION .....	68
14.	EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION.....	71
15.	INDEBTEDNESS OF DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS .....	77
16.	RISK FACTORS .....	77
17.	PROMOTERS .....	94
18.	LEGAL PROCEEDINGS .....	94
19.	INTEREST OF MANAGEMENT AND OTHERS IN MATERIAL TRANSACTIONS .....	95
20.	AUDITORS, TRANSFER AGENTS AND REGISTRARS .....	95
21.	MATERIAL CONTRACTS .....	95
22.	INTEREST OF EXPERTS .....	96
23.	OTHER MATERIAL FACTS .....	96
24.	FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.....	96

SCHEDULE "A" – ISSUER FINANCIAL STATEMENTS .....	100
SCHEDULE "B" – GGB FINANCIAL STATEMENTS .....	101
SCHEDULE "C" – ISSUER MD&A.....	102
SCHEDULE "D" – GGB MD&A.....	103
SCHEDULE "E" – PRO FORMA FINANCIAL STATEMENTS.....	104
SCHEDULE "F" – BUSINESS COMBINATION AGREEMENT .....	105

## GLOSSARY

“**2014 Farm Bill**” means the Agricultural Act of 2014;

“**40% Threshold**” has the meaning provided to such term in *Section 9.1 – Description of the Securities*;

“**ABH**” means ABH Pharma Inc.;

“**ACMPR**” means the *Access to Cannabis for Medical Purposes Regulations* (Canada);

“**Advisory Agreements**” means the advisory agreements dated April 10, 2018 between GGB and each of Chiron Ventures Inc. and All Js Greenspace LLC;

“**affiliate**” has the meaning specified in National Instrument 45-106 – *Prospectus Exemptions*;

“**Agency Agreement**” means the agency agreement dated August 30, 2018 between GGB and Canaccord;

“**Amalco**” means GGB Subco Ltd., the corporation resulting from the amalgamation of Subco and GGB;

“**Amalco Shares**” means the common shares in the capital of Amalco;

“**Amalgamation**” means the amalgamation of Subco and GGB;

“**Amalgamation Agreement**” means the amalgamation agreement dated the Closing Date between Subco and GGB;

“**ATC**” means alternative treatment centre;

“**Aurquest**” means Aurquest Resources Inc.;

“**Business Combination**” means the business combination of the Issuer and GGB pursuant to the terms of the Business Combination Agreement;

“**Business Combination Agreement**” means the amended and restated business combination agreement dated October 30, 2018 between the Issuer and GGB;

“**C&G Committee**” means Compensation & Governance Committee;

“**Cannabis Act**” means the *Cannabis Act* (Canada);

“**Canaccord**” means Canaccord Genuity Corp.;

“**CBD**” means cannabidiol;

“**CBP**” means U.S. Customs and Border Protection;

“**CDS**” means CDS Clearing and Depository Services Inc.;

“**CDSA**” means the *Controlled Drugs and Substances Act*;

“**CEO**” means Chief Executive Officer;

“**CFO**” means Chief Financial Officer;

"**Closing**" means the completion of the Business Combination;

"**Closing Date**" means the date of Closing;

“**Coattail Agreement**” means the Coattail Agreement dated the Closing Date among the Resulting Issuer, CTA and All Js Greenspace LLC;

"**Cole Memorandum**" means the United States Department of Justice Memorandum drafted by former Deputy Attorney General James Michael Cole in 2013;

"**company**" unless specifically indicated otherwise, means a corporation, incorporated association or organization, body corporate, partnership, trust, association or other entity other than an individual;

"**Consolidation**" means the consolidation of the Resulting Issuer Shares on the basis of four (4) pre-consolidation Resulting Issuer Shares for one (1) post-consolidation Resulting Issuer Share;

“**CSA**” means the Controlled Substances Act of 1970;

"**CSE**" means the Canadian Securities Exchange;

“**CTA**” means Capital Transfer Agency ULC;

"**Debenture Financing**" means the concurrent brokered and non-brokered private placements of approximately 86,000 GGB Debentures at a price of C\$1,000 per GGB Debenture, for gross proceeds of approximately C\$86 million;

“**Deposit Promissory Note**” means the promissory note from the Issuer in favour of GGB in the principal amount of US\$2 million used by the Issuer to satisfy the deposit under the NOR Agreement;

"**Director**" means the director appointed under Section 278 of the OBCA;

"**DOT**" means the Nevada Department of Taxation;

“**EO6**” means Executive Order No. 6 issued by New Jersey Governor Phil Murphy on January 23, 2018;

"**Escrow Agreement**" has the meaning ascribed to that term under *Section 10 - Escrowed Securities*;

“**Exchange Act**” means the *Securities Exchange Act of 1934*;

“**Exchange Ratio**” means that number of Resulting Issuer Shares that each GGB Shareholder will receive pursuant to the Business Combination Agreement, being 3.43522878:1;

“**FDA**” means the United States Food and Drug Administration;

“**Financial Advisory Agreements**” means the financial advisory agreements dated September 20, 2018 between GGB and each of All Js Greenspace LLC, Chiron Ventures Inc. and Hybrid Financial Ltd.;

“**FinCEN Memorandum**” means the memorandum issued by the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network of the Treasury Department in February 2014;

**“Form 51-102F6V”** means National Instrument Form 51-102F6V - *Statement of Executive Compensation – Venture Issuers*;

**"Forward-Looking Information"** has the meaning ascribed to that term under *"Cautionary Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements"*;

**“GAAP”** means generally accepted accounting principles as set out in *the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants Handbook – Accounting* for an entity that prepares its financial statements in accordance with IFRS, at the relevant time, applied on a consistent basis;

**"GGB"** means Green Growth Brands Ltd.;

**“GGB Beauty”** means GGB Beauty LLC;

**“GGB Common Shares”** means the common shares in the capital of GGB;

**“GGB Common Warrants”** means the GGB Common Share purchase warrants;

**"GGB Convertible Debentures"** means the 12.00% unsecured convertible debentures of GGB with a maturity date of March 1, 2019 issued pursuant to the terms of the GGB Convertible Debenture Indenture;

**"GGB Convertible Debenture Indenture"** means the debenture indenture dated August 30, 2018 between GGB and CTA;

**“GGB Greenspace Debentures”** means the 12.00% unsecured convertible debentures of GGB issued to All Js Greenspace LLC;

**“GGB Greenspace Units”** means the units of GGB comprised of one (1) GGB Proportionate Share and one-half (1/2) one GGB Proportionate Warrant;

**“GGB Licenses”** means GGB Licenses LLC;

**“GGB LLC”** means Green Growth Brands LLC;

**"GGB NEOs"** has the meaning ascribed to that term under *Section 14 - Executive Compensation – GGB Executive Compensation*;

**"GGB Nevada"** means GGB Nevada LLC;

**“GGB New Jersey”** means GGB New Jersey LLC;

**“GGB Pahrump”** means GGB Nevada Pahrump LLC;

**“GGB Proportionate Shares”** means the proportionate voting shares in the capital of GGB;

**“GGB Proportionate Warrants”** means the GGB Proportionate Share purchase warrants pursuant to the terms of the warrant certificate;

**"GGB Shareholders"** means the holders of GGB Shares;



**“GGB Shareholders Agreement”** means the shareholders agreement dated April 10, 2018 among Chiron Ventures Inc., Cambridge Capital Ltd., and All JS Greenspace LLC as shareholders; Adam Arviv, Yoel Altman and JS Greenspace LLC as principals; and GGB;

**"GGB Shares"** means, collectively, the GGB Common Shares and the GGB Proportionate Shares;

**“GGB Warrants”** means, collectively, the GGB Common Warrants and the GGB Proportionate Warrants;

**“GMS”** means Green Mile Solutions LLC;

**“GMP”** means Good Manufacturing Practice;

**“HOR”** means Henderson Organic Remedies LLC;

**“HOR Licensing Agreement”** means the intellectual property licensing agreement between NOR and HOR dated September 4, 2018;

**"IFRS"** means International Financial Reporting Standards;

**"Issuer" or "Xanthic"** means Xanthic Biopharma Inc., a corporation formed under the OBCA;

**"Issuer Board"** means the board of directors of the Issuer;

**“Issuer Common Shares”** means the common shares in the capital of the Issuer;

**"Issuer Common Warrants"** means the Issuer Common Share purchase warrants;

**“Issuer Equity Incentive Plan”** means the equity incentive plan of the Issuer;

**"Issuer Options"** means options to acquire Issuer Shares pursuant to the Issuer Equity Incentive Plan;

**“Issuer Proportionate Shares”** means the proportionate voting shares in the capital of the Issuer;

**"Issuer Proportionate Warrants"** means the Issuer Proportionate Share purchase warrants pursuant to the terms of the warrant certificate;

**"Issuer Shares"** means, collectively, the Issuer Common Shares and the Issuer Proportionate Shares;

**"Issuer Shareholders"** mean the holders of Issuer Shares;

**“Issuer Units”** means the units of the Issuer, with each Issuer Unit comprised of one (1) Issuer Common Share and one-half (½) of one Issuer Common Warrant;

**“IT”** means information technology;

**“Leahy Amendment”** means the omnibus appropriations bill, SJ 1662 passed by United States Congress;

**“Lease”** means the lease agreement dated as of July 10, 2018, as amended, between GGB and Schottenstein Property Group;

**"Listing Statement"** means this listing statement of the Issuer including the schedules hereto;

“**Loan**” means the loan of US\$30,347,500 from GGB to the Issuer as evidenced by the Loan Agreement;

“**Loan Agreement**” means the loan agreement dated August 30, 2018 between the Issuer and GGB pursuant to which GGB loaned US\$30,347,500 to the Issuer to complete the NOR Acquisition;

“**Market Price**” means the volume weighted average closing price of the Issuer Common Shares for the five days immediately preceding the date of grant;

“**MD&A**” means management's discussion and analysis;

“**Meeting**” means the meeting of the Issuer Shareholders held on November 2, 2018;

“**MMP**” means Medicinal Marijuana Program;

“**MMPR**” means the Marijuana for Medical Purposes Regulations;

“**NDS**” means Nevada Dispensary Association;

“**NP 46-201**” means National Policy 46-201 – *Escrow for Initial Public Offerings*;

“**NI 52-110**” means National Instrument 52-110 – *Audit Committees*;

“**NJ DOH**” means the New Jersey Department of Health;

“**NJCUMMA**” means the New Jersey Compassionate Use Medical Marijuana Act;

“**Nomination Rights Agreement**” means the amended and restated nomination rights agreement dated the Closing Date, between GGB, Xanthic, All Js Greenspace LLC, Chiron Ventures Inc., WMBGG Resources LLC and GA Opportunities Corp.;

“**NOR**” means Nevada Organic Remedies LLC, a company incorporated under the laws of Nevada;

“**NOR Acquisition**” means the acquisition by GGB Nevada of substantially all of the issued and outstanding membership interests of NOR, pursuant to the NOR Agreement;

“**NOR Agreement**” means the membership interest purchase agreement dated July 13, 2018 between NOR, as the company, the sellers set forth therein, as sellers, Andrew M. Jolley, as the representative of each seller, the Issuer, as parent, and GGB Nevada, as purchaser;

“**NOR Closing Payment**” means the initial cash payment of US\$30,347,500 made by GGB Nevada on closing of the NOR Acquisition;

“**NOR Deposit**” means the US\$2 million deposit payment made by GGB Nevada in connection with the NOR Acquisition;

“**NOR Members**” means the members of NOR prior to the NOR Acquisition;

“**OBCA**” means the *Business Corporations Act* (Ontario);

“**OTC**” means over-the-counter;

**“Participation Agreement”** means the agreement dated August 30, 2018 between GGB and WMBGG Resources LLC;

**"person"** means a Company or individual;

**“Plan Administrator”** means the plan administrator of the Issuer Equity Incentive Plan;

**“Rampart Mercantile”** means Rampart Mercantile Inc.;

**“Rampart Mines”** means Rampart Mines Limited;

**“Rampart Resources”** means Rampart Resources Limited;

**“Registration Rights Agreement”** means the registration rights agreement dated the Closing Date between Xanthic and All Js Greenspace LLC;

**"Resulting Issuer"** means the Issuer upon completion of the Business Combination;

**"Resulting Issuer Board"** means the board of directors of the Resulting Issuer;

**“Resulting Issuer Common Shares”** means the common shares in the capital of the Resulting Issuer;

**"Resulting Issuer Common Warrants"** means the Resulting Issuer Common Share purchase warrants;

**“Resulting Issuer Equity Incentive Plan”** means the equity incentive plan of the Resulting Issuer;

**"Resulting Issuer Options"** means options to acquire Resulting Issuer Shares pursuant to the Resulting Issuer Equity Incentive Plan;

**“Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares”** means the proportionate voting shares in the capital of the Resulting Issuer;

**"Resulting Issuer Proportionate Warrants"** means the Resulting Issuer Proportionate Share purchase warrants;

**"Resulting Issuer Shareholders"** means the holders of Resulting Issuer Shares;

**"Resulting Issuer Shares"** means, collectively, the Resulting Issuer Common Shares and Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares;

**“Resulting Issuer Warrants”** means, collectively, the Resulting Issuer Common Warrants and Resulting Issuer Proportionate Warrants;

**“Rohrabacher-Blumenauer Amendment”** means the Rohrabacher Amendment Title: H.R.2578 — Commerce, Justice, Science, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2016;

**"SEDAR"** means System for Electronic Document Analysis and Retrieval;

**“Sessions Memorandum”** means the United States Department of Justice Memorandum issued by Attorney General James Jeff Sessions on January 4, 2018 that rescinded the Cole Memorandum;

“**Staff Notice 51-352**” means the Canadian Securities Administrators Staff Notice 51-352 (Revised) – *Issuers with U.S. Marijuana-Related Activities*;

"**Subco**" means 2657013 Ontario Inc.;

“**Subco Shares**” means the common shares in the capital of Subco;

"**THC**" means tetrahydrocannabinol;

“**TMX MOU**” means the memorandum of understanding among TMX Group, Aequitas NEO Exchange Inc., the CSE, the TSX and the TSX Venture Exchange;

“**Trans-Rampart**” means Trans-Rampart Industries Ltd.;

“**TSX**” means Toronto Stock Exchange;

“**Xanthic Beverages**” means Xanthic Beverages USA, LLC; and

“**Xanthic Beverages Agreement**” means the licensing and strategic partnership agreement dated March 22, 2018 between Xanthic and Xanthic Beverages.

## CAUTIONARY NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Statements contained in this listing statement (the "**Listing Statement**") that are not historical facts are "forward-looking statements" or "forward-looking information" (collectively, "**Forward-Looking Information**") within the meaning of applicable Canadian securities legislation.

Forward-Looking Information includes, but is not limited to, statements relating to the timing, availability and amount of financings; expected use of proceeds; business objectives; results of operations; results of license applications; potential investments; the timing and costs of developing the Resulting Issuer's products; success of the Resulting Issuer's products and investments; requirements for additional capital; industry demand and developments in applicable legislation. In certain cases, Forward-Looking Information can be identified by the use of words such as "plans", "expects", or "does not expect", "is expected", "budget", "scheduled", "estimates", "forecasts", "intended", "anticipates", or "does not anticipate", or "believes" or variations of such words and phrases or statements that certain actions, events or results "may", "could", "would", "might" or "will be taken", "occur", or "be achieved".

In providing the Forward-Looking Information in this Listing Statement, the Resulting Issuer has applied several material assumptions, including, but not limited to, the assumption that additional financings needed will be available on reasonable terms, that the objectives concerning its products and investments can be achieved, that general business, economic or regulatory conditions will not change in a materially adverse manner, and that all necessary governmental approvals for its current and future products will be obtained in a timely manner and on acceptable terms. Other assumptions are discussed throughout this Listing Statement and, in particular, in the "Risk Factors" found in this Listing Statement.

Forward-Looking Information involves known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors which may cause the actual results, performance or achievements of the Resulting Issuer to be materially different from any future results, performance or achievements expressed or implied by the Forward-Looking Information. Such risks and other factors include, among others, risks set out below as well as those factors discussed in the "Risk Factors" found in this Listing Statement:

Although the Resulting Issuer has attempted to identify important factors that could affect it and may cause actual actions, events or results to differ materially from those described in Forward-Looking Information, there may be other factors that cause actions, events or results not to be as anticipated, estimated or intended. There can be no assurance that Forward-Looking Information will prove to be accurate, as actual results and future events could differ materially from those anticipated in such statements. Accordingly, readers should not place undue reliance on Forward-Looking Information.

The Forward Looking Information contained in this Listing Statement is current as of the date hereof and, unless so required by applicable law, the Resulting Issuer undertakes no obligation to update publicly or revise any Forward Looking Information, whether as a result of new information future events or otherwise. The Forward Looking Information contained in this Listing Statement is expressly qualified by this cautionary statement.

## **NOTICE REGARDING INFORMATION**

Information in this Listing Statement is given as at November 9, 2018 unless otherwise indicated and except for information contained in the documents incorporated herein by reference, which is given as at the respective dates stated therein. Financial amounts are expressed in Canadian dollars (C\$) unless otherwise noted.

No person is authorized to give any information or make any representation not contained or incorporated by reference in this Listing Statement and, if given or made, such information or representation should not be relied upon as having been authorized. This Listing Statement does not constitute an offer to sell, or a solicitation of an offer to purchase, any securities, or the solicitation of a proxy, by any person in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or solicitation is not authorized or in which the person making such offer or solicitation is not qualified to do so or to any person to whom it is unlawful to make such an offer or solicitation of an offer or proxy solicitation. Neither delivery of this Listing Statement nor any distribution of the securities referred to in this Listing Statement will, under any circumstances, create an implication that there has been no change in the information set forth herein since the date of this Listing Statement.

Any market data or industry forecasts used in this Listing Statement, unless otherwise specified, were obtained from publicly available sources. Although the Resulting Issuer believes these sources to be generally reliable, the accuracy and completeness of such information are not guaranteed and have not been independently verified.

Statistical information included in this Listing Statement and other data relating to the industry in which the Resulting Issuer intends to operate is derived from recognized industry reports published by industry analysts, industry associations and independent consulting and data compilation organizations.

## 1. CORPORATE STRUCTURE

### 1.1 Corporate Name and Office

This Listing Statement has been prepared in connection with the business combination (the “**Business Combination**”) of Xanthic Biopharma Inc. (the “**Issuer**” or “**Xanthic**”) and Green Growth Brands Ltd (“**GGB**”) and the proposed listing on the CSE of the common shares (the “**Resulting Issuer Common Shares**”) in the capital of Xanthic Biopharma Inc., the entity resulting from the Business Combination (the “**Resulting Issuer**”).

The registered and head office of the Resulting Issuer is 77 King St. W., Suite 2905, Toronto, ON M5K 1A2.

### 1.2 Jurisdiction of Incorporation

The Issuer was formed pursuant to a reverse takeover involving a publicly held British Columbia corporation, Aurquest Resources Inc. (“**Aurquest**”),<sup>1</sup> and a privately held Ontario corporation, Xanthic Biopharma Limited, which was completed on December 15, 2017. On February 16, 2018, the Issuer completed a consolidation of the Issuer Common Shares on the basis of one post-consolidation Issuer Common Share for eight pre-consolidation Issuer Common Shares.

Prior to the Business Combination, the Issuer had 11 wholly-owned subsidiaries:

- Nevada Organic Remedies LLC (“**NOR**”), which was incorporated in Nevada on April 16, 2014;
- Xanthic Biopharma Limited, which was incorporated under the *Business Corporations Act* (Ontario) (the “**OBCA**”) on March 15, 2017;
- Xanthic Colorado LLC, which was incorporated in the state of Nevada on September 18, 2017;
- Xanthic Biopharma Oregon LLC, which was incorporated in the state of Oregon on January 3, 2018;
- Xanthic Biopharma US Hold Co., which was incorporated in the state of Nevada on March 13, 2018;
- Xanthic Biopharma Nevada LLC, which was incorporated in Nevada on June 26, 2018;
- Xanthic Biopharma California LLC, which was incorporated in California on June 27, 2018;
- GGB Nevada LLC (“**GGB Nevada**”), which was incorporated in the state of Nevada on July 6, 2018;
- GGB Nevada Pahrump LLC (“**GGB Pahrump**”), which was incorporated in the state of Nevada on August 13, 2018;
- GGB New Jersey LLC (“**GGB New Jersey**”), which was incorporated in the state of New Jersey on August 17, 2018; and
- 2657013 Ontario Inc. (“**Subco**”) which was incorporated under the OBCA on September 25, 2018.

---

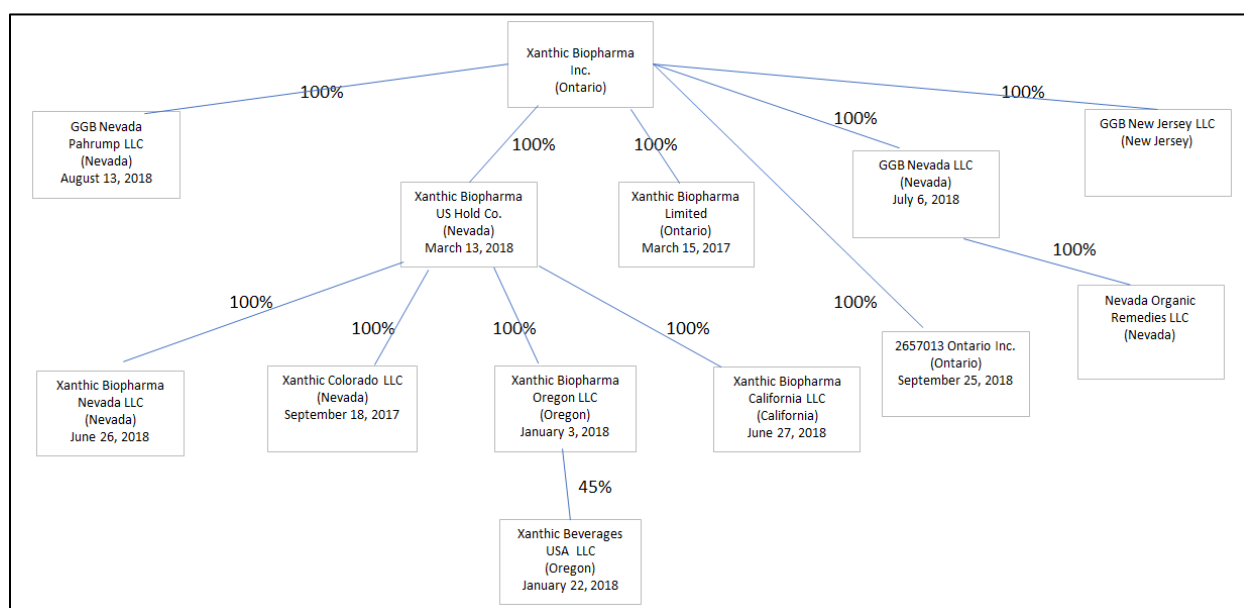
<sup>1</sup> Aurquest Resources Inc. was formed pursuant to a Memorandum of Association, dated November 18, 1968, under the *Business Corporations Act* (British Columbia) under the name “Rampart Mines Limited” (“**Rampart Mines**”). On May 28, 1984, Rampart Mines changed its name to “Rampart Resources Limited” (“**Rampart Resources**”). On July 23, 1987, Rampart Resources changed its name to “Trans-Rampart Industries Ltd.” (“**Trans-Rampart**”). On May 3, 1993, Trans-Rampart changed its name to “Rampart Mercantile Inc.” (“**Rampart Mercantile**”). On October 6, 1999, Rampart Mercantile amended its Memorandum of Association, consolidating its outstanding capital on the basis of one (1) post-consolidated common share for each ten (10) pre-consolidated common shares and increasing its outstanding capital to 100,000,000 common shares. On November 24, 1999, Rampart Mercantile continued out of the province of British Columbia into the province of Ontario, increased its capital to an unlimited number of common shares and an unlimited number of first preferred shares, and adopted new by-laws. On November 1, 2000, Rampart Mercantile amalgamated with North American Store Finance Ltd. Finally, on April 14, 2011, Rampart Mercantile changed its name to Aurquest Resources Inc.

GGB was incorporated under the OBCA on February 14, 2018 and, at the Closing Date, had the following wholly-owned subsidiaries:

- Green Growth Brands LLC (“**GGB LLC**”), which was incorporated in the state of Delaware on February 14, 2018;
- GGB Licenses LLC (“**GGB Licenses**”), which was incorporated in the state of Delaware on July 25, 2018;
- GGB Beauty LLC (“**GGB Beauty**”), which was incorporated in Delaware on July 25, 2018; and
- GGB Nevada Land LLC, which was incorporated in the state of Nevada on August 13, 2018.

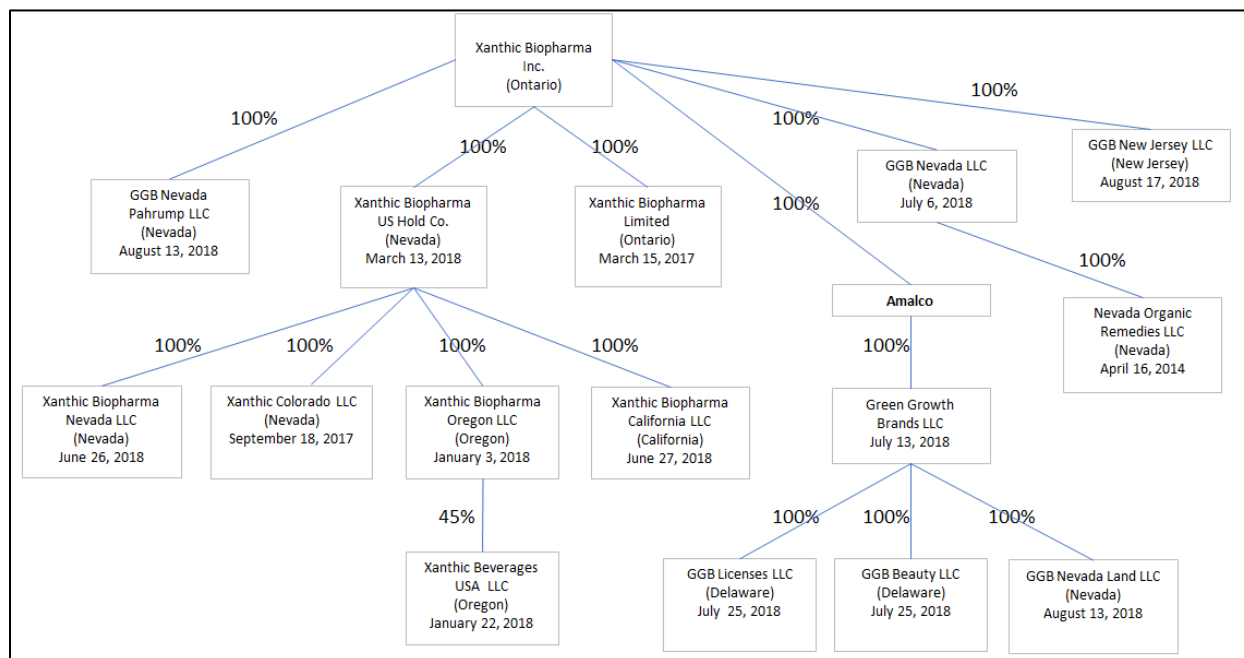
### 1.3 Intercorporate Relationships

Prior to the completion of the Business Combination, the corporate structure of the Issuer was as follows:





Following the completion of the Business Combination, the corporate structure of the Resulting Issuer is as follows:



#### 1.4 Fundamental Change

GGB and Subco amalgamated (the "**Amalgamation**") on November 9, 2018. Following the Amalgamation, the entity resulting from the Amalgamation ("**Amalco**") became a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Resulting Issuer, along with 15 other wholly-owned subsidiaries (as shown in the corporate structure diagram in *Section 1.3 – Intercorporate Relationships*). In conjunction with the Business Combination, the Resulting Issuer reorganized its share structure and consolidated all of its issued and outstanding shares (the "**Resulting Issuer Shares**") on the basis of four (4) pre-consolidation Resulting Issuer Shares for one (1) post-consolidation Resulting Issuer Share (the "**Consolidation**").

#### 1.5 Non-Corporate Issuers and Issuers Incorporated Outside of Canada

Not applicable.

## 2. GENERAL DEVELOPMENT OF THE BUSINESS

### 2.1 *General Development of the Business of the Issuer Prior to the Business Combination*

On December 15, 2017, the Issuer was formed pursuant to a reverse takeover involving Aurquest and a privately held Ontario corporation, Xanthic Biopharma Limited. The Issuer was founded with the objective of becoming a leader in developing innovative, non-combustible alternative delivery methods for cannabis-infused products. Prior to completion of the Business Combination, the Issuer Common Shares were listed for trading on the CSE under the trading symbol "xTHC".

On January 16, 2018, the Issuer completed a non-brokered private placement of 96,000,000 Issuer Common Shares for gross proceeds of C\$1,500,000.

On February 16, 2018, the Issuer consolidated the Issuer Common Shares on basis of one (1) post-consolidation Issuer Common Share for every eight (8) pre-consolidation Issuer Common Shares, resulting in a total of 55,710,547 Issuer Common Shares outstanding at the time of the consolidation. Concurrently, the Issuer changed its name from Aurquest Resources Inc. to Xanthic Biopharma Inc.

On March 22, 2018, the Issuer entered into a licensing and strategic partnership agreement (the "**Xanthic Beverages Agreement**") with Xanthic Beverages USA, LLC (formerly Avitas CBD Water, LLC) ("**Xanthic Beverages**"), a company based in Portland, Oregon. Pursuant to the Xanthic Beverages Agreement, Xanthic Beverages agreed to produce CBD-infused water for distribution to over 500 retail locations, including grocery retailers and convenience stores, across Eastern Washington and Northeast Oregon. The Issuer also acquired a 45% ownership position in Xanthic Beverages in exchange for a cash payment of US\$600,000 and the issuance of up to 600,000 Issuer Common Shares, with an aggregate value of US\$300,000 at US\$0.50 per Issuer Common Share, subject to certain performance milestones over the 12 months following the closing of the Xanthic Beverages Agreement.

On April 19, 2018, the Issuer Common Shares commenced trading on the CSE under the symbol "xTHC". Concurrently, the Issuer completed a non-brokered private placement of 1,112,000 units ("**Issuer Units**") at a price of \$0.50 per Issuer Unit to raise aggregate gross proceeds of \$556,000. Each Issuer Unit is comprised of one Issuer Common Share and one-half of one Issuer Common Warrant. Each Issuer Common Warrant entitles the holder thereof to purchase one Issuer Common Share at an exercise price of \$0.75 per Issuer Common Share until April 19, 2020. In connection with the private placement, the Issuer paid an aggregate finder's fee of C\$18,000 and an aggregate of 24,000 compensation options.

On April 20, 2018, the Issuer signed a binding letter of intent with Green Mile Solutions LLC ("**GMS**") to develop plans to manufacture and distribute Xanthic-branded cannabis-infused products in the states of Oregon, Nevada and Ohio. GMS facilitates the manufacturing of cannabis-infused powders in licensed facilities using the proprietary Xanthic process to create water soluble THC and CBD. GMS procures sales of the finished products into the local licensed dispensary networks through existing sales and distribution channels.

On May 7, 2018, the Issuer signed a binding letter of intent with Nutritional High International Inc. for the production and distribution of Xanthic-branded, water-soluble cannabis-infused powders in the state of California.

On June 11, 2018, the Issuer signed a letter of intent with ABH Pharma Inc. ("**ABH**"), a leading FDA-registered and GMP-certified manufacturer of in-house branded and private label dietary supplements in the United States. Through its partnership with the Issuer, ABH was to offer "Xanthic Powered" CBD-infused products to customers across its broad range of dietary supplements, which would be sold by

various brick-and-mortar retailers and e-commerce websites. On July 3, 2018, the Issuer terminated its letter of intent with ABH due to the parties' inability to reach agreement on key business terms.

On June 26, 2018, Dr. Gunther Hintz resigned from the Issuer Board.

On July 13, 2018, GGB Nevada entered into a membership interest purchase agreement (the “**NOR Agreement**”) with *inter alios*, Andrew Jolley and Stephen Byrne (together, the “**NOR Sellers**”), pursuant to which GGB Nevada, a wholly-owned subsidiary of Xanthic, acquired 95% of the issued and outstanding membership interests of NOR and the obligation to acquire the remaining 5% of the issued and outstanding membership interests of NOR (the “**NOR Acquisition**”) for a total purchase price of US\$56,750,000, plus all accrued interest pursuant to a secured promissory note for US\$21,565,000 as payment of deferred purchase price consideration. The NOR Acquisition was completed on September 4, 2018. For the current fiscal year, the NOR Acquisition will be immediately accretive to Resulting Issuer’s net income. See *Section 2.3 – The NOR Acquisition and the Business Combination* for more information.

On July 13, 2018, the Issuer and GGB entered into a business combination agreement, as amended on August 30, 2018, as amended and restated on October 30, 2018 (the “**Business Combination Agreement**”).

On July 13, 2018, in connection with the Business Combination, the Issuer Board was reconstituted to include existing Issuer Board members Carli Posner as Chair, Tim Moore, Igor “Gary” Galitsky and new GGB nominees Jean Schottenstein, Peter Horvath, Steve Stoute and Marc Lehmann, subject to CSE approval.

On September 4, 2018, NOR, as an indirect subsidiary of the Issuer, entered into an intellectual property license agreement (the “**HOR Licensing Agreement**”) with Henderson Organic Remedies LLC (“**HOR**”), whereby NOR licensed certain of its intellectual property to HOR, allowing it to operate a retail marijuana store using “The Source” intangible property.

On September 17, 2018, NOR submitted an application for eight additional retail marijuana store facilities in Nevada. The Resulting Issuer anticipates that its Nevada operations will drive profitability in the near and long term. If NOR is successful in obtaining all eight of its license applications, it will operate nearly 30,000 square feet of medical and retail marijuana space.

On November 8, 2018, the Issuer amended its articles in order to, among other things, authorize the issuance of an unlimited number of proportionate voting shares (the “**Issuer Proportionate Shares**”) in the capital of the Issuer.

On November 9, 2018 the Issuer entered into a registration rights agreement (the “**Registration Rights Agreement**”) with All Js Greenspace LLC, which sets out certain registration rights and indemnification rights owed to All Js Greenspace by the Resulting Issuer.

On November 9, 2018, the Issuer also entered into a coattail agreement (the “**Coattail Agreement**”) with All Js Greenspace LLC and Capital Transfer Agency ULC (“**CTA**”). See *Section 9.1 – Description of the Securities* for more details.

## **2.2 General Development of the Business of GGB Prior to the Business Combination**

### **2.2.1 Background**

GGB is a private company incorporated on February 14, 2018 under the laws of the Province of Ontario under the name “Schottenstein Arviv Group Inc.”. The head office of GGB was located at 4300 East Fifth Avenue, Columbus, Ohio 43219. The registered office of GGB was located at 199 Bay Street, Suite 5300, Commerce Court West, Toronto, Ontario M5L 1B9. GGB issued two GGB Common Shares on incorporation at a price of C\$0.10 per GGB Common Share.

On July 12, 2018, GGB changed its name to “Green Growth Brands Ltd.”.

GGB LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, was formed on February 16, 2018 as “Schottenstein Arviv Group US LLC,” a wholly owned subsidiary of GGB. The entity changed its name to “Green Growth Brands LLC” on July 13, 2018. GGB LLC provides general and administrative support functions to GGB, including management support with significant and diverse retail experience. GGB LLC intends to leverage this vast management experience to create a new, unrivaled experience in the cannabis market for the cannabis retail segment and the CBD products segment utilizing brick-and-mortar as well as e-commerce retail options.

GGB Beauty, a Delaware limited liability company, was formed on July 25, 2018 as a wholly owned subsidiary of GGB LLC. GGB Beauty has developed and will market CBD-infused consumer products, including body care, face care, ingestible items, and other similar products focusing on health and wellness benefits of CBD. GGB intends to distribute these items under several different brand names that it has developed for this purpose, as more fully described in *Section 3.2.11 – Intangible Properties*. Each of these marks is currently under review with the both the United States Patent and Trademark Office and the Canadian Intellectual Property Office pending final approval.

GGB Licenses, a Delaware limited liability company, was formed on July 25, 2018 as a wholly owned subsidiary of GGB LLC. GGB Licenses has applied for all trademarks currently used by GGB in its business. See *Section 3.2.11 – Intangible Properties* for a description of each of the trademarks.

GGB Nevada Land LLC, a Nevada limited liability company, was formed on August 13, 2018 as a wholly owned subsidiary of GGB LLC.

### **2.2.2 Development of the Business of GGB**

On April 10, 2018, GGB issued 87,500,000 GGB Common Shares at a price of C\$0.10 per GGB Common Share for aggregate consideration C\$8,750,000.

On April 10, 2018, a GGB also entered into advisory services fee agreements (the “**Advisory Agreements**”) with each of Chiron Ventures Inc. and All Js Greenspace LLC providing for the payment by GGB of 2,250,000 GGB Common Shares at a price of \$0.10 per GGB Common Share to each of Chiron Ventures Inc. and All Js Greenspace LLC in consideration for the provision and performance of certain advisory services for a total value of \$450,000.

On April 10, 2018, GGB also entered into a shareholders agreement (the “**GGB Shareholders Agreement**”) with Chiron Ventures Inc., Cambridge Capital Ltd., and All Js Greenspace LLC as shareholders; and Adam Arviv, Yoel Altman and JS Greenspace LLC as principals. The GGB Shareholders Agreement terminated automatically upon completion of the Business Combination.

On July 16, 2018, GGB issued an additional 6,340,000 GGB Common Shares at a price of C\$0.10 per GGB Common Share for aggregate consideration of C\$634,000. GGB also issued 2,425,000 GGB Common Shares pursuant to restricted stock grants at a price of C\$0.10 per GGB Common Share for aggregate consideration of C\$242,500.

On August 30, 2018, GGB raised gross proceeds of C\$63,998,000 from the first tranche of the concurrent brokered and non-brokered private placements (the “**Debenture Financing**”) of 12.00% unsecured convertible debentures of GGB (the “**GGB Convertible Debentures**”). Issue costs of the first tranche of the Debenture Financing included legal and other expenses of \$660,200. The GGB Convertible Debentures were issued pursuant to the terms of a convertible debenture indenture (the “**GGB Convertible Debenture Indenture**”) dated August 30, 2018 between GGB and CTA. The GGB Convertible Debentures were issued in denominations of C\$1,000 and integral multiples thereof and were exchangeable on the Closing Date for such number of units of GGB (the “**GGB Units**”) as resulting from the division of the principal amount of such GGB Convertible Debentures by 0.36, as further divided by the Exchange Ratio (as defined below). Each GGB Unit was comprised of one (1) GGB Common Share and one-half (1/2) of one GGB Common Share purchase warrant (the “**GGB Common Warrants**”). Upon completion of the Business Combination, the GGB Common Shares were exchanged for Resulting Issuer Common Shares and the GGB Common Warrants were exchanged for Resulting Issuer Common Share purchase warrants (the “**Resulting Issuer Common Warrants**”) pursuant to the terms of the Business Combination Agreement. In connection with the Debenture Financing, GGB also entered into a warrant indenture (the “**GGB Warrant Indenture**”) with CTA, which sets out the terms of the GGB Common Warrants and Resulting Issuer Common Warrants.

On August 30, 2018, GGB also entered into an agency agreement (the “**Agency Agreement**”) with Canaccord Genuity Corp. (“**Canaccord**”), as sole agent, in connection with the brokered portion of the Debenture Financing. Commissions of C\$97,300 in cash and C\$2,738,000 in GGB Convertible Debentures were paid to Canaccord pursuant to the Agency Agreement in connection with the first tranche of the Debenture Financing. GGB also paid to Haywood Securities Inc. (“**Haywood**”) a finder’s fee of C\$33,460 in connection with the non-brokered portion of the first tranche of the Debenture Financing.

On August 30, 2018, GGB also entered into an agreement (the “**Participation Agreement**”) with WMBGG Resources LLC in connection with the Debenture Financing. A participation fee of C\$378,000 in GGB Convertible Debentures was paid to WMBGG Resources LLC and certain of its affiliates pursuant to the Participation Agreement.

On August 30, 2018, GGB also entered into a nomination rights agreement (the “**Nomination Rights Agreement**”) with All Js Greenspace LLC, Chiron Ventures Inc., WMBGG Resources LLC and Xanthic Biopharma Inc. setting out certain Resulting Issuer director nomination rights of All JS Greenspace LLC, Chiron Ventures Inc., and WMBGG Resources LLC. The Nomination Rights Agreement was amended and restated on November 9, 2018 in order to include GA Opportunities Corp. as a party thereto and to provide nomination rights to GA Opportunities Corp.

On August 31, 2018, pursuant to a Request for Applications issued by the New Jersey Department of Health, GGB New Jersey submitted a proposal to operate a single, fully integrated cannabis facility in New Jersey.

On September 5, 2018, GGB advanced US\$30,347,500 of the net proceeds from the Debenture Financing to Xanthic pursuant to the terms of the Loan Agreement. The proceeds of the loan were subsequently advanced by Xanthic to GGB Nevada, which in turn used the proceeds to make the initial cash payment required pursuant to the NOR Agreement in order to close the NOR Acquisition. The Loan Agreement

matures on March 4, 2019, bears interest at 12% per annum, and has been secured by a pledge over the shares of GGB Nevada. The Loan Agreement contains no prepayment privilege and includes customary events of default, which included the failure to complete the Business Combination prior to the maturity date of the Loan Agreement. As security for the amounts advanced pursuant to the Loan Agreement, GGB has been granted an irrevocable option from Xanthic to elect to satisfy Xanthic's obligations under the Loan Agreement by acquiring GGB Nevada from Xanthic and assuming Xanthic and GGB Nevada's obligations thereunder. The balance of US\$2,837,500 owing to the NOR Members will be satisfied by the issuance of Resulting Issuer Common Shares.

On September 20, 2018, GGB entered into financial advisory consulting agreements (the "**Financial Advisory Agreements**") with each of All Js Greenspace LLC, Chiron Ventures Inc. and Hybrid Financial Ltd., whereby GGB retained the consulting services of each of All Js Greenspace LLC, Chiron Ventures Inc. and Hybrid Financial Ltd. in exchange for the issue of an aggregate of C\$3,260,000 in the form of GGB Convertible Debentures.

On September 20, 2018, GGB raised additional gross proceeds of C\$22,704,000 pursuant to the second tranche of the Debenture Financing. Issue costs of the second tranche of the Debenture Financing included legal and other expenses of \$11,650. Commissions of C\$71,400 in cash and C\$795,000 in GGB Convertible Debentures were paid to Canaccord pursuant to the Agency Agreement in connection with the second tranche of the Debenture Financing. GGB also paid to Haywood a finder's fee of C\$76,860 in connection with the non-brokered portion of the second tranche of the Debenture Financing.

On October 12, 2018, GGB raised additional gross proceeds of C\$30,542,081 pursuant to a private placement of GGB Common Shares at a price of approximately C\$1.72 per GGB Common Share (C\$2.00 on a post-Consolidation basis). GGB also issued 14,239,470 GGB Common Warrants exercisable for an aggregate principal amount of C\$24,457,919 GGB Common Shares. The GGB Common Warrants were subsequently exercised on November 2, 2018 and replaced by 12,228,960 Resulting Issuer Common Warrants on that date exercisable at C\$2.00 per post-Consolidation Resulting Issuer Common Share, which will be subsequently exchanged for 12,228,960 Resulting Issuer Common Shares within 30 days upon payment of C\$24,457,919 therefor.

On November 2, 2018, GGB issued 2,000,000 GGB Common Shares at a price of approximately C\$1.72 per GGB Common Shares (C\$2.00 on a post-Consolidation basis) for aggregate consideration of C\$3,435,000.

On November 2, 2018, GGB amended its articles of incorporation in order to authorize an unlimited number of proportionate voting shares (the "**GGB Proportionate Shares**") for issuance.

On November 2, 2018, GGB purchased from All Js Greenspace LLC a portion of its outstanding GGB Convertible Debentures. GGB then issued to All Js Greenspace LLC C\$27,500,000 aggregate principal amount of 12.00% unsecured convertible debentures of GGB (the "**GGB Greenspace Debentures**"). The GGB Greenspace Debentures were issued in denominations of C\$1,000 and integral multiples thereof and were exchangeable on the Closing Date for such number of units of GGB (the "**GGB Greenspace Units**") as resulting from the division of the principal amount of such GGB Greenspace Debentures by \$0.36, as further divided by the Exchange Ratio (as defined below), as further divided by 500. Each GGB Greenspace Unit was comprised of one (1) GGB Proportionate Share and one-half (1/2) of one GGB Proportionate Share purchase warrant (the "**GGB Proportionate Warrants**"). Upon completion of the Business Combination, the GGB Proportionate Shares were exchanged for proportionate voting shares in the capital of the Resulting Issuer Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares (the "**Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares**") and the GGB Proportionate Warrants were exchanged for Resulting Issuer

Proportionate Share purchase warrants (the “**Resulting Issuer Proportionate Warrants**”) pursuant to the terms of the Business Combination Agreement.

## **2.3     *The NOR Acquisition and the Business Combination***

### **2.3.1   *Overview***

In June 2018, representatives of Xanthic and GGB discussed at arm's length the merits of a potential business combination. On July 13, 2018, GGB Nevada entered into the NOR Agreement with NOR and the NOR Members, which provided for the acquisition by GGB Nevada of substantially all of the outstanding membership interests of NOR, a vertically integrated medical and retail marijuana company based in Las Vegas, Nevada, for aggregate consideration of US\$56.75 million., which has been filed by the Issuer with the Canadian securities regulatory authorities and is available at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com). Immediately following the execution of the NOR Agreement, the Issuer and GGB entered into the Business Combination Agreement.

To complete the NOR Acquisition, which occurred on September 4, 2018, GGB Nevada was required to deliver into escrow a US\$2 million deposit (the “**NOR Deposit**”) upon the execution of the NOR Agreement and an initial cash payment of US\$30 million (the “**NOR Closing Payment**”) on closing of the NOR Acquisition. To satisfy the NOR Deposit, the Issuer issued a promissory note in favour of GGB in the principal amount of US\$2 million (the “**Deposit Promissory Note**”). To satisfy the NOR Closing Payment, the Issuer and GGB entered into a loan agreement (the “**Loan Agreement**”) pursuant to which GGB loaned US\$30,347,500 to the Issuer (the “**Loan**”). The proceeds of the Loan were sourced from the Debenture Financing. In addition, on closing of the NOR Acquisition, GGB Nevada was required to deliver to the NOR Members a secured promissory note in the principal amount of US\$21,565,000 and will be required to deliver cash or an equivalent number of share consideration in Resulting Issuer Common Shares in the amount US\$2,837,500 to fulfill its payment obligations under the NOR Agreement.

The Resulting Issuer will carry on the business of NOR, while retaining certain aspects of the Issuer's and GGB's current business. See *Section 3.2 - General Business of the Resulting Issuer* for more details.

The Business Combination constituted a significant acquisition for the Issuer. Under the Business Combination Agreement, a copy of which is attached hereto as Schedule "F" and is also available at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com), the Issuer agreed to combine its business with GGB by way of a three-cornered amalgamation of Subco and GGB, with Amalco becoming a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Resulting Issuer on the Closing and the former GGB Shareholders becoming Resulting Issuer Shareholders. The Business Combination constituted a reverse takeover under applicable securities legislation.

### **2.3.2   *Mechanics of the Business Combination***

All of the issued and outstanding GGB Shares were acquired by the Issuer, and as consideration, the Issuer issued to the GGB Shareholders, on a 3.43522878-for-one basis (the “**Exchange Ratio**”), 414,105,455 Issuer Shares in exchange for the then issued and outstanding GGB Shares (which for greater certainty excluded the GGB Shares and GGB Warrants issued in connection with the conversion of the GGB Convertible Debentures and GGB Greenspace Debentures). The shares of Subco (the “**Subco Shares**”) were cancelled and replaced by shares of Amalco (the “**Amalco Shares**”) on the basis of one Amalco Share for each Subco Share. As consideration for the issuance of the Issuer Shares to GGB Shareholders to effect the Business Combination, Amalco issued to its immediate shareholder, the Issuer, one Amalco Share for each Issuer Share so issued. Amalco became a direct wholly-owned subsidiary of the Issuer upon the completion of the Business Combination.

In addition, the Resulting Issuer reorganized its share structure and consolidated all of the issued and outstanding Resulting Issuer Shares on the basis of four (4) pre-Consolidation Resulting Issuer Shares for one (1) post-Consolidation Resulting Issuer Share.

Following the completion of the Business Combination, previous GGB Shareholders hold approximately 103,526,364 Resulting Issuer Shares (excluding any Resulting Issuer Shares and Resulting Issuer Warrants ultimately issuable upon conversion of the GGB Convertible Debentures and GGB Greenspace Debentures), representing approximately 62.4% of the Resulting Issuer Shares issued and outstanding on a non-diluted basis. A deemed value of C\$0.36 per share was placed on the Issuer Shares issued in connection with the Business Combination, resulting in total consideration paid to the holders of GGB Shares of approximately C\$149 million. The Issuer Shareholders that are insiders of the Issuer own 1,513,333 Resulting Issuer Shares and the existing Issuer Shareholders that are not insiders of the Issuer own 12,923,303 Resulting Issuer Shares, representing 0.91% and 7.79% of the Resulting Issuer Shares issued and outstanding, respectively, on a non-diluted basis.

## **2.4 Trends, Commitments, Events or Uncertainties**

### **2.4.1 United States**

In accordance with the Canadian Securities Administrators Staff Notice 51-352 (Revised) – *Issuers with U.S. Marijuana-Related Activities* (“**Staff Notice 51-352**”), below is a discussion of the federal and state-level United States regulatory regimes in those jurisdictions where the Resulting Issuer is currently directly engaged in the cultivation, extraction, possession, use, sale or distribution of cannabis. In accordance with Staff Notice 51-352, the Resulting Issuer will evaluate, monitor and reassess this disclosure, and any related risks, on an ongoing basis and the same will be supplemented and amended to investors in public filings, including in the event of government policy changes or the introduction of new or amended guidance, laws or regulations regarding marijuana regulation. Any non-compliance, citations or notices of violation which may have an impact on the Resulting Issuer’s license, business activities or operations will be promptly disclosed by the Resulting Issuer.

#### **2.4.1.1 United States Federal Overview**

The United States federal government regulates drugs through the Controlled Substances Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C § 811) (the “**CSA**”), which categorizes controlled substances, including cannabis, on schedules. Cannabis is currently classified as a Schedule I controlled substance. A Schedule I controlled substance is defined as a substance that has no currently accepted medical use in the United States, lacks safety for use under medical supervision and has a high potential for abuse.

Unlike in Canada, which has federal legislation uniformly governing the cultivation, distribution, sale and possession of cannabis, in the United States, cannabis is largely regulated at the state level. To the Resulting Issuer’s knowledge, to date 31 states, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico and Guam have legalized cannabis in some form. Notwithstanding the permissive regulatory environment of medical cannabis at the state level, cannabis continues to be categorized as a Schedule I controlled substance under the CSA and, as such, violates federal law in the United States.

The Supreme Court of the United States has previously ruled that United States Congress has the power to regulate cannabis.

As a result of the conflicting views between state legislatures and the United States federal government, cannabis businesses in the United States are subject to inconsistent legislation and regulation. In response to this inconsistency, on August 29, 2013, then Deputy Attorney General, James Cole, authored a



memorandum (the “**Cole Memorandum**”) addressed to all United States Attorneys (federal prosecutors) acknowledging that notwithstanding the designation of cannabis as a controlled substance at the federal level in the United States, several states had enacted laws relating to cannabis for medical purposes.

The Cole Memorandum outlined certain priorities for the Department of Justice relating to the prosecution of cannabis offenses. In particular, the Cole Memorandum noted that in jurisdictions that have enacted laws legalizing cannabis in some form and that have also implemented strong and effective regulatory and enforcement systems to control the cultivation, distribution, sale and possession of cannabis, conduct in compliance with those laws and regulations is less likely to be a priority at the federal level. In light of limited investigative and prosecutorial resources, the Cole Memorandum concluded that the Department of Justice should be focused on addressing only the most significant threats related to cannabis. States where medical cannabis had been legalized were not characterized as a high priority. Notably, however, the Department of Justice never provided specific guidelines for what regulatory and enforcement systems it deemed sufficient under the Cole Memorandum standard.

Newly appointed Attorney General Jeff Sessions, while acknowledging that much of the Cole Memorandum had merit, disagreed the Cole Memorandum had been implemented effectively and, on January 4, 2018, he issued a memorandum (the “**Sessions Memorandum**”) that rescinded the Cole Memorandum. While this did not create a change in federal law, revoking the Cole Memorandum rescinded previous nationwide guidance specific to the prosecutorial authority of United States Attorneys relative to cannabis enforcement on the basis that they are unnecessary, given the well-established principles governing federal prosecution already in place. Those principles are included in chapter 9.27.000 of the United States Attorneys’ Manual and require federal prosecutors deciding which cases to prosecute to weigh all relevant considerations, including federal law enforcement priorities set by the Attorney General, the seriousness of the crime, the deterrent effect of criminal prosecution, and the cumulative impact of particular crimes on the community.

As a result of the Sessions Memorandum, federal prosecutors are free to utilize their prosecutorial discretion to decide whether to prosecute cannabis activities despite the existence of state-level laws that may be inconsistent with federal prohibitions. No direction was given to federal prosecutors in the Sessions Memorandum as to the priority they should ascribe to such cannabis activities, and as a result it is uncertain how actively federal prosecutors will be in relation to such activities. Further, the Sessions Memorandum did not discuss the treatment of medical cannabis by federal prosecutors. Medical cannabis is currently protected against enforcement by enacted legislation from United States Congress in the form of the Rohrabacher-Blumenauer Amendment (also described as the Leahy Amendment, as defined herein), which prevents federal prosecutors from using federal funds to impede the implementation of medical cannabis laws enacted at the state level, subject to United States Congress restoring such funding. See *Section 2.4.1.2 – United States Enforcement Proceedings*. Due to ambiguity in the Sessions Memorandum in relation to medical cannabis, there can be no assurance that the United States federal government will not seek to prosecute cases involving cannabis businesses that are otherwise compliant with state law. See *Section 16 - Risk Factors* for more details.

Federal law pre-empts state law in these circumstances, and therefore the federal government can assert criminal violations of federal law despite adherence to state law. The level of prosecutions of state-legal cannabis operations is entirely unknown. Nonetheless, the stated position of the current administration is hostile to legal cannabis, and furthermore may be changed at any time by the Department of Justice to become even more aggressive. The Sessions Memorandum lays the groundwork for United States Attorneys to take their cues on enforcement priority directly from Attorney General Jeff Sessions by referencing federal law enforcement priorities set by Attorney General Jeff Sessions. If the Department of Justice policy was to aggressively pursue financiers or equity owners of cannabis-related business, and United States Attorneys followed such Department of Justice policies through pursuing prosecutions, then

the Resulting Issuer could face (i) seizure of its cash and other assets used to support or derived from its cannabis operations, (ii) the arrest of its employees, directors, officers, managers and investors, and charges of ancillary criminal violations of the CSA for aiding and abetting and conspiring to violate the CSA by virtue of providing financial support to cannabis companies that service or provide goods to state-licensed or permitted cultivators, processors, distributors, and/or retailers of cannabis.

Additionally, under United States federal law it may potentially be a violation of federal anti-money laundering statutes for financial institutions to take any proceeds from cannabis sales or any other Schedule I controlled substance. Banks are similarly reluctant to transact with cannabis companies, due to the uncertain legal and regulatory framework of the industry at present. Banks and other financial institutions could be prosecuted and possibly convicted of money laundering for providing services to cannabis businesses. Under United States federal law, banks or other financial institutions that provide a cannabis business with a checking account, debit or credit card, small business loan, or any other service could be found guilty of money laundering or conspiracy. Despite these laws, in February 2014, the Financial Crimes Enforcement Network of the Treasury Department issued a memorandum (the “**FinCEN Memorandum**”) providing instructions to banks seeking to offer services to cannabis-related businesses. The FinCEN Memorandum states that in some circumstances, it is permissible for banks to provide services to cannabis-related businesses without risking prosecution for violation of federal anti-money laundering laws. The FinCEN Memorandum also refers to supplementary guidance that Deputy Attorney General Cole issued to federal prosecutors relating to the prosecution of money laundering offenses predicated on cannabis related violations of the CSA. It is unclear at this time whether the current administration will follow the guidelines of the FinCEN Memorandum.

As with cannabis, the legality of CBD production, possession, distribution, storage, or sale is not uniform throughout the United States. This lack of uniformity has resulted in confusion over not just the legality of CBD at both the Federal and state level, but the very nature of the compound. CBD can be produced from marijuana, hemp plants or other natural products. To derive CBD from marijuana, the CBD must be isolated from the THC also contained in marijuana which is the ingredient that provides the psychoactive effect common to the product. The hemp plant, grown for industrial processes, typically contains very low levels of THC.

The Controlled Substances Act defines marijuana broadly, and does not differentiate between the legality of marijuana and hemp in doing so. It was generally not possible to legally to grow hemp in the United States until the United States Congress enacted the 2014 Farm Bill. Section 7606 of the 2014 Farm Bill, entitled *Legitimacy of Industrial Hemp Research*, provided that “an institution of higher education” or state-level department of agriculture could grow and cultivate industrial hemp if it did so “for purposes of research conducted under an agricultural pilot program,” and, further, provided that the growing or cultivating of industrial hemp was allowed under the laws of the state where located. The legislation further authorized state departments of agriculture “to promulgate regulations to carry out the pilot program” in those states choosing to participate. The ultimate end use of the cultivated industrial hemp, therefore, was left to the discretion of the states.

The 2014 Farm Bill defines the term “industrial hemp” as “the plant *Cannabis sativa* L. and any part of such plant, whether growing or not, with a delta-9 (THC) concentration of not more than 0.3% on a dry weight basis.” This definition created a direct conflict with the definition of marijuana in the Controlled Substances Act, which definition specifically includes *Cannabis sativa* L. To remove doubt regarding which law controls this program, Congress indicated in § 7606(a) that the states could implement these programs “[n]otwithstanding the Controlled Substances Act . . . or any other Federal law . . . .” Accordingly, it is believed that, if challenged, CBD sourced from producers who are otherwise legally operating within a state-run hemp or agricultural pilot program would not be considered illegal at the Federal level.

Despite congressional direction, the Drug Enforcement Administration has continued to maintain that CBD, which it considers a marijuana extract regardless of source, is illegal if it is derived from parts of the hemp plant that would otherwise fall within the definition of marijuana. The foundation for this belief was undercut in a recent decision from the United State Court of Appeals for the Ninth Circuit in *Hemp Indust. Ass'n v. Drug Enforcement Admin.*, No. 17-70162 (9th Cir. April 30, 2018). Though the Court dismissed the petitioner's claim on a procedural basis, it noted that "the Agricultural Act contemplates potential conflict between the Controlled Substances Act and pre-empts it."

At the state level, numerous states have enacted versions of the hemp pilot program established by the 2014 Farm Bill. Some states have not done so, leaving legal questions about the legality of hemp-derived CBD production and sale unanswered.

The United States Congress is currently considering legislation that would renew the 2014 Farm Bill and that would specifically remove industrial hemp, including extracts from such hemp, from the definition of marijuana under the Controlled Substances Act. Those monitoring this legislation believe it could be enacted as soon as October 2018, though there can be no assurance that the legislation will ultimately become law.

For the reasons set forth above, the Resulting Issuer's existing operations in the United States, and any future operations, may become the subject of heightened scrutiny by regulators, stock exchanges and other authorities in Canada. As a result, the Resulting Issuer may be subject to significant direct and indirect interaction with public officials. There can be no assurance that this heightened scrutiny will not in turn lead to the imposition of certain restrictions on the Resulting Issuer's ability to operate in the United States or any other jurisdiction. See *Section 16 – Risk Factors* for more details.

Government policy changes or public opinion may also result in a significant influence over the regulation of the cannabis industry in Canada, the United States or elsewhere. A negative shift in the public's perception of cannabis in the United States or any other applicable jurisdiction could affect future legislation or regulation. Among other things, such a shift could cause state jurisdictions to abandon initiatives or proposals to legalize medical cannabis, thereby limiting the number of new state jurisdictions into which the Resulting Issuer could expand. Any inability to fully implement the Resulting Issuer's expansion strategy may have a material adverse effect on the Resulting Issuer's business, financial condition and results of operations. See *Section 16 – Risk Factors* for more details.

Further, violations of any federal laws and regulations could result in significant fines, penalties, administrative sanctions, seizures, convictions or settlements arising from civil proceedings conducted by either the federal government or private citizens, or criminal charges, including, but not limited to, disgorgement of profits, cessation of business activities or divestiture. This could have a material adverse effect on the Resulting Issuer, including its reputation and ability to conduct business, the listing of its securities on various stock exchanges, its financial position, operating results, profitability or liquidity or the market price of its publicly traded shares. In addition, it is difficult for the Resulting Issuer to estimate the time or resources that would be needed for the investigation of any such matters or its final resolution because, in part, the time and resources that may be needed are dependent on the nature and extent of any information requested by the applicable authorities involved, and such time or resources could be substantial. See *Section 16 – Risk Factors* for more details.

#### ***2.4.1.2 United States Enforcement Proceedings***

The United States Congress has passed appropriations bills each of the previous three years that included the Rohrabacher Amendment Title: H.R.2578 — Commerce, Justice, Science, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 2016 (the "**Rohrabacher-Blumenauer Amendment**"), which by its terms does not

appropriate any federal funds to the United States Department of Justice for the prosecution of medical cannabis offenses of individuals who are in compliance with state medical cannabis laws. Subsequent to the issuance of the Sessions Memorandum, the United States Congress passed its omnibus appropriations bill, SJ 1662, which for the fourth consecutive year contained the Rohrabacher-Blumenauer Amendment language (referred to in 2018 as the “**Leahy Amendment**”) and continued the protections for the medical cannabis marketplace and its lawful participants from interference by the Department of Justice up and through the 2018 appropriations deadline of September 30, 2018. American courts have construed these appropriations bills to prevent the federal government from prosecuting individuals when those individuals comply with state law. However, because this conduct continues to violate federal law, American courts have observed that should United States Congress at any time choose to appropriate funds to fully prosecute the CSA, any individual or business—even those that have fully complied with state law—could be prosecuted for violations of federal law. If United States Congress restores funding, the United States government will have the authority to prosecute individuals for violations of the law before it lacked funding under the CSA’s five-year statute of limitations.

## ***2.4.2 State-Level Overview***

The following sections present an overview of market and regulatory conditions for the cannabis industry in those states in which the Resulting Issuer has an operating presence or an intention to operate, and is presented as of September 2018, unless otherwise indicated. Although the Resulting Issuer’s activities are compliant with applicable United States state and local law, strict compliance with state and local laws with respect to cannabis may neither absolve the Resulting Issuer of liability under United States federal law, nor provide a defense to any federal proceeding which may be brought against the Resulting Issuer.

### ***2.4.2.1 Nevada***

#### Legal History

Nevada legalized medical marijuana use through ballot question in the November 2000 general election. In 2013, the Nevada legislature passed SB374, which provided for state licensing of medical cannabis establishments, and began accepting medical cannabis business applications in 2014.

On November 8, 2016, Nevada voters passed NRS435D, allowing for the purchase, cultivation, possession, and consumption of marijuana by persons aged 21 or older, as well as the regulation and licensing of marijuana distributors, suppliers, and retailers. Legal possession and consumption of recreational cannabis began on January 1, 2017, and legal sales began on July 1, 2017.

#### Licensing Types

There are several types of retail marijuana establishment licenses, including retail store, medical cultivation, and medical production.

A retail store license permits the purchase of cannabis from cultivation facilities, cannabis products from product manufacturing facilities and cannabis from other retail stores, and allows the sale of cannabis and cannabis products to consumers.

A medical cultivation license permits acquiring, possessing, cultivating, delivering, transferring, having tested, transporting, supplying or selling cannabis and related supplies to medical cannabis dispensaries, facilities for the production of edible medical cannabis products and/or medical cannabis-infused products, or other medical cannabis cultivation facilities.

A medical production manufacturing license permits acquiring, possessing, manufacturing, delivering, transferring, transporting, supplying, or selling edible cannabis products or cannabis-infused products to other medical cannabis production facilities or medical cannabis dispensaries.

### Licensing

The Nevada Division of Public and Behavioral Health licensed medical cannabis establishments up to July 1, 2017, at which time the state's medical cannabis program merged with adult-use cannabis enforcement under the Nevada Department of Taxation (the "**DOT**"). For the first 18 months, applications to the DOT for adult-use establishment licenses can only be accepted from existing medical cannabis establishments and existing liquor distributors for the adult-use distribution license. The DOT licenses cannabis cultivation facilities, product manufacturing facilities, distributors, retail stores and testing facilities.

All cannabis establishments must register with the DOT. When the DOT issues new licenses, it is done through a competitive application process, with the highest scoring applications receive provisional or conditional licenses. These are converted to final licenses after receiving local zoning approval and passing DOT inspection. Establishments that pass officer vetting are issued a medical cannabis establishment registration certificate. In a local governmental jurisdiction that issues business licenses, the issuance by the DOT of a medical cannabis establishment registration certificate is considered provisional until the local government has issued a business license for operation, and the establishment is in compliance with all applicable local governmental ordinances. Final registration certificates are valid for a period of one year and are subject to annual renewals contingent on payment of fees and good standing status of the business. Renewal requests are typically communicated through email from the DOT and include a renewal form. The renewal periods serve as an update for the DOT on the licensee's status toward active licensure.

Residency is not required to own or invest in a Nevada medical cannabis business. In addition, vertical integration is neither required nor prohibited. Nevada's medical law includes patient reciprocity, which permits medical patients from other states to purchase cannabis from Nevada dispensaries. Nevada also allows for dispensaries to deliver medical cannabis to patients.

#### **2.4.2.2 New Jersey**

### Legal History

Medicinal marijuana use was legalized in New Jersey following the approval of N.J.A.C. 8:64 January 18, 2010 and implementation of the New Jersey Compassionate Use Medical Marijuana Act ("**NJCUMMA**"). In late 2010, the NJ Department of Health ("**NJ DOH**") proposed new rules to implement the NJCUMMA and to establish the Medicinal Marijuana Program ("**MMP**").

On January 23, 2018, New Jersey Governor Phil Murphy issued Executive Order No. 6 ("**EO6**"), in which he directed the NJ DOH and the Board of Medical Examiners to undertake a review of all aspects of MMP, with a focus on ways to expand access to marijuana for medical purposes. On March 23, 2018, NJ DOH Commissioner Shereef M. Elnahal issued the EO6 Report, in which he announced the results of the NJ DOH's review of the MMP in accordance with EO6, identified ways to expand access to marijuana for medical purposes through programmatic and regulatory changes, and statutory amendments to the NJCUMMA.

On June 7, 2018, the New Jersey state Senate, via Senate Bill Nos. 2702 and 2703, introduced two separate bills that if passed, would legalize possession and personal use of cannabis for persons age 21

and over. The bills would also create a new agency responsible for cannabis enforcement and oversight, and they would implement new licensing requirements. Governor Phil Murphy has voiced his desire for the legislature to legalize marijuana, and has further requested that the legislature move to act by the end of 2018.

### Licensing

The medicinal marijuana program is operated by the New Jersey Department of Health, which has currently issued six Alternative Treatment Center (“ATC”) permits to establish non-profit medical marijuana dispensaries under the Compassionate Use Medical Marijuana Act. ATCs are vertically integrated centers, required to cultivate, manufacture and dispense medical marijuana. Each ATC is required to submit an annual renewal application and the New Jersey Department of Health has established a permitting process to review thoroughly the financial and personal backgrounds of the principals associated with each ATC.

On June 16, 2018, the NJ DOH announced its request for applications to issue an additional six permits in a highly competitive and oversubscribed application process. Two permits would be issued to ATCs in each of the northern, southern and central regions of the state.

#### ***2.4.2.3 Compliance with Applicable State Law in the United States***

### **The Resulting Issuer**

The Resulting Issuer, through its wholly owned subsidiary, NOR, holds licenses that are in good standing to cultivate, produce, dispense and distribute marijuana in Nevada. NOR is fully in compliance with respect to its cannabis-related activities and has not received any notices of violation with respect to any of its cannabis-related activities by any Nevada regulatory authority. The Resulting Issuer will promptly disclose any non-compliance, citations or notices of violation which may have an impact on the Resulting Issuer’s license, business activities or operations.

While the Resulting Issuer’s business activities are compliant with applicable state and local law, such activities remain illegal under United States federal law. See *Section 16 – Risk Factors* for more details.

The Resulting Issuer has a rigorous compliance program to ensure that it complies with all laws, regulations, and local rules applicable in the cannabis industry. The General Counsel of the Resulting Issuer (with oversight from the Audit Committee) oversees, maintains, and implements the compliance program and personnel in order to ensure that operations do not endanger the health, safety, or welfare of the community and that the Resulting Issuer is compliant with state laws and regulations. In addition, the Resulting Issuer has local regulatory and compliance counsel engaged in those jurisdictions in which it operates or is actively pursuing operations. The Resulting Issuer will utilize security employees and contractors to ensure that its operations comply at all times with formal security procedures and policies.

Compliance begins with the proper training of employees. The Resulting Issuer, through NOR, offers a robust employee training plan for those individuals involved in the cultivation, production, dispensing, or distribution of cannabis. NOR is committed to providing employees and customers with training and up-to-date information that will help them better understand the legal and operational issues regarding the use of cannabis and cannabis-infused products pursuant to applicable law. Employees and volunteers are trained before working in a facility and are required to complete mandatory on-going training and performance evaluations.

### 2.4.3 Canada Overview

On August 24, 2016, the *Access to Cannabis for Medical Purposes Regulations* (Canada) (the “**ACMPR**”) replaced the Marijuana for Medical Purposes Regulations (the “**MMPR**”) as the governing regulations in respect of the production, sale and distribution of medical cannabis and related oil extracts. The ACMPR effectively combines the regulations and requirements of the MMPR, the Marihuana Medical Access Regulations and the section 56 exemptions relating to cannabis oil under the Controlled Drugs and Substances Act (the “**CDSA**”) into one set of regulations.

On June 21, 2018, Bill C-45 received Royal Assent becoming the *Cannabis Act* (Canada) (the “**Cannabis Act**”), which is expected to come into force on October 17, 2018. The Cannabis Act regulates the production, distribution and sale of cannabis for unqualified adult use. The Cannabis Act also provides a licensing and permitting scheme for producing, testing, packaging, labelling, sending, delivering, transporting, selling, possessing and disposing of cannabis for non-medicinal (i.e. adult recreational) use, as implemented by regulations made under the Cannabis Act. On such date that the Cannabis Act comes into force, the CDSA shall no longer govern cannabis or cannabis products, which shall instead be governed under the Cannabis Act. Additionally, on that date, the ACMPR will be repealed.

Health Canada released the *Cannabis Act Regulations* on July 11, 2018, which included the Cannabis Regulations and the Industrial Hemp Regulations, which will come into effect concurrently with the Cannabis Act.

While the Cannabis Act provides for the regulation of the commercial production of cannabis for adult use purposes and related matters by the federal government, the Cannabis Act provides that the provinces and territories of Canada have the authority to regulate other aspects of adult use cannabis (similar to what is currently the case for liquor and tobacco products), such as sale and distribution, minimum age requirements, places where cannabis can be consumed, and a range of other matters.

To date, the Governments of each of the provinces and territories of Canada other than the territory of Nunavut and the provinces of Nova Scotia and Prince Edward Island have announced proposed regulatory regimes for the distribution and sale of recreational cannabis within their respective jurisdictions.

The *Cannabis Act, 2017* (Ontario), will regulate the lawful use, sale and distribution of cannabis for adult use in Ontario (in addition to the Cannabis Act). The *Cannabis Act, 2017* (Ontario) proposes to create a new provincial retailer (the Ontario Cannabis Store), overseen by the Liquor Control Board of Ontario, to manage the distribution of recreational cannabis and is to be the exclusive channel through which consumers in Ontario can legally purchase recreational cannabis. In addition, the Government of Ontario announced its intention to propose new legislation, which is projected to be enacted by April 1, 2019, that would allow for the private retail distribution of cannabis. Further details of the Province of Ontario’s approach to recreation cannabis will be set out in regulations to the *Cannabis Act, 2017* (Ontario).

The Government of Manitoba has announced a “hybrid model” for cannabis distribution upon legalization. The supply of cannabis such a model is to be secured and tracked by the Manitoba Liquor and Lotteries Corp., however private retail stores will be permitted to sell recreational cannabis.

The Government of Alberta has announced a draft cannabis framework providing for the purchase of cannabis products from retailers that will receive their products from a government-regulated distributor.

Similar to the approach taken by the Province of Ontario, the Province of New Brunswick is to set up a network of government-controlled, stand-alone stores through the New Brunswick Liquor Corporation.

On November 16, 2017, the Government of Quebec announced that it is to create an agency to regulate sales as a parallel organization to its existing government-controlled alcohol sales regulator and chain of outlets commonly known in the province as the “SAQ”.

In November 2017, the Government of Newfoundland and Labrador announced that recreational cannabis will be sold through private stores, with a crown-owned liquor corporation overseeing the distribution to private sellers selling to consumers. The Government of Newfoundland and Labrador has stated that the Newfoundland and Labrador Liquor Corporation will control the possession, sale and delivery of cannabis, in addition to setting prices.

Similarly, the Government of Yukon has released a “starting point” policy which limits the distribution and sale of recreational cannabis to government outlets and government-run online stores, and allows for the later development of private retailer operations.

The Government of the Northwest Territories has also announced a proposed approach for the distribution and sale of recreational cannabis which relies on the N.W.T. Liquor Commission to control the importation and distribution of cannabis, whether through retail outlets or by mail order service. Communities in the Northwest Territories will be able to hold a plebiscite to prohibit cannabis, similar to the options currently available to restrict alcohol.

The Government of Saskatchewan announced that recreational cannabis will be sold by private companies.

The Government of British Columbia announced in December 2017 that recreational cannabis will be sold in that province through both public and privately operated stores, with the provincial Liquor Distribution Branch handling wholesale distribution.

On February 8, 2018, following discussions with the Canadian Securities Administrators and recognized Canadian securities exchanges, the TMX Group announced the signing of a Memorandum of Understanding (the “**TMX MOU**”) with Aequis NEO Exchange Inc., the Canadian Securities Exchange, the Toronto Stock Exchange (the “**TSX**”) and the TSX Venture Exchange. The TMX MOU outlines the parties’ understanding of Canada’s regulatory framework applicable to the rules, procedures, and regulatory oversight of the exchanges and CDS as it relates to issuers with cannabis related activities in the United States. The TMX MOU confirms, with respect to the clearing of listed securities, that CDS Clearing and Depository Services Inc. (“**CDS**”) relies on the exchanges to review the conduct of listed issuers. As a result, there is no CDS ban on the clearing of securities of issuers with cannabis related activities in the United States. However, there can be no guarantee that this approach to regulation will continue in the future.



### **3. NARRATIVE DESCRIPTION OF THE BUSINESS**

#### **3.1 *General Business of the Issuer and NOR***

Xanthic is a Canadian company based in Toronto, Ontario, which, prior to entering into the Business Combination Agreement, provided valuable intellectual property to cannabis industry participants, enabling its strategic partners to produce high quality, innovative, non-combustible cannabis and cannabis-infused products. The Issuer developed a patent-pending proprietary process to make THC and CBD, the two key active ingredients in cannabis, water soluble, and its operation will continue to be run by current management.

NOR, an indirect, wholly-owned subsidiary of Xanthic, is a vertically-integrated cannabis company operating in the State of Nevada, which holds licenses for dispensing, cultivating, producing and distributing cannabis to both medical and retail marijuana customers. Through its cultivation and production operations, NOR produces high quality medical and retail marijuana products that are sold through its retail location and sold wholesale to various other dispensaries. NOR's Las Vegas area dispensary is considered a premier dispensary, receiving top ratings by multiple local publications. NOR operates its dispensary under the brand "The Source" and offers a comprehensive line of medicinal and retail marijuana, edibles, concentrates, CBD, and topicals. Since July 1, 2017, with expanded legalization in Nevada, NOR's customer base has expanded to include "adult-use" or retail customers, who do not require a prior medical diagnosis and applicable registration in order to legally purchase cannabis.

NOR also operates 12,000 square feet of cultivation and production space. NOR's cultivation capabilities include the use of energy-efficient LED lights during cultivation, integrated pest management practices that reduce the need for pesticides, and use of CO<sub>2</sub> as a more environmentally conscious extraction method. NOR also utilizes rockwool as a growing medium, providing a more efficient use of space and reducing the waste of thousands of pounds of soil and soil amendments in the cultivation process. A key component of Resulting Issuer's strategic plan is to continue to expand and maximize its cultivation space in order to realize the vertical integration benefits of the NOR business.

Upon completion of the Business Combination, the Issuer combined its business with the businesses of GGB and NOR. The Resulting Issuer is now engaged, directly and indirectly, in the business of cultivation, processing, and retailing of cannabis and cannabis-infused products augmented by new and existing intellectual property.

#### **3.2 *General Business of the Resulting Issuer***

##### **3.2.1 *General Business, Objectives and Milestones of the Resulting Issuer***

Over the next twelve months, the Resulting Issuer intends to expand its retail and wholesale cannabis businesses, as well as its CBD consumer products businesses through a combination of strategic partnerships, merger and acquisition activity, and organic license capture. Its objectives are to establish retail cannabis locations, or otherwise apply for such licenses, in various states within that timeframe, pursuant to state laws. Such activity will focus on those certain states where cannabis has been legalized for medical and/or recreational use at the state level.

## **Retail Cannabis**

### *Organic License Capture*

The Resulting Issuer will target expansion into markets with open licensing application processes for dispensaries where it believes it can gain market share against local competition through superior retail experience.

On August 31, 2018, pursuant to a Request for Applications issued by the NJ DOH, the Resulting Issuer submitted a proposal to operate a single, fully integrated cannabis facility in New Jersey. Should the Resulting Issuer be awarded such license, it will be one of just 12 license holders in the state. The state is expected to make an award in late 2018 or early 2019. If the Resulting Issuer is successful in being awarded a license, it is expected that operations would commence within 12 months thereafter.

On September 17, 2018, NOR submitted an application for eight retail marijuana store facilities in Nevada. The Resulting Issuer hopes to receive multiple retail marijuana store awards when State of Nevada makes its announcement in December 2018. Should the Resulting Issuer's Nevada applications be successful, the build-out cost for each dispensary awarded is estimated at approximately US\$1,500,000. Based on current experience and the number of licenses awarded to date, cultivation and processing capacity would need to be expanded in Nevada.

The Resulting Issuer has already incurred expenses for these license applications. Future expenses related to the captured licenses would be associated with dispensary build-outs as well as cultivation and processing build-outs. Should the Resulting Issuer's New Jersey dispensary application be successful, estimated expenses to build a dispensary facility in New Jersey are approximately US\$1,000,000, with an additional expected expense of approximately US\$8,000,000 to US\$10,000,000 in order to build out the cultivation and processing facility.

### *Mergers and Acquisitions*

Management is continually evaluating acquisitions and strategic investments that are significant to the Resulting Issuer in both Canada and the United States. In identifying acquisition targets, companies that are well positioned in their markets and will enhance the Resulting Issuer's portfolio of products are key targets. Given the increasingly competitive environment and the capital resources required to produce many of the product offerings, the Resulting Issuer will continue to seek out cannabis retailers, CBD manufacturers and cannabis cultivators and processors as prime targets for acquisition. The Resulting Issuer also is actively seeking strategic joint ventures and business relationships to position its current portfolio in existing distribution platforms.

The selection of states for acquisition activity is based upon the Resulting Issuer's assessment of the regulatory market under the various state-level and local governments, profitability per location when compared to other cannabis-permissive states, and the perceived potential for medical-only states to move to recreational use in the near future. In selecting specific locations for expansion, the Resulting Issuer will continue to seek out real estate in premium locations with significant foot traffic and proximity to popular attractions, such as restaurants, malls, sports arenas and hotels. The Resulting Issuer focuses on retail spaces with a footprint of 3,500 to 5,000, square feet, depending on the market and available real estate.

### **Wholesale Cannabis**

The Resulting Issuer, through NOR, its wholly owned subsidiary, owns a warehouse of approximately 12,000 square feet located in Clark County, Nevada, where cultivation, production, and distribution take place. NOR operates a perpetual harvest that ensures constant production of flower product.

The NOR and HOR dispensaries combined purchase flower each month from NOR cultivation and NOR production. NOR cultivation sells trim and flower each month to NOR Production for extraction. Additionally, NOR cultivates fresh frozen product each month that is sold wholesale to licensed production facilities in Nevada to produce additional concentrate and extraction products. NOR production sells wholesale vaporizer cartridges, disposable vaporizers, tinctures, capsules, and concentrates to licensed dispensaries in Nevada. When available, NOR production may wholesale oil to licensed production facilities in Nevada. NOR cultivation and production also employ a wholesale sales team to sell finished products to other dispensaries.

NOR cultivation and production also employ a wholesale sales team to sell finished products to other dispensaries. NOR has entered into supplier agreements to provide flower and disposable/cartridge units beginning September 2018 through the end of 2018. The remaining product is sold wholesale as available.

### **CBD Consumer Products**

The Resulting Issuer anticipates a robust CBD consumer products industry in 2019. The Resulting Issuer will benefit from GGB's previous investments of more than US\$150,000 for research, development, and safety testing relating to proprietary CBD-infused products, including topical body care, face care, and ingestible agents. Research for body-care products is currently being finalized, with an expected limited launch of such products in the United States in October 2018. The Resulting Issuer expects to finalize research and development for proprietary face care and ingestible products in November 2018, with a launch of those products in the first quarter of 2019.

The Resulting Issuer began market testing of CBD consumer products in October 2018. The test results of consumer acceptance of the CBD consumer products will dictate the number of expanded distribution points throughout 2019. Expenses will be incurred in the production and manufacturing of the product, along with support associates in merchandising, planning and allocation. Further, the Resulting Issuer is currently exploring international opportunities in Canada and outside of North America, though the timeline for commercialization in these locations is unknown at this time.

In marketing its CBD consumer products, the Resulting Issuer intends to use consistent branding and messaging across all of its locations. The Resulting Issuer has dedicated merchandising and marketing teams, through whom it intends to provide a retail experience unmatched in the CBD space.

In addition, the Resulting Issuer intends to commercialize Xanthic's existing, patent-pending powder process with partners in multiple states. The cost per new location would be approximately US\$100,000, which includes equipment and make-ready items such as packaging artwork. To achieve this goal, Xanthic has executed a Letter of Intent with Pasaverde Labs LLC, based in California. The Resulting Issuer estimates that first production in California will occur in the fourth quarter of 2018. The NOR Acquisition, moreover, provides access to the Nevada market, with estimated first production in that state occurring in the fourth quarter of 2018.

Finally, Xanthic plans to exercise an option to acquire a further 6% of Xanthic Beverages, giving Xanthic control over this business. The cost of this exercise is US\$300,000 in Issuer Common Shares at the 60 day average stock price at the time of exercise.

## **E-Commerce**

The Resulting Issuer expects to create e-commerce-capable websites for its various brands in the fourth quarter of 2018. Product sales are anticipated to begin in early 2019, and the Resulting Issuer expects to begin its product sales at that time. GGB's e-commerce websites will sell proprietary CBD-infused consumer products, branded apparel, and proprietary branded accessory products.

The Resulting Issuer intends to use a third party provider to handle all orders, processing, packaging, unit storage, distribution, delivery, returns and customer-service call centers. No contract or estimated expenses are available at this time and will be dependent on the unit velocity and the terms of the applicable service agreements.

### **3.2.2 Available Funds**

On the Closing Date, the Resulting Issuer has approximately US\$95.2 million available for use. The table below shows the breakdown of the estimated funds available:

<b>Source of Funds</b> <i>(expressed in United States Dollars)</i>	
Estimated working capital of the Issuer as at June 30, 2018	\$ 516,095
Estimated working capital of GGB as at July 31, 2018	3,558,339
Estimated working capital of NOR as at June 30, 2018	2,909,532
GGB Debenture Financing	65,134,767
Private Placement on October 12, 2018	23,194,168
<b>Estimated funds available to the Resulting Issuer</b>	<b>\$ 95,312,901</b>

Given the current laws regarding cannabis at the federal level in the United States, traditional bank financing is typically not available to cannabis companies in the United States. Specifically, the federal illegality of marijuana in the United States means that financial transactions involving proceeds generated by cannabis-related conduct can form the basis for prosecution under money laundering statutes, the unlicensed money transmitter statute and the Bank Secrecy Act. As a result, businesses involved in the cannabis industry often have difficulty finding a bank willing to accept their business. Banks who do accept deposits from cannabis-related businesses in the United States must do so in compliance with the Cole Memorandum and the FinCEN Memorandum. GGB has, however, been successful at raising capital privately in the past and may choose to do so again in the future.

### **3.2.3 Principal Purposes of Available Funds**

The following table sets out information with respect to the Resulting Issuer's intended uses of available funds over the next 12 months. The amounts shown in the table are estimates only and are based in United States dollars and on the information available to the Resulting Issuer as of the date of this Listing Statement.

<b>Use of Available Funds</b> <i>(expressed in United States Dollars)</i>	<b>Amount</b>
NOR Acquisition	\$ 52,451,500
General and Administrative Expenses, including salaries, consulting fees, rent, utilities, equipment costs, insurance, public company expenses, legal fees and auditor fees.	22,335,000
Acquisitions, license applications and capital expenditures	14,950,000
Estimated Business Combination Costs	1,500,000
Unallocated working capital	4,076,401
<b>Estimated funds available to the Resulting Issuer</b>	<b>\$ 95,312,901</b>

Notwithstanding the proposed uses of available funds as described above, there may be circumstances where, for sound business reasons, a reallocation of funds may be necessary. It is difficult, at this time, to definitively project the total funds necessary to effect the planned activities of the Resulting Issuer. For these reasons, management considers it to be in the best interests of the Resulting Issuer and the Resulting Issuer Shareholders to afford management a reasonable degree of flexibility as to how the funds are employed among the uses identified above, or for other purposes, as the need arises.

See *Section 3.2.1 - General Business, Objectives and Milestones of the Resulting Issuer* for a description of how the principal purposes of the funds available will be used to achieve the milestones of the Resulting Issuer.

### **3.2.4 Distribution Methods**

#### **Retail Cannabis**

NOR operates a retail cannabis store in Las Vegas, Nevada called “The Source”. As of August 2018, this location served an average of over 900 customers per day. The Source also maintains impeccable reviews and ratings, and, in February 2018, was named “Best of the City” by NPR’s Desert Companion Magazine. According to the DOT figures released on August 28, 2018, medical and retail marijuana sales for the fiscal year 2017-2018 totaled approximately US\$529,000,000 via 64 dispensary/retail stores. This equates to roughly US\$8,200,000 per location. However, NOR’s location, “The Source”, outperformed the state average by over 200%.

This outstanding performance starts not just with quality product, but with a quality experience. NOR elected to take a customer-centric approach to designing its first store. A LEED-certified architect and a top national retail interior designer, specializing in high-traffic retail stores, were hired to create and implement the design. Elements from the most successful retailers in the country were incorporated into the store design, such as:

- An open, spacious entrance with abundant natural light;
- Modern, organic design that incorporates reclaimed wood, natural concrete floors, white walls, and special plants to warm up the environment;
- Greeters stationed in the entrance to open the door and personally welcome customers;
- Open ceilings with solar tubes to allow natural light to fill the entire retail area;
- Secure, but unobtrusive, bulletproof safety glass surrounding areas with product or cash;
- Open retail floor with highly trained roaming customer advisors to assist customers;
- Highly efficient and flexible check-out process staffed with friendly cashiers and pick-up options;

- Flexible customer experience with no lines where customers choose how to shop and with whom they interact;
- Prompt service with very few lines and very little waiting;
- Clean, uncluttered, minimalistic merchandising that focuses on education, experience, and the right product selection; and
- Soft background music that appeals to customers from all walks of life.

NOR's design was instantly accepted and appreciated by customers for an "everyday" approach to the marijuana retail experience. Through the many unique challenges of the industry, NOR focused on operating a compliant retail marijuana store while delivering a familiar and sought-after retail experience.

The size and layout of the proposed retail marijuana store is centered around creating the optimal customer experience. Unlike the vast majority of retail marijuana stores, customers dictate their shopping experience, rather than being assigned to a specific budtender.

When designing the space, NOR contemplated a myriad of operational considerations, including customer counts, shopper flow, product popularity, orders per hour, online orders/pickup, average wait times (i.e., queue monitoring), and employee roles. In order to deliver optimal customer experience, the store was designed to handle peak traffic flow, including variations in days of the week.

Like the brick-and-mortar retail experience, NOR's online order and in-store pick up process has been designed around safety, convenience, and efficiency. NOR processes more than 100 orders per day through online order and pick up. As the marijuana market matures and customers become more familiar with the product offering, a growing number of customers choose to place orders online. NOR's store layout has been designed to accommodate those customers.

### **Wholesale Cannabis**

NOR is a vertically integrated, dual-licensed cannabis operator in Nevada. Through its cultivation, production, distribution, and dispensary licenses, NOR is able to control its entire supply chain, from growth and extraction, to transportation and customer sales.

For the two facilities that NOR directly supplies, it provides flower each month from NOR cultivation. Each month, the facilities also purchase units from NOR production. NOR cultivation sells trim and flower each month to NOR production for extraction. NOR produces fresh frozen product each month in addition to what it ultimately sells in its own retail locations. NOR sells this product wholesale to licensed production facilities in Nevada to produce additional concentrate and extraction products. NOR production also sells wholesale vaporizer cartridges, disposable vaporizers, tinctures, capsules, and concentrates to licensed dispensaries in Nevada. When available, NOR production may also wholesale oil to licensed production facilities in Nevada as well.

Additionally, NOR employs a wholesale sales team to sell finished products to other dispensaries. NOR has, for example, entered into supplier agreements to provide flower and disposable cartridge units beginning September 2018 through the end of the year. The remaining product is sold wholesale as available to other dispensaries in the state. NOR's distribution license allows it deliver wholesale orders, a unique competitive advantage given that (1) the majority of licensees in the State of Nevada do not have distribution licenses, and (2) the state will shortly award an additional 60 recreational dispensary licenses.

### **CBD Consumer Products**

The Resulting Issuer intends to distribute its CBD-infused personal care products to all jurisdictions where CBD sales comply with existing local law through (i) partnerships with specialty retailers; (ii) a robust e-commerce platform; (iii) the creation of kiosk establishments in targeted retail locations; and (iv) the creation of brick-and-mortar store locations.

Distribution of Xanthic's CBD-infused water occurs through the licensing of intellectual property to licensed producers in specific, targeted jurisdictions. Production and distribution then follows pursuant to the granted license using the infrastructure of the licensee. At this time, the principal markets for Xanthic's CBD-infused water are Oregon and Washington, with anticipated expansion to Nevada via the acquisition of NOR and potential expansion to other locations including California and Colorado.

### **E-Commerce**

The Resulting Issuer expects to create e-commerce-capable websites for its various brands in the fourth quarter of 2018. Product sales are anticipated to begin in early 2019, and the Resulting Issuer expects to begin its product sales at that time. The Resulting Issuer's e-commerce websites will sell proprietary CBD-infused consumer products, branded apparel, and proprietary branded accessory products subject to governmental approvals, if necessary.

#### ***3.2.5 Category Revenues***

NOR's cultivation, manufacturing, and dispensing operations generated the following revenue amounts for the years ending June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2018:

<b><u>2018 YTD Revenue</u></b>	<b><u>2017 Revenue</u></b>
US\$ 18,991,307	US\$ 5,644,805

#### ***3.2.6 Development***

The Resulting Issuer is finalizing research and development for proprietary formulations of face care, body care, and ingestible items, with an expected launch of CBD topical body-care products into select market segments in October 2018. The Resulting Issuer further anticipates completing research and development for additional proprietary formulations for CBD topical body-care, face-care, and ingestible products in November 2018. To date, the Resulting Issuer, through GGB, has invested approximately US\$250,000 for research, development, and safety testing for these consumer products in 2018.

#### ***3.2.7 Production Methods***

### **Cannabis**

NOR's cultivation facility grows cannabis through a hydroponic growing process. The product is then hung dry, bucket cured, and hand trimmed. The growing process uses rockwool grow cubes combined with high pressure sodium lighting, although LED and supplemental LED lighting is currently being tested.

NOR's practices adhere to local, state and/or federal laws and regulations. Employees are required to follow the practices of exemplary health and safety sources, which include guidance from the following sources:

- Environmental Protection Agency (EPA);
- USDA Organic Standards (Dependent on state regulations);
- Federal Insecticide, Fungicide and Rodenticide Act (FIFRA);
- Organic Material Review Institute (OMRI);
- Occupational, Safety and Health Act (OSHA);
- State and Local Laws; and
- Newly Adopted State and Local Laws

NOR does not treat or otherwise adulterate usable marijuana with any organic or nonorganic chemical or other compound whatsoever to alter the color, appearance, weight or smell of the usable marijuana. NOR's cultivation facility will protect marijuana products from contamination by storing the products in a clean, dry location:

NOR's production method uses a Waters CO2 extraction machine and distillation process to manufacture oil concentrates from flower and trim. Fresh frozen product is sent out for processing by production vendors that utilize a hydrocarbon extraction process. NOR's cultivation process utilizes its distribution capabilities to wholesale flower, trim, and fresh frozen product to production licensees and flower to dispensary licensees in other locations within Nevada.

### **CBD Consumer Products**

The Resulting Issuer's CBD-infused water is produced under a co-packaging agreement with an independent bottler.

In producing its CBD-infused personal care products, the Resulting Issuer uses an independent research and development laboratory to create proprietary CBD formulations that meet its specifications and quality standards. These formulations are then tested for safety and stability by third-party laboratories. Once these tests are successfully concluded, the Resulting Issuer will provide the products to contract manufacturers with specific instructions to compound and fill its products. The Resulting Issuer also procures packaging components and provides them to the contract manufacturers, who fill the components and create the finished products.

Upon completion of the manufacturer's work, and at such time as the Resulting Issuer begins shipping these products, they will either be shipped to a distribution or fulfillment center, or they will be shipped direct to the Resulting Issuer's retail partner stores as required by business needs.

### ***3.2.8 Real Estate***

GGB entered into a lease agreement (the "**Lease**") dated as of July 10, 2018 with Schottenstein Property Group with respect to its corporate office at 4300 East Fifth Avenue, Columbus, Ohio 43219. The term of the Lease is for a period of three years, commencing on May 1, 2018 and concluding on April 30, 2021. There are no options for renewal, and the Lease is in good standing. On August 13, 2018, the Lease was amended in order to generate a model for its brick-and-mortar retail stores. Pursuant to the terms of the Lease, GGB pays an annual rent of US\$173,260. Schottenstein Property Group is owned by the Schottenstein family.

NOR has five material leases, all of which are in good standing and can be described as follows:

- a) NOR has three leases for different areas at the 2550 S. Rainbow Blvd., Las Vegas, Nevada, 89146 location. This includes The Source dispensary, an employee breakroom, and an event space.



- i. Dispensary: The term commenced on October 1, 2015, and concludes on September 30, 2025. There are two five-year extension options. Base annual rent is US\$108,288, due monthly. There is a rent escalation of 3% starting in year three.
  - ii. Break Room: The term commenced on October 1, 2015, and concludes on September 30, 2025. There are two five-year extension options. Base annual rent is US\$17,136, due monthly. There is a rent escalation of 3% starting in year three.
  - iii. Event Space: The term commenced on October 1, 2015, and concludes on September 30, 2025. There are two five-year extension options. Base annual rent is US\$38,400, due monthly. There is a rent escalation of 3% starting in year three.
- b) NOR has a lease for a cultivation, production, and distribution facility located at 3705 E. Post Rd., Las Vegas, NV 89120. The term commenced on March 1, 2015, and concludes on February 29, 2025. There are two five-year options. Base annual rent is US\$312,000, due monthly. There is a rent escalation of 3% starting in year three.
- c) NOR has a lease for its corporate offices located at 2009 E. Windmill Ln, Las Vegas, Nevada 89123. The term commenced on September 1, 2018, and concludes on August 31, 2021. Renewal options are to be determined at this time. Base annual rent is US\$91,800, due monthly. There is a rent escalation of 3% annually.

### **3.2.9 Skill and Knowledge Requirements**

The cannabis industry is one that requires management and employees with a broad range of skills and knowledge in order to be successful in the long-term. The Resulting Issuer will benefit from exceptional management teams from each of Xanthic, GGB and NOR.

#### **Xanthic**

Xanthic's founders have the knowledge behind a patent-pending process to convert THC and CBD into water-soluble powder. Xanthic's proprietary formulations are developed utilizing the most recent developments in cannabis science and are overseen by medical doctors and scientists. This knowledge is unique within the emerging CBD industry. With respect to Xanthic's leadership, Igor Galitsky, who serves as President, has been a pioneer in the areas of cannabis extracts and products in Canada for over seven years. Mr. Galitsky is a board member of Platinex Inc., which focuses on development of an online community and portal by publishing timely and informative articles in respect of the cannabis industry.

#### **GGB**

GGB, through the vast experience of its leadership team, has immediate access to the retail skill and knowledge that comes with having worked at such household retail brand names as Victoria's Secret®, American Eagle Outfitters®, Bath & Body Works®, Unilever®, and DSW®.

In particular, management experience derived from Bath & Body Works®, which is the #1 Beauty Products Specialty Retailer, means that GGB's CBD-infused body-care and face-care products is expected to be a leader within this nascent market. The CBD consumer product market, which is expected to grow significantly as the legal issues of CBD are resolved, will have access to the variety and quality of products that help make Bath & Body Works® a leader in the industry.

GGB's leadership also brings with it significant experience in distribution strategy, merchandising, supply chain, and store management. This readily available knowledge differentiates GGB from other

competitors in this space. The focus is not just on producing an outstanding product for the customer, but on an outstanding experience for the customer as well. GGB's leadership team includes:

1. Peter Horvath: Mr. Horvath has been an established leader in the national retail industry for over 30 years, having executive positions in companies such as Victoria's Secret®, American Eagle®, DSW® and the Limited Brands®.
2. Edward Kistner: During his 35-year tenure in speciality retail, Mr. Kistner held positions in finance, merchandise planning, operations and store management. He has held executive leadership roles with brands including Victoria's Secret®, DSW®, Lane Bryant®, The Limited Brands®, Structure® and LSG® (Limited Brands Corporate) finance.
3. Fritz Hoefer: Mr. Hoefer has created and sourced consumer products from concept to market for some of the most successful retailers in the world, including Victoria's Secret®, Avon Products®, Burt's Bees®, L'Oreal Paris®, Dove®, Lancome®, Unilever®, Crabtree & Evelyn®, Abercrombie & Fitch®, and Johnson & Johnson®. Before initiating his own consulting company, Mr. Hoefer served as EVP General Merchandise Manager for Bath & Body Works® from 1995-2001.
4. Kevin Wadhams: With experience at Unilever® and Bath & Body Works®, Mr. Wadhams brings decades of merchandising, product development, branding, and design consulting experience to GGB. Additionally, he possesses thorough knowledge of FDA, OTC, and GMP requirements and best practices.
5. Tobin Anderson: Mr. Anderson brings experience from the consumer products industry, having held executive-level retail-merchandising positions with Bath & Body Works® and Lenscrafters®, having served as President of Sally Beauty®, and as retail executive with Yankee Candle Company®.
6. Patrick Peters: Mr. Peters comes to GGB with 32 years of experience at Unilever®, having held various senior executive positions, including Sr. VP Customer Management, Development, and Supply Chain.

## NOR

NOR operates exclusively in the cannabis cultivation, production, and dispensing industries, where specialized knowledge and skill is a key to success. NOR, led by industry leader, Andrew Jolley has the specialized skill and knowledge required to succeed. Mr. Jolley holds the Americans for Safe Access Core Cannabis Training Certification and is a founding member and currently serves as President of the Nevada Dispensary Association (the "NDA"), which represents 95% of dispensaries in the State of Nevada, making it the state's most prominent marijuana industry association. Further, Mr. Jolley played a key role in the implementation of Nevada's medical and, later, its retail marijuana program. Through his role in the NDA, he has led efforts to influence responsible legislation, regulations, best practices, training, conferences, and dozens of events to help the marijuana industry be a productive and an engaged force for good in Nevada. He was instrumental in creating AB422 in the 2017 Legislative Session, which became known as the "medical preservation bill." This bill improves access to medicines for medical marijuana patients and ensures continued oversight from the Nevada Division of Public and Behavior Health as well as the DOT.

In the months leading up to the launch of retail sales in Nevada, Mr. Jolley served on Governor Sandoval's marijuana task force retail committee. As an instrumental member of the committee, he

provided key recommendations for the launch of retail sales and for the formation of regulations governing dispensary operations. The Early Start program was ultimately regarded as an enormous success, generating an extra US\$40 million of tax revenue for the state.

In 2017, the Clark County Board of Commissioners appointed Mr. Jolley to serve on the Clark County Green Ribbon Panel to help create recommendations to the county regarding marijuana policies and programs. He continues to be an important member of the panel working with county and state officials as well as representatives from the medical community and gaming industry.

### ***3.2.10 Product Sourcing***

#### **Retail Cannabis**

NOR's dispensary purchases finished products and wholesale accessories from a variety of production and cultivation licensees and other sources in the State of Nevada that are readily available and easy to source. It also purchases wholesale CBD products from a variety of sources whose availability has increased as CBD popularity has grown.

With respect to cultivation, the raw materials are as follows: nutrients, rockwool, packaging, CO<sub>2</sub>, and cocoa/peat. The nutrients, rockwool and cocoa/peat are purchased from an industry leader in commercial sales and large-scale grow design. These items are readily available. Pricing is very competitive for all products. Additional sources, should the need ever arise, are also readily available.

With respect to packaging, wholesale bags are purchased from a Las Vegas packaging supplier and are readily available and easy to source. Retail packaging is custom-made and available through multiple vendors.

#### **CBD Consumer Products**

The sources, pricing and availability of raw materials, component parts for the Resulting Issuer's CBD finished products come from various suppliers, distributors and contract manufacturing companies based in the United States (under the 2014 Farm Bill), Europe and Asia. The Resulting Issuer has sourced raw materials and components from multiple distributors, and its contract manufacturer has several available manufacturing facilities. There are no material issues with the pricing or availability of any of the raw materials or component parts that comprise the finished CBD products.

### ***3.2.11 Intangible Properties***



#### **Patents**

Xanthic has filed a patent application for "Powdered Cannabis Products, Products Containing Powdered Cannabis, and Process of Making Same." This process, once approved, will provide patent protection for Xanthic's CBD-infused water products.

#### **Trademarks**

The Resulting Issuer's current intangible properties include the various brands set out below. For the CAMP, Seventh Sense, Meri+Jayne and Green Lily marks, protection has been sought for each with the United States Patent and Trademark Office and the Canadian Intellectual Property Office. Additionally, the "The Source" mark has been submitted to the United States Patent and Trademark Office. In the case of the Xanthic Biopharma mark, protection has been sought only in the State of Oregon. The brands

represent a vital part of the Resulting Issuer's operation and serve as a differentiator among its competitors in terms of vision and customer experience. Through these brands, the Resulting Issuer intends to strategically market its cannabis and CBD-infused products.

CAMP		CAMP is coming near you and will be a place where you and fellow CAMPers can gather, commune, be happy and share a love of great products, great information and great fun. It will also be a destination. Our planned BASE CAMP is a wellness center, grow facility, CAMPer experience, shopping village and events center where our CAMP programming and ideas are formed. It will be more than a place to gather; it's a way of being. We can't wait for you to come to CAMP.
Seventh Sense		This line of beautiful, efficacious, CBD infused beauty products will be available Nationally in the near future. From body oils, lotions and salves, to hair care, lip balm and sun products, 7th Sense is meant to awaken your body's natural healing system, the CBD system (like a secondary nervous system in your body) to promote calm, better sleep, happiness and health.
Meri+Jayne		We believe in friends, in music, in color of all kinds. We believe in good times, good health and creating a place where like-minded folks can come together, shop for the highest quality, curated CBD and Cannabis products and become friends. This will be your place. Welcome to Meri+Jayne.
Green Lily		This is a brand that is designed to cater to her needs. Incredible botanically-led beauty products. Beautiful, inviting, comfortable interiors. A place she can feel at home because it was created specifically for her. We will focus on education of correct Cannabis and CBD consumption and make sure we are matching the right product to her specific needs. Green Lily will light up every sensibility of this underserved consumer.
The Source		This mark has been approved by the DOT consistent with local requirements. The Source is a recognized name in the Nevada cannabis community, having been named by NPR's Desert Companion Magazine as the Best Dispensary in Las Vegas in its February 2018 edition.
8/Fold		8 Fold provides premium CO2-extracted cannabis products to the Nevada market, including disposable vaporizers, cartridges, and concentrates. Oil formulations include distillate, pure, and prismatic - ranging from high THC to high terpene.  8 Fold uses a proprietary method to capture strain specific terpenes that are reintroduced to the finished oil resulting in CO2 extracts that taste and smell like the strains that produced them.
Xanthic Biopharma		In an era where holistic medicine and modern health practices are converging, we are awakening to the diverse live improving, health benefits of cannabinoids. Our premium cannabinoid products are all natural, to fit all natural lives.

### **3.2.12 Cyclical or Seasonality**

Not applicable.

### **3.2.13 Business Affected and Dependant Contracts**

Not applicable.

### **3.2.14 Environmental Protection Effects**

Not applicable.

### **3.2.15 Employees**

#### **Xanthic**

Xanthic currently has no employees. All management are performing pursuant to consultant contracts.

#### **GGB**

As of September 30, 2018, GGB had 20 employees. GGB is also a party to the Advisory Agreements with each of All Js Greenspace LLC and Chiron Ventures Inc. as well as the Financial Advisory Agreements with each of All Js Greenspace LLC, Chiron Ventures Inc. and Hybrid Financial Ltd.

#### **NOR**

As of August 31, 2018, NOR had 127 employees, split between its cultivation and dispensary locations.

### **3.2.16 Foreign Operation Risks**

See Section 16 – Risk Factors.

### **3.2.17 Competitive Conditions**

#### **Retail Cannabis**

Nevada has a heavily regulated and restricted retail and medical marijuana framework, where licenses are not only difficult to obtain, but are subject to a competitive application process that favors existing licensees such as NOR.

As one of the first five dispensaries to open in the State of Nevada, NOR opened its doors to medical patients on December 10, 2015 and began retail sales on July 1, 2017. During this time, NOR has distinguished itself as one of the leading dispensaries and retail cannabis stores in Nevada for customer service, compliance, and financial success.

Nevada's competitive landscape is one of the healthiest among the states that have legalized cannabis in some form. There are more than sixty dispensaries in the entire state, although NOR, through its leadership, skill, and knowledge, has outperformed state revenue averages by approximately 200%. NOR, as discussed above, has recently submitted an application for an additional 8 recreational dispensary licenses in the State of Nevada. In all, the state is anticipating awarding 64 new recreational licenses as part of this application process. The market continues to grow, and NOR is in good position to further bolster its position as a leading cannabis retailer in the state.

### **Wholesale Cannabis**

As to cultivation, the State of Nevada has issued approximately 200 such licenses, though only approximately 120 such licenses are currently active. Cultivators in the state are expanding. Pricing is competitive, with prices decreasing on medium-low quality product, while, for high quality product, the demand and pricing remains higher than average.

The State of Nevada issued approximately 100 production licenses, but only about 60 are currently active. Wholesale prices on edibles and cartridges are competitive and falling. CO2 concentrates are more competitively priced. Low-to-medium quality concentrates are competitive, and prices are falling. High quality concentrates and cartridges are maintaining higher prices and can be more difficult to find. Live resins and rosins are top of the market. Live resin cartridges are extremely popular with consumers and are difficult to keep in stock, even at higher prices.

### **CBD Consumer Products**

The CBD consumer product market is nascent but will grow during the remainder of 2018 and through 2019 as legalization of CBD consumer products continues in the United States, Canada, and Europe. The Resulting Issuer anticipates establishing a footprint of operations in all United States locations where such sales are permitted, as well as in Canada and Europe.

At this time, the Resulting Issuer considers its primary competitors to be Charlotte's Web and Mary's Nutritionals. However, the Resulting Issuer's management team, which includes leaders from face-care and body-care retailers such as Bath & Body Works®, places it at a competitive advantage with respect to quality, distribution, scale, and marketing when compared to these competitors.

#### ***3.2.18 Investment Policies***

GGB adopted an investment policy on November 2, 2018 in order to invest excess cash balances that are not required for short-term operating or capital purposes. Excess funds are to be invested in approved products to earn interest income above the amount that would be earned if left in corporate bank accounts. Investments will only be made in certain money market, commercial paper, Government of Canada or U.S. Government products.

#### ***3.2.19 Effects of Bankruptcy***

Not applicable.

#### ***3.2.20 Material Restructuring***

On December 15, 2017, Xanthic was formed pursuant to a reverse takeover involving Aurquest and a privately held Ontario corporation, Xanthic Biopharma Limited, with the objective of becoming a leader in developing innovative, non-combustible alternative delivery methods for cannabis-infused products.

#### ***3.2.21 Social or Environmental Policies***

Not applicable.

### ***3.3 Companies with Asset-backed Securities Outstanding***

Not applicable.

**3.4     *Mineral Projects***

Not applicable.

**3.5     *Issuers with Oil and Gas Operations***

Not applicable.

#### 4. SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL INFORMATION

##### 4.1 Financial Information

###### Issuer

The following table is a summary of selected financial information of the Issuer for the financial years ended June 30, 2018 and June 30, 2017:

<b>Xanthic</b> <i>(Expressed in Canadian dollars)</i>		<b>June 30, 2018</b>	<b>June 30, 2017</b>
<b>Total Revenue</b>	\$	-	\$ -
<b>Net Income (loss) from operations</b>		(2,829,225)	(101,541)
<b>Net loss and Comprehensive loss</b>		(2,843,644)	(101,541)
<b>Net Loss per common share (basic and fully diluted)</b>		0.08	0.04
<b>Total Assets</b>		2,809,504	36,524
<b>Total Long term financial liabilities</b>		0.00	0.00
<b>Dividends declared</b>	\$	-	\$ -

A copy of the financial statements for the financial year ended June 30, 2018 previously filed with applicable securities commissions is available on the Issuer's SEDAR profile at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com) and attached to Schedule "A" of this Listing Statement.

A copy of the pro forma consolidated statement of financial position of the Issuer as at June 30, 2018 is attached to Schedule "E" of this Listing Statement.

###### GGB

The following table is a summary of selected financial information of GGB for the periods ended July 31, 2017 and July 31, 2018:

<b>GGB</b> <i>(Expressed in United States dollars)</i>		<b>July 31, 2018</b>	<b>July 31, 2017</b>
<b>Total Revenue</b>	\$	-	\$ -
<b>Net Income (loss) from operations</b>		(3,945,120)	-
<b>Net loss and Comprehensive loss</b>		(3,945,120)	-
<b>Net Loss per common share (basic and fully diluted)</b>		0.06	-
<b>Total Assets</b>		4,383,959	-
<b>Total Long term financial liabilities</b>		0.00	-
<b>Dividends declared</b>	\$	-	\$ -

A copy of the financial statements of GGB for the period ended July 31, 2018 is attached as Schedule "B" to this Listing Statement.



## 4.2 Quarterly Information

### Issuer

The following information is in respect of the Issuer for the five quarters preceding the date of this Listing Statement:

*(Expressed in Canadian dollars)*

	June 30, 2018	March 31, 2018	December 31, 2017	September 30, 2017	June 30, 2017
<b>Total Revenue</b>	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
<b>Net Income (loss) from operations</b>	(860,004)	(566,047)	(1,328,678)	(74,496)	(101,541)
<b>Net loss and Comprehensive loss</b>	(856,364)	(582,416)	(1,330,368)	(74,496)	(101,541)
<b>Net Loss per common share (basic and fully diluted)</b>	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.04

Copies of the respective unaudited interim financial statements for the periods listed above for the Issuer are available on the Issuer's SEDAR profile at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com).

### GGB

The following information is in respect of GGB for the two quarters since incorporation preceding the date of this Listing Statement:

*(Expressed in United States dollars)*

	July 31, 2018	April 30, 2018
<b>Total Revenue</b>	\$ -	\$ -
<b>Net Income (loss) from operations</b>	(2,673,381)	(821,739)
<b>Net loss and Comprehensive loss</b>	(2,673,381)	(821,739)
<b>Net Loss per common share (basic and fully diluted)</b>	0.05	0.01

## 4.3 Dividends

Neither the Issuer, GGB and NOR have paid any dividends on their shares since incorporation.

Other than statutory rules provided by the OBCA, there are no restrictions in the Resulting Issuer's articles that prevent the declaration of dividends.

With respect to the Resulting Issuer, the payment of dividends, if any, will rest within the sole discretion of the directors of the Resulting Issuer. The decision to declare and pay dividends depends upon earnings, capital requirements and financial condition, as well as other relevant factors. Since incorporation, GGB has not declared any cash dividends and it intends to retain its earnings to finance the growth and expansion of its operations. As such, GGB and the Issuer do not anticipate that the Resulting Issuer will pay any dividends on the Resulting Issuer Shares or other securities in the foreseeable future.

#### **4.4 Foreign GAAP**

Not applicable.

### **5. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS**

The Issuer's management's discussion and analysis for the year ended June 30, 2018 is available on the Issuer's SEDAR profile at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com) and is attached as Schedule "C" hereto.

GGB's management's discussion and analysis for the period ended July 31, 2018 is attached as Schedule "D" hereto.

### **6. MARKET FOR SECURITIES**

The Issuer Common Shares were previously listed on the CSE under the symbol "xTHC".

The Resulting Issuer Common Shares will be listed on the CSE under the trading symbol "GGB". Listing on the CSE will be subject to the Resulting Issuer fulfilling all of the requirements of the CSE.

### **7. CONSOLIDATED CAPITALIZATION**

The following table sets out the capitalization of the Issuer as at June 30, 2018 and prior to giving effect to the Business Combination:

<b>Designation of Security</b>	<b>Authorized Amount</b>	<b>Amount Outstanding as at June 30, 2018</b>	<b>Amount Outstanding prior to the Business Combination</b>
Issuer Common Shares	Unlimited	56,846,547	57,746,547
Issuer Options	10% of the issued and outstanding Issuer Common Shares	3,508,000	2,608,000
Issuer Common Warrants	Unlimited	568,000	568,000

The following table sets out the capitalization of the Resulting Issuer after giving effect to the Business Combination, and should be read with the unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements of the Resulting Issuer included as Schedule "E" hereto:

Designation of Security	Authorized Amount	Amount Outstanding as at June 30, 2018
Resulting Issuer Common Shares	Unlimited	165,960,705
Resulting Issuer Common Shares reserved for issuance upon exercise of Resulting Issuer Common Warrants	Unlimited	34,207,764
Resulting Issuer Common Shares reserved upon exercise of Resulting Issuer Broker Warrants	Unlimited	1,226,736
Resulting Issuer Common Shares reserved for issuance upon exercise of Resulting Issuer Options	10% of the issued and outstanding Resulting Issuer Common Shares	652,000
Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares	Unlimited	38,194
Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares reserved for issuance upon exercise of Resulting Issuer Proportionate Warrants	Unlimited	19,097

## 8. OPTIONS TO PURCHASE SECURITIES

### 8.1 *Issuer Equity Incentive Plan*

The Issuer has adopted the Issuer Equity Incentive Plan which provides flexibility to the Issuer to grant equity-based incentive awards in the form of options, deferred share units and restricted share units (as described in further detail below) to attract, retain and motivate qualified directors, officers, key employees and consultants of the Issuer and its subsidiaries.

The following is a summary of the key terms of the Issuer Equity Incentive Plan.

#### 8.1.1 *Issuer Common Shares Subject to the Issuer Equity Incentive Plan*

Subject to the adjustment provisions provided for in the Issuer Equity Incentive Plan, the total number of Issuer Common Shares reserved for issuance pursuant to awards granted under the Issuer Equity Incentive Plan shall not exceed 10% of the issued and outstanding Issuer Common Shares from time to time.

#### 8.1.2 *Administration of the Issuer Equity Incentive Plan*

The plan administrator of the Issuer Equity Incentive Plan (the "**Plan Administrator**") will be determined by the Issuer Board, and will initially be the Issuer Board as a whole, but may in the future be delegated to a committee of the Issuer Board as may be established by the Issuer Board from time to time. The Plan Administrator will determine which employees, directors, officers or consultants are eligible to receive

awards under the Issuer Equity Incentive Plan. In addition, the Plan Administrator will interpret the Issuer Equity Incentive Plan and may adopt administrative rules, regulations, procedures and guidelines governing the Issuer Equity Incentive Plan or any awards granted under the Issuer Equity Incentive Plan as it deems to be appropriate.

### ***8.1.3 Types of Awards***

The following types of awards may be made under the Issuer Equity Incentive Plan: stock options, restricted share units and deferred share units. All of the awards described below are subject to the conditions, limitations, restrictions, exercise price, vesting, settlement and forfeiture provisions determined by the Plan Administrator, in its sole discretion, subject to such limitations provided in the Issuer Equity Incentive Plan, and will generally be evidenced by an award agreement. In addition, subject to the limitations provided in the Issuer Equity Incentive Plan and in accordance with applicable law, the Plan Administrator may accelerate or defer the vesting, settlement or payment of awards, cancel or modify outstanding awards, and waive any condition imposed with respect to awards or Issuer Common Shares issued pursuant to awards.

#### ***8.1.3.1 Issuer Options***

A stock option ("**Issuer Option**") is a right to purchase Issuer Common Shares upon the payment of a specified exercise price as determined by the Plan Administrator at the time the stock option is granted. Subject to certain adjustments and whether the Issuer Common Shares are then trading on any stock exchange, the exercise price shall be not less than the volume weighted average closing price of the Issuer Common Shares for the five days immediately preceding the date of grant (the "**Market Price**"). The Plan Administrator shall have the authority to determine the vesting terms applicable to the grants of options. Subject to any accelerated termination as set forth in the Issuer Equity Incentive Plan, each stock option expires on the date that is the earlier of ten years from the date of grant or such earlier date as may be set out in the participant's award agreement.

No Issuer Common Shares will be issued or transferred upon the exercise of stock options in accordance with the terms of the grant until full payment therefor has been received by the Issuer.

#### ***8.1.3.2 Issuer Restricted Share Units***

A restricted share unit is a unit equivalent in value to an Issuer Common Share credited by means of a bookkeeping entry in the books of the Issuer which entitles the holder to receive one Issuer Common Share for each restricted share unit after a specified vesting period determined by the Plan Administrator. The number of restricted share units (including fractional restricted share units) granted at any particular time is determined by dividing (a) the aggregate dollar value of the applicable grant, by (b) the Market Price of an Issuer Common Share on the date of grant. Upon settlement, holders will receive (a) one fully paid and non-assessable Issuer Common Share in respect of each vested restricted share unit, or (b) subject to the approval of the Plan Administrator, a cash payment. The cash payment is determined by multiplying the number of restricted share units redeemed for cash by the Market Price of the Issuer Common Share on the date of settlement.

#### ***8.1.3.3 Issuer Deferred Share Units***

A deferred share unit is a unit equivalent in value to an Issuer Common Share credited by means of a bookkeeping entry in the books of the Issuer which entitles the holder to receive one Issuer Common Share for each deferred share unit on a future date, generally upon termination of service to the Issuer. The number of deferred share units (including fractional deferred share units) granted at any particular

time is determined by dividing (a) the aggregate dollar value of the applicable grant, by (b) the Market Price of an Issuer Common Share on the date of grant. Upon settlement, holders will receive (a) one fully paid and non-assessable Issuer Common Share in respect of each vested deferred share unit, or (b) subject to the approval of the Plan Administrator, a cash payment. The cash payment is determined with reference to the Market Price in the same manner as with the restricted share units.

#### ***8.1.3.4. Dividend Equivalents***

Restricted share units and deferred share units shall be credited with dividend equivalents in the form of additional restricted share units and deferred share units, as applicable. Dividend equivalents shall vest in proportion to, and settle in the same manner as, the awards to which they relate. Such dividend equivalents shall be computed by dividing: (a) the amount obtained by multiplying the amount of the dividend declared and paid per Issuer Common Share by the number of restricted share units and deferred share units, as applicable, held by the participant on the record date for the payment of such dividend, by (b) the Market Price at the close of the first business day immediately following the dividend record date, with fractions computed to three decimal places.

#### ***8.1.4 Black-out Periods***

If an award expires during, or within five business days after, a trading black-out period imposed by the Issuer to restrict trades in its securities, then, notwithstanding any other provision of the Issuer Equity Incentive Plan, unless the delayed expiration would result in tax penalties, the award shall expire ten business days after the trading black-out period is lifted by the Issuer.

#### ***8.1.5 Terminations***

All awards granted under the Issuer Equity Incentive Plan will expire on the date set out in the applicable award agreement, subject to early expiry in certain circumstances, provided that in no circumstances will the duration of an award granted under the Issuer Equity Incentive Plan exceed 10 years from its date of grant.

#### ***8.1.6 Termination of Employment or Services***

The following table describes the impact of certain events that may, unless otherwise determined by the Plan Administrator or as set forth in an award agreement, lead to the early expiry of awards granted under the Issuer Equity Incentive Plan:

<b><u>Event</u></b>	<b><u>Provisions</u></b>
Death or disability	Acceleration of vesting of all unvested awards
Voluntary resignation	Forfeiture of all unvested awards
Termination for cause	Forfeiture of all unvested awards
Termination other than for cause	Acceleration of vesting of a prorated portion of all unvested awards and forfeiture of all other unvested awards

### **8.1.7 *Non-Transferability of Awards***

Subject to certain exceptions provided under the Issuer Equity Incentive Plan, and unless otherwise provided by the Plan Administrator, and to the extent that certain rights may pass to a beneficiary or legal representative upon death of a participant, by will or as required by law, no assignment or transfer of awards granted under the Issuer Equity Incentive Plan, whether voluntary, involuntary, by operation of law or otherwise, is permitted.

See *Section 14 – Executive Compensation* for a tabular description of Issuer Options outstanding.

### **8.3 *Resulting Issuer Equity Incentive Plan***

The Resulting Issuer will continue the Issuer Equity Incentive Plan (the “**Resulting Issuer Equity Incentive Plan**”).

## 9. DESCRIPTION OF THE SECURITIES

### 9.1 *Description of the Securities*

The authorized share capital of the Resulting Issuer consists of: (i) an unlimited number of Resulting Issuer Common Shares, without par value and (ii) an unlimited number of Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares. Other securities outstanding include Resulting Issuer Common Warrants, Resulting Issuer Proportionate Warrants, Resulting Issuer Broker Warrants, and Resulting Issuer Options.

The Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares constitute subject securities (as defined in National Instrument 41-101 – *General Prospectus Requirements*, National Instrument 51-102 – *Continuous Disclosure Obligations*, and OSC Rule 56-501 – *Withdrawal Exemptions* (collectively, the “**Restricted Security Rules**”)) and are the Resulting Issuer’s only issued and outstanding subject securities. On November 1, 2018, the Resulting Issuer obtained exemptive relief from the Ontario Securities Commission with respect to the Restricted Security Rules as they relate to its subject securities.

#### Resulting Issuer Common Shares

The Resulting Issuer Common Shares shall carry the following rights, privileges, conditions and restrictions:

- a) Liquidation Rights. Subject to the rights, privileges and restrictions and conditions attaching to the Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares, the holders of the Resulting Issuer Common Shares are entitled to share equally in the remaining property of the Resulting Issuer upon liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Resulting Issuer.
- b) Dividend Rights. Subject to the rights of the holders of Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares, the holders of the Resulting Issuer Common Shares are entitled to receive dividends if, as and when declared by the Resulting Issuer Board.
- c) Voting Rights. The holders of the Resulting Issuer Common Shares are entitled to receive notice of, attend and vote at meetings of the Resulting Issuer Shareholders, except those meetings at which holders of a specific class of Resulting Issuer Shares are entitled to vote separately as a class under the OBCA. The Resulting Issuer Common Shares carry one vote per share and the holders of Resulting Issuer Common Shares do not have cumulative voting rights.
- d) Conversion Rights. Resulting Issuer Common Shares may at any time, at the option of the holder, be converted into Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares on the basis of 500 Resulting Issuer Common Shares for one Resulting Issuer Proportionate Share.
- e) Amendments. The rights, privileges, conditions and restrictions attaching to the Resulting Issuer Shares may be modified if the amendment is authorized by not less than 662/3% of the votes cast at a meeting of the holders of Resulting Issuer Shares duly held for that purpose. However, if the holders of Resulting Issuer Common Shares, as a class, are to be affected in a manner materially different from such other classes of Resulting Issuer Shares, the amendment must, in addition, be authorized by not less than 662/3% of the votes cast at a meeting of the holders of the Resulting Issuer Common Shares.
- f) Subdivision or Consolidation. No subdivision or consolidation of the Resulting Issuer Common Shares may be carried out unless, at the same time, the Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares are subdivided or consolidated in the same manner and on the same basis, so as to preserve the relative rights of the holder of the Resulting Issuer Common Shares.

At Closing, there were 165,960,705 Resulting Issuer Common Shares issued and outstanding.

#### Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares

Except as set out below, the Resulting Issuer Common Shares and Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares shall have the same rights and be equal in all respects and shall be treated by the Resulting Issuer as if they were shares of one class only:

- a) Liquidation Rights. In the event of the liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Resulting Issuer or any other distribution of its assets among the Resulting Issuer Shareholders for the purpose of winding-up its affairs, whether voluntarily or involuntarily, all the property and assets of the Resulting Issuer available for distribution to the holders of the Resulting Issuer Common Shares and Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares will be paid or distributed on the basis that each Resulting Issuer Proportionate Share will be entitled to 500 times the amount distributed per Resulting Issuer Common Share, but otherwise there is no preference or distinction among or between the Resulting Issuer Common Shares and Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares.
- b) Dividend Rights. All dividends which are declared in the discretion of the directors on the Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares shall be declared and paid on the Resulting Issuer Common Shares at the time outstanding, and vice versa, in the proportion hereinafter provided for. If, as and when dividends are declared by the directors, each Resulting Issuer Proportionate Share is entitled to 500 times the amount paid or distributed per Resulting Issuer Common Share.
- c) Voting Rights. The holders of Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares are entitled to receive notice of any meeting of Resulting Issuer Shareholders, and to attend and vote at those meetings, except those meetings at which holders of a specific class of shares are entitled to vote separately as a class under the OBCA. The Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares carry 500 votes per Resulting Issuer Proportionate Share for all matters coming before shareholders.
- d) Conversion Rights.
  - a. **Conversion Right**. Each issued and outstanding Resulting Issuer Proportionate Share may at any time, at the option of the holder, be converted into 500 Resulting Issuer Common Shares.
  - b. **Foreign Private Issuer Status**. The Resulting Issuer shall use commercially reasonable efforts to maintain its status as a “foreign private issuer” (as determined in accordance with Rule 3b-4 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”)). Accordingly, the Resulting Issuer shall not give effect to any voluntary conversion of Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares and the Resulting Issuer Proportionate Share conversion right will not apply, to the extent that after giving effect to all permitted issuances after such conversion of Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares, the aggregate number of Resulting Issuer Shares (calculated on the basis that each Resulting Issuer Common Share and Resulting Issuer Proportionate Share is counted once, without regard to the number of votes carried by such share) held of record, directly or indirectly, by residents of the United States (as determined in accordance with Rules 3b-4 and 12g3-2(a) under the Exchange Act would exceed forty percent (40%) (the “**40% Threshold**”) of the aggregate number of Resulting Issuer Shares (calculated on the same basis) issued and outstanding as calculated herein.



- e) Amendments. The rights, privileges, conditions and restrictions attaching to the Resulting Issuer Shares may be modified if the amendment is authorized by not less than 66 $\frac{2}{3}$ % of the votes cast at a meeting of the holders of Resulting Issuer Shares duly held for that purpose. However, if the holders of Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares, as a class, are to be affected in a manner materially different from such other classes of Resulting Issuer Shares, the amendment must, in addition, be authorized by not less than 66 $\frac{2}{3}$ % of the votes cast at a meeting of the holders of the Resulting Issuer Common Shares.
- f) Subdivision or Consolidation. No subdivision or consolidation of the Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares may be carried out unless, at the same time, the Resulting Issuer Common Shares are subdivided or consolidated in the same manner and on the same basis, so as to preserve the relative rights of the holder of the Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares.

At Closing, there were 38,194 Proportionate Voting Shares issued and outstanding.

#### Take-Over Bid Protection

Under applicable Canadian securities laws, an offer to purchase Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares would not necessarily require that an offer be made to purchase the Resulting Issuer Common Shares. The holders of all the outstanding Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares will therefore enter into a customary coattail agreement with the Resulting Issuer and a trustee (the “**Coattail Agreement**”). The Coattail Agreement will contain provisions customary for dual class, listed corporations designed to prevent transactions that otherwise would deprive the holders of the Resulting Issuer Common Shares of rights under applicable provincial take-over bid legislation to which they would have been otherwise entitled.

The undertakings in the Coattail Agreement will not apply to prevent a sale by any holder of Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares if concurrently an offer is made to purchase Resulting Issuer Common Shares that:

- a) offers a price per Resulting Issuer Common Share (on an as converted basis) at least as high as the highest price per share paid pursuant to the take-over bid for the Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares (on an as converted basis);
- b) provides that the percentage of outstanding Resulting Issuer Common Shares to be taken up (exclusive of shares owned immediately prior to the offer by the offeror or persons acting jointly or in concert with the offeror) is at least as high as the percentage of Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares to be sold (exclusive of Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares owned immediately prior to the offer by the offeror and persons acting jointly or in concert with the offeror);
- c) has no condition attached other than the right not to take up and pay for Resulting Issuer Common Shares tendered if no shares are purchased pursuant to the offer for Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares; and
- d) is in all other material respects identical to the offer for Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares.

Under the Coattail Agreement, any disposition of Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares (including a transfer to a pledgee as security) by a holder of Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares party to the agreement will be conditional upon the transferee or pledgee becoming a party to the Coattail Agreement,

to the extent such transferred Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares are not automatically converted into Resulting Issuer Common Shares in accordance with the articles of incorporation.

The Coattail Agreement contains provisions for authorizing action by the trustee to enforce the rights under the Coattail Agreement on behalf of the holders of the Resulting Issuer Common Shares. The obligation of the trustee to take such action will be conditional on the Resulting Issuer or holders of the Resulting Issuer Common Shares, as the case may be, providing such funds and indemnity as the trustee may require. No holder of Resulting Issuer Common Shares, as the case may be, will have the right, other than through the trustee, to institute any action or proceeding or to exercise any other remedy to enforce any rights arising under the Coattail Agreement unless the trustee fails to act on a request authorized by holders of not less than 10% of the outstanding Resulting Issuer Common Shares, as the case may be, and reasonable funds and indemnity have been provided to the trustee. The Resulting Issuer has agreed to pay the reasonable costs of any action that may be taken in good faith by holders of Resulting Issuer Common Shares, as the case may be, pursuant to the Coattail Agreement.

The Coattail Agreement provides that it may not be amended, and no provision thereof may be waived, unless, prior to giving effect to such amendment or waiver, the following have been obtained: (a) the consent of any applicable securities regulatory authority in Canada, and (b) the approval of at least 66-2/3% of the votes cast by holders of Common Shares excluding votes attached to Common Shares, if any, held by holders of Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares, their affiliates and any persons who have an agreement to purchase Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares on terms which would constitute a sale or disposition for purposes of the Coattail Agreement other than as permitted thereby.

No provision of the Coattail Agreement limits the rights of any holders of Resulting Issuer Common Shares under applicable law.

#### Resulting Issuer Common Warrants

At Closing, the Resulting Issuer had the following Resulting Issuer Common Warrants outstanding:

*(post 4:1 Consolidation)*

Name	# Warrants		Exercise Price	Expiry Date
	O/S			
Xanthic	142,000	\$	3.00	April 18, 2020
GGB Convertible Debenture Tranche 1	3,124,305		1.80	August 29, 2020
GGB Convertible Debenture Tranche 2	18,712,499		1.80	September 20, 2020
Private Placement	12,228,960		2.00	December 3, 2018
	<b>34,207,764</b>			

### Resulting Issuer Proportionate Warrants

At Closing, the Resulting Issuer had the following Resulting Issuer Proportionate Warrants outstanding:

*(post 4:1 Consolidation)*

<b>Name</b>	<b># Warrants</b>		<b>Expiry Date</b>
	<b>O/S</b>	<b>Exercise Price</b>	
GGB Convertible Debenture Tranche 1	19,097	900.00	September 20, 2020
	<b>19,097</b>		

### Resulting Issuer Broker Warrants

At Closing, the Resulting Issuer had the following Resulting Issuer Broker Warrants outstanding:

*(post 4:1 Consolidation)*

<b>Name</b>	<b># Warrants</b>		<b>Expiry Date</b>
	<b>O/S</b>	<b>Exercise Price</b>	
GGB Broker Warrants	1,226,736	1.80	September 20, 2020
	<b>1,226,736</b>		

### Resulting Issuer Options

The Resulting Issuer will continue the Resulting Issuer Equity Incentive Plan. As at the date of this Listing Statement, the Issuer has 165,960,705 Issuer Common Shares issued and outstanding so that a maximum of 16,596,070 Issuer Common Shares would be available for issuance pursuant to Issuer Options granted under the Issuer Equity Incentive Plan. Currently there are 652,000 Issuer Options outstanding under the Issuer Equity Incentive Plan, leaving 15,944,070 Issuer Common Shares available for grant of further Issuer Options. See *Section 8 – Options to Purchase Securities – Issuer Equity Incentive Plan* for more details.

### **9.2 Debt Securities, Other Securities, Modification of Terms and Other Attributes**

None of the matters set out in section 9.2 to 9.6 of this Listing Statement are applicable.

## 9.7 Prior Sales

### Issuer

The following table summarizes the issuances of securities of the Issuer within 12 months prior to the date of this Listing Statement:

Date of Issue	Description	Number of Securities	Price per Security (C\$)	Total Issue Price (C\$)
November 7, 2017	Private Placement	20,000,000 Issuer Common Shares	\$0.02	\$400,000
December 13, 2017	Private Placement	10,252,000 Issuer Common Shares	\$0.125	\$1,281,500
January 17, 2018	Private Placement	96,000,000 Issuer Common Shares	\$0.015625	\$1,500,000
April 19, 2018	Private Placement	1,112,000 Units <sup>(1)</sup>	\$0.50	\$556,000

#### Notes:

(1) Each Unit consisted of one Issuer Common Share and one-half of one common share purchase warrant. Each whole warrant (“**Issuer Common Warrant**”) entitles the holder thereof to purchase one Issuer Common Share at an exercise price of C\$0.75 per Issuer Common Share for a period of 24 months from the date of closing, being April 19, 2018.

### GGB

The following table summarizes the issuances of GGB Shares since incorporation up to the date of this Listing Statement:

Date of Issue	Description	Number of Shares	Price per Share (C\$)	Total Issue Price (C\$)
February 14, 2018	GGB Common Shares	2	0.10	\$0.20
April 10, 2018	GGB Common Shares	92,000,000	0.10	\$9,200,000
July 16, 2018	GGB Common Shares	6,340,000	0.10	\$634,000
July 16, 2018	GGB Common Shares	2,425,000	0.10	\$242,500
October 12, 2018	GGB Common Shares	17,781,687	1.7176143885	\$30,542,081
November 2, 2018	GGB Common Shares	2,000,000	1.7176143885	\$3,435,000

## 9.8 Stock Exchange Price

The Issuer Common Shares were listed and posted for trading on the CSE under the symbol "xTHC". The following table sets forth the high and low sale prices and trading volumes of the Issuer Common Shares on the CSE for each of the months indicated.

Period	High (C\$)	Low (C\$)	Volume
July 2018 <sup>(2)</sup>	0.280	0.225	1,828,005
June 2018	0.300	0.180	10,220,140
May 2018	0.325	0.145	6,781,251
April 2018 <sup>(1)</sup>	0.570	0.250	3,226,869

Notes:

(1) Trading of the Issuer Common Shares commenced on April 19, 2018.

(2) Trading of the Issuer Common Shares was halted on July 13, 2018 pending the announcement of the Business Combination and will remain halted pending completion of the Business Combination.

## 10. ESCROWED SECURITIES

The Resulting Issuer is an exempt issuer pursuant to Section 3.2 of National Policy 46-201 – *Escrow for Initial Public Offerings* (“NP 46-201”) due to the fact that, following the Business Combination, the Resulting Issuer will have a market capitalization of over C\$100 million. As a result, no Resulting Issuer Shares will be escrowed pursuant to NP 46-201.

Prior to the Closing Date, the Resulting Issuer used commercially reasonable efforts to enter into voluntary lock-up agreements with certain GGB Shareholders.

## 11. PRINCIPAL SHAREHOLDERS

Except as noted below, no person beneficially owns, directly or indirectly, or exercises control or direction over 10% or more of the Resulting Issuer Shares.

Name	Type of Security	Number of Securities	Percentage of class (undiluted / diluted)
All Js Greenspace LLC <sup>(1)</sup>	Resulting Issuer Common Shares	37,464,236 (Basic) 38,011,111 (Fully Diluted)	22.6% / 18.8%
GA Opportunities Corp.	Resulting Issuer Common Shares	15,271,040 (Basic) 27,500,000 (Fully Diluted)	9.2% / 13.6%
All Js Greenspace LLC	Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares	38,194 (Basic) 57,291 (Fully Diluted)	100% / 100%

Notes:

(1) All Js Greenspace LLC is a company controlled by three individual family trusts.

## 12. DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS OF THE RESULTING ISSUER

### 12.1 Directors and Executive Officers of the Resulting Issuer

The Resulting Issuer Board and its executive officers consist of the individuals set out in the table below:

Name, place of residence and position with the Resulting Issuer	Principal occupation during past five years	Periods During Which Each Proposed Director Has Served as a Director	Number of Resulting Issuer Common Shares <sup>(1)</sup>	Percentage of Resulting Issuer Common Shares
<b>Tim Moore</b> Chief Executive Officer and Director Unionville, ON	CEO of the Issuer; Managing Director of Brita GmbH North America	December 15, 2017	387,500	0.19%
<b>David Bhungara</b> Chief Financial Officer Toronto, ON	CFO of the Issuer; CFO of Dundee Energy Limited	N/A	168,750	0.08%
<b>Igor Galitsky</b> President and Director Thornhill, ON	President of the Issuer; Entrepreneur and consultant to the cannabis industry	December 15, 2017	957,083	0.47%
<b>Jean Schottenstein</b> Director Columbus, OH	Trustee, Columbus Museum of Art; Founder, Beit Ohr Community Domestic Violence Program	July 11, 2018	Nil.	0%
<b>Peter Horvath</b> Director New Albany, OH	CEO of GGB; CEO of Mission Essential Personnel	July 11, 2018	5,500,064	2.72%
<b>Steve Stoute</b> Independent Director New York, NY	Founder and CEO of Translation	July 11, 2018	Nil.	0%
<b>Carli Posner</b> Independent Director Toronto, ON	Film producer at Notable Life	February 16, 2018	50,000	0.02%
<b>Marc Lehmann</b> Independent Director Miami, FLA	Managing Member of Flamingo Drive Partners, LLC; General Partner at Riverloft Capital Management	July 11, 2018	347,222	0.17%

Notes

(1) No directors or executive officers of the Resulting Issuer hold Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares.

**12.2 Period of Service of Directors**

The term of each director will expire on the date of the next annual general meeting, unless his or her office is earlier vacated or he or she is removed in accordance with the Resulting Issuer's articles and the OBCA.

**12.3 Directors and Executive Officers Resulting Issuer Share Ownership**

The proposed directors and executive officers of the Resulting Issuer as a group, directly or indirectly, beneficially own or exercise control or direction over 7,410,619 Resulting Issuer Common Shares, representing approximately 3.7% of the issued and outstanding Resulting Issuer Common Shares. No directors or executive officers of the Resulting Issuer beneficially own or exercise control over any Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares.

**12.4 Committees**

The Resulting Issuer Board will establish two committees: the Audit Committee and the Compensation & Governance Committee ("**C&G Committee**").

The Audit Committee will initially consist of Carli Posner (Chair), Igor Galitsky and Steve Stoute, in compliance with the requirements applicable to venture issuers under National Instrument 52-110 — *Audit Committees* ("**NI 52-110**"). Each of the Audit Committee members has an understanding of the accounting principles used to prepare the Resulting Issuer's financial statements; experience preparing, auditing, analyzing or evaluating comparable financial statements; and experience as to the general application of relevant accounting principles, as well as an understanding of the internal controls and procedures necessary for financial reporting.

The Resulting Issuer Board proposes to adopt a written charter for the Audit Committee which sets out the Audit Committee's responsibility in reviewing the financial statements of the Resulting Issuer and public disclosure documents containing financial information and reporting on such review to the Resulting Issuer Board, ensuring that adequate procedures are in place for the review of the Resulting Issuer's public disclosure documents that contain financial information, overseeing the work and reviewing the independence of the external auditors and reviewing, evaluating and approving the internal control procedures that are implemented and maintained by management.

The C&G Committee will initially consist of Marc Lehmann (Chair), Carli Posner, and Steve Stoute. The C&G Committee will be charged with reviewing, overseeing and evaluating the governance and nominating policies and the compensation policies of the Resulting Issuer.

The Resulting Issuer Board may from time to time establish additional committees.

**12.5 Principal Occupation of Directors and Executive Officers**

Information on directors and executive officers' principal occupation is set out in the table above.

**12.6 Corporate Cease Trade Orders or Bankruptcies**

No director or executive officer of the Resulting Issuer or a shareholder that holds a sufficient number of securities of the Resulting Issuer to affect materially the control of the Resulting Issuer, is, or within 10 years before the date of the Listing Statement has been, a director or officer of any other issuer that, while that person was acting in that capacity:

- a) was the subject of a cease trade or similar order, or an order that denied the other issuer access to any exemptions under securities legislation, for a period of more than 30 consecutive days, except:
- b) was subject to an event that resulted, after the director or executive officer ceased to be a director or executive officer, in the company being the subject of a cease trade or similar order or an order that denied the relevant company access to any exemption under securities legislation, for a period of more than 30 consecutive days, except:
- c) became bankrupt, made a proposal under any legislation relating to bankruptcy or insolvency or was subject to or instituted any proceedings, arrangement or compromise with creditors or had a receiver, receiver manager or trustee appointed to hold its assets, except:
- d) within a year of that person ceasing to act in that capacity, became bankrupt, made a proposal under any legislation relating to bankruptcy or insolvency or was subject to or instituted any proceedings, arrangement or compromise with creditors or had a receiver, receiver manager or trustee appointed to hold its assets, except:

### ***12.7 Penalties or Sanctions***

No director or executive officer of the Resulting Issuer, or a shareholder that holds a sufficient number of the Resulting Issuer's securities to affect materially the control of the Resulting Issuer, has been subject to:

- a) any penalties or sanctions imposed by a court relating to Canadian securities legislation or by a Canadian securities regulatory authority or has entered into a settlement agreement with a Canadian securities regulatory authority; or
- b) any other penalties or sanctions imposed by a court or regulatory body that would be likely to be considered important to a reasonable investor making an investment decision.

### ***12.8 Intentionally Deleted***

### ***12.9 Personal Bankruptcies***

No director or executive officer of the Resulting Issuer or a shareholder that holds a sufficient number of securities of the Resulting Issuer to affect materially the control of the Resulting Issuer, or a personal holding company of any such persons has, within the 10 years before the date of the Listing Statement, has become bankrupt, made a proposal under any legislation relating to bankruptcy or insolvency, or been subject to or instituted any proceedings, arrangement or compromise with creditors, or had a receiver, receiver manager or trustee appointed to hold the assets of the director or officer.

### ***12.10 Conflicts of Interest***

The directors of the Resulting Issuer are required by law to act honestly and in good faith with a view to the best interests of the Resulting Issuer and to disclose any interests, which they may have in any project or opportunity of the Resulting Issuer. If a conflict of interest arises at a meeting of the Resulting Issuer Board, any director in a conflict will disclose his or her interest and abstain from voting on such matter.

To the best of the Resulting Issuer's knowledge, there are no known existing or potential conflicts of interest among the Resulting Issuer, its directors, executive officers or other members of management of the Resulting Issuer as a result of their outside business interests other than the Lease and certain product



testing agreements with DSW®, except that certain proposed directors and officers may serve as directors and officers of other companies, and therefore it is possible that a conflict may arise between their duties to the Resulting Issuer and their duties as a director or officer of such other companies. See *Section 16 - Risk Factors* for more details.

### ***12.11 Management Details***

Details with respect to the proposed directors and management of the Resulting Issuer are set out below.

#### ***Tim Moore (Age 60), Chief Executive Officer & Director***

Mr. Moore has been the Chief Executive Officer of the Issuer since December 2017 and will continue to serve as the Chief Executive Officer of the Resulting Issuer. Mr. Moore has over 30 years of experience in various consumer products companies, including 18 years with The Clorox Company, a NYSE-listed company. Prior to working with The Clorox Company, Mr. Moore was the Managing Director, North America, for Brita GmbH, a privately held German manufacturer of water filters. Previous to Brita, Mr. Moore was the Chief Operating Officer for Synnex, a NYSE-listed electronics distribution company. Mr. Moore holds a Bachelor of Arts (Economics) from Western University and a Master of Business Administration from the Richard Ivey School of Business. The Resulting Issuer intends to enter into a non-competition and non-disclosure agreement with Mr. Moore in the future.

Mr. Moore expects to devote 100% of his time to the affairs of the Resulting Issuer.

#### ***David Bhumgara (Age 49), Chief Financial Officer***

Mr. Bhumgara has been the Chief Financial Officer of the Issuer since December 2017 and will continue to serve as the Chief Financial Officer of the Resulting Issuer. Mr. Bhumgara has over 20 years of finance experience across various industries and capacities. Prior to working with the Issuer, Mr. Bhumgara was the Chief Financial Officer of Dundee Energy Limited, a TSX-listed company, from September 2009 to December 2016. Previous to that, Mr. Bhumgara was a financial consultant from February 2009 to September 2009. From August 2007 to February 2009, Mr. Bhumgara was a corporate controller for Strategic Resource Acquisition Corporation, a TSX-listed mining company. Mr. Bhumgara is a Chartered Professional Accountant and holds a Bachelor of Commerce Honours degree in Accounting from the University of Ottawa. The Resulting Issuer intends to enter into a non-competition and non-disclosure agreement with Mr. Bhumgara in the future.

Mr. Bhumgara expects to devote 100% of his time to the affairs of the Resulting Issuer.

#### ***Igor Galitsky (Age 46), President & Director***

Mr. Galitsky has been President of the Issuer since December 2017 and will continue as the President of the Resulting Issuer. Mr. Galitsky was one of the first applicants to receive a license under the Marijuana Medical Access Regulations for both personal and designated production in Canada. Mr. Galitsky has developed and refined over the last seven years the production and extraction processes for cannabis. In addition, Mr. Galitsky has been consulting various licensed producers in Canada on scaling and refining their extraction and secondary processes. The Resulting Issuer intends to enter into a non-competition and non-disclosure agreement with Mr. Galitsky in the future.

Mr. Galitsky expects to devote 40% of his time to the affairs of the Resulting Issuer.

***Jean Schottenstein (Age 62), Director***

Mrs. Schottenstein will serve as an independent director on the Resulting Issuer Board. Mrs. Schottenstein serves on the Board of Trustees of the Columbus Museum of Art, is Co-Chair of Congregation Torat Emet/Main Street Synagogue, and is Chair of "Defining Moments," a group dedicated to leadership development. She is also on the Board of Trustees of Nishmat – the Jerusalem Center For Advanced Torah Study for Women and has co-chaired the recently completed Columbus Community Mikvah Capital Campaign. She has previously served on the Boards of Trustees of Central Ohio State of Israel Bonds and Columbus Torah Academy; Chairperson of the Columbus Jewish Federation's Women's Division for their annual appeal; and the Board of Trustees of "I know I can." Mrs. Schottenstein is deeply committed to issues relating to women's health, education and increasing awareness of domestic violence. To that end, she created "Beit Ohr," a community program designed to help meet the needs of victims of domestic violence within the Jewish community and serves as Honorary Chair of the National Council of Jewish Women's "Women of Valor" program. Mrs. Schottenstein attended Indiana University and is a graduate of The Ohio State University with a Bachelor of Science in Accounting and a Master of Science in Psychology from the University of Phoenix. Ms. Schottenstein is not party to any non-competition or non-disclosure agreement with the Resulting Issuer.

***Peter Horvath (Age 61), Director***

Mr. Horvath will serve as an independent director on the Resulting Issuer Board. Mr. Horvath currently serves as the chief executive officer of GGB LLC, doing business as Green Growth Brands Ltd., a lifestyle oriented, consumer products company that celebrates health, wellness and happiness. Mr. Horvath has 35 years of executive management experience with specialty brand retailers such as American Eagle Outfitters®, DSW®, and Victoria's Secret® and L Brands®. From 2012 to 2015, Mr. Horvath served as Chief Executive Officer Mission Essential Personnel, a defense contractor focusing on intelligence solutions. Mr. Horvath received his Bachelor of Business Administration, Business, Management, Marketing, and Related Support Services from Boston University, School of Management. Mr. Horvath is party to a non-competition and non-disclosure agreement with the Resulting Issuer.

***Marc Lehmann (Age 46), Independent Director***

Mr. Lehmann will serve as an independent director on the Resulting Issuer Board. Mr. Lehman is currently the Managing Member of Flamingo Drive Partners, LLC, an investment firm involved in public markets, real estate and start-up investing. Prior to that, Mr. Lehmann was the General Partner at Riverloft Capital Management from 2011 to 2016. From 2002 to 2010, Mr. Lehmann was a Partner and Director of Research at JANA Partners, a hedge fund. Earlier in his career, he was an Analyst at Appaloosa Management, from 1999 to 2002, sourcing and analyzing distressed special situations investments for the opportunistic hedge fund portfolio and began his career as an Analyst at Morgan Stanley and Lehman Brothers. Mr. Lehmann completed his Master of Business Administration at The Wharton Business at the University of Pennsylvania. Mr. Lehmann has a Bachelor of Science in Finance and International Business from New York University. Mr. Lehmann is not party to any non-competition or non-disclosure agreement with the Resulting Issuer.

***Stephen Stoute (Age 48), Independent Director***

Mr. Stoute will serve as an independent director on the Resulting Issuer Board. Mr. Stoute is the founder and Chief Executive Officer of Translation, a marketing agency. In 2017, Mr. Stoute joined United

Masters, a data-driven digital distribution company helping music artist grow and manage their fan bases. As the author of *The Tanning of America: How Hip-Hop Created a Culture That Rewrote the Rules of the New Economy*. In 2009 the American Advertising Federation inducted Mr. Stoute into the Advertising Hall of Achievement, and he was named "Executive of the Year" by Advertising Age in 2013. Mr. Stoute is not party to any non-competition or non-disclosure agreement with the Resulting Issuer.

***Carli Posner (Age 35), Independent Director***

Ms. Posner has served as an independent director on the Issuer Board since February 2018 and will continue to serve as an independent director on the Resulting Issuer Board. Ms. Posner is the Co-CEO and Principal of Notable Life, a media company that reaches over 1.2 million high-earning millennials across Canada. Prior to Notable, she was the executive producer of the hit show, *Hockey Wives*, overseeing many departments including premium sponsors and media strategy. Ms. Posner has spent a significant portion of her career in Los Angeles, working in film finance and production. She is the leading talent packager in our country and has worked with top stars including George Clooney, Coldplay, Drew Barrymore, Jamie Oliver and Wayne Gretzky, to name a few. During Ms. Posner's career, she has generated over C\$100 million dollars of sponsorships and endorsements in the Canadian marketplace with top brands including Mastercard®, Corvette®, Scotiabank®, BMW® and LG®. Ms. Posner is not party to any non-competition or non-disclosure agreement with the Resulting Issuer.

### 13. CAPITALIZATION

#### 13.1 Resulting Issuer Capitalization

##### Issued Capital

	Number of Securities (non-diluted)	Number of Securities (fully diluted)	Percentage of Issued (non-diluted)	Percentage of Issued (fully diluted)
Total Outstanding (A) <sup>(1)</sup>	165,960,705	202,104,496	100%	100%
Held by Related Persons or employees of the Resulting Issuer or Related Person of the Resulting Issuer, or by persons or companies who beneficially own or control, directly or indirectly, more than a 5% voting position in the Resulting Issuer (or who would beneficially own or control, directly or indirectly, more than a 5% voting position in the Resulting Issuer upon exercise or conversion of other securities held) (B)	72,424,578	86,213,399	44%	43%
<b>Total Public Float (A-B)</b>	<b>93,536,127</b>	<b>115,891,097</b>	<b>56%</b>	<b>57%</b>
<b><u>Freely-Tradeable Float</u></b>				
Number of outstanding securities subject to resale restrictions, including restrictions imposed by pooling or other arrangements or in a shareholder agreement and securities held by control block holders (C) <sup>(2)</sup>	-	-	0%	0%
<b><u>Total Tradeable Float (A-C)</u></b>	<b>165,960,705</b>	<b>202,104,496</b>	<b>100%</b>	<b>100%</b>

##### Notes:

(1) 38,194 Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares and 19,097 Resulting Issuer Proportionate Warrants are issued and outstanding, which are convertible into 19,097,000 Resulting Issuer Common Shares and 9,548,500 Resulting Issuer Common Shares, respectively.

(2) Prior to the Closing Date, the Resulting Issuer used commercially reasonable efforts to enter into voluntary lock-up agreements with certain GGB Shareholders.

Public Securityholders (Registered)

The following table sets out the number of public securityholders (registered) of the Issuer prior to completion of the Business Combination:

Size of Holding	Number of Holders	Total Number of Securities
1 – 99 securities	281	1,888
100 -499 securities	114	8,273
500 – 999 securities	43	6,715
1,000 – 1,999 securities	129	39,257
2,000 – 2,999 securities	88	47,786
3,000 – 3,999 securities	32	25,257
4,000 – 4,999 securities	46	48,882
5,000 or more securities	349	93,358,069
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1,082</b>	<b>93,536,127</b>

Public Securityholders (Beneficial)

The following table sets out the number of public securityholders (beneficial)<sup>(1)</sup> of the Issuer prior to completion of the Business Combination:

Size of Holding	Number of Holders	Total Number of Securities
1 – 99 securities	281	1,888
100 -499 securities	114	8,273
500 – 999 securities	43	6,715
1,000 – 1,999 securities	129	39,257
2,000 – 2,999 securities	88	47,786
3,000 – 3,999 securities	32	25,257
4,000 – 4,999 securities	46	48,882
5,000 or more securities	360	165,782,647
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>1,093</b>	<b>165,960,705</b>

Notes:

(1) The amounts included in this table are based on the Resulting Issuer's non-objecting beneficial owner's list. The Resulting Issuer will have other beneficial holders of its securities that it is not aware of.

### Non-Public Securityholders

The following table sets out the number of public securityholders (beneficial) of the Issuer prior to completion of the Business Combination:

<b>Size of Holding</b>	<b>Number of Holders</b>	<b>Total Number of Securities</b>
1 – 99 securities	Nil.	Nil.
100 -499 securities	Nil.	Nil.
500 – 999 securities	Nil.	Nil.
1,000 – 1,999 securities	Nil.	Nil.
2,000 – 2,999 securities	Nil.	Nil.
3,000 – 3,999 securities	Nil.	Nil.
4,000 – 4,999 securities	Nil.	Nil.
5,000 or more securities	11	72,424,578
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>72,424,578</b>

### **13.2 Convertible Securities**

The following are details for any securities convertible or exchangeable into Resulting Issuer Common Shares:

<b>Description of Security (conversion/exercise terms, including exercise price)</b>	<b>Number of convertible/exercisable securities outstanding</b>	<b>Number of listed securities issuable upon conversion/exercise</b>
Resulting Issuer Common Warrants	34,207,764	34,207,764
Resulting Issuer Broker Warrants	1,226,736	1,226,736
Resulting Issuer Options	652,000	652,000
Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares	38,194	19,097,000
Resulting Issuer Proportionate Warrants	19,097	9,548,500

Other than the Resulting Issuer Common Shares to be available for issuance under the Resulting Issuer Equity Incentive Plan, there are no listed securities that will be reserved for issuance that are not included in the table above.

### **13.3 Other Securities Reserved for Issuance**

Not applicable.

## 14. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

### 14.1 *Xanthic Compensation Discussion and Analysis*

As of the date of this Listing Statement, Xanthic did not, during the two most recently completed financial years, pay any fees to its current directors or named executive officers, except as disclosed below. The following is a compensation discussion and analysis in respect of the existing directors and named executive officers of Xanthic.

#### 14.1.1 *Xanthic Compensation Summary*

The following table (presented in accordance with National Instrument Form 51-102F6V - *Statement of Executive Compensation – Venture Issuers* (“**Form 51-102F6V**”)) sets forth all compensation for services in all capacities to the Issuer for the financial years ended June 30, 2018 and June 30, 2017 in respect of:

- (a) each individual who acted as Chief Executive Officer (“**CEO**”) or Chief Financial Officer (“**CFO**”) for all or any portion of the most recently completed financial year;
- (b) the most highly compensated executive officer including any of its subsidiaries (other than the CEO and the CFO), whose total compensation was more than C\$150,000 for the most recently completed financial year ended June 30, 2018; and
- (c) any individual who would have satisfied these criteria but for the fact that the individual was neither an executive officer, nor acting in a similar capacity, at the end of June 30, 2018;

(collectively, the “**Named Executive Officers**” or “**NEOs**”).

**Director and Named Executive Officer compensation, excluding compensation securities**

Table of compensation excluding compensation securities							
Name and position	Year	Salary, consulting (C\$)	Bonus (C\$)	Committee or meeting (C\$)	Value of perquisites (C\$)	Value of all other (C\$)	Total compensation (C\$)
<b>Tim Moore,</b> Chief Executive Officer	2018	164,934	30,000	-	-	-	194,934
	2017	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Igor Galitsky,</b> President	2018	90,000	90,000	-	-	-	120,000
	2017	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>David Bhungara,</b> Chief Financial Officer	2018	126,009	30,000	-	-	-	156,009
	2017	10,000	-	-	-	-	10,000
<b>Carli Posner,</b> Director	2018	-	-	-	-	-	-
	2017	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Jean Schottenstein,</b> Director	2018	-	-	-	-	-	-
	2017	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Steve Stoute,</b> Director	2018	-	-	-	-	-	-
	2017	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Marc Lehmann,</b> Director	2018	-	-	-	-	-	-
	2017	-	-	-	-	-	-



## Stock options and other compensation securities

The following table sets out all compensation securities, comprised of incentive shares, granted or issued to all directors and NEOs by Xanthic in the most recently completed financial year ended June 30, 2018, for services provided, directly or indirectly, to Xanthic. None of the compensation securities referenced below were exercised in the most recently completed financial year.

Compensation Securities							
Name and position	Type of compensation security	Number of compensation securities, number of underlying securities, and percentage of class	Date of issue or grant	Issue, conversion or exercise price (C\$)	Closing price of security or underlying security on date of grant (C\$)	Closing price of security or underlying security at year end (C\$)	Expiry date
<b>Tim Moore,</b> Chief Executive Officer	Options	350,000	Feb 28/ 2018	\$0.125	\$0.125	\$0.250	Feb 27 /2023
<b>Igor Galitsky,</b> President	Options	358,000	Feb 28/ 2018	\$0.125	\$0.125	\$0.250	Feb 27 /2023
<b>David Bhumgara,</b> Chief Financial Officer	Options	350,000	Feb 28/ 2018	\$0.125	\$0.125	\$0.250	Feb 27 /2023
<b>Carli Posner,</b> Director	Options	200,000	Feb 28/ 2018	\$0.125	\$0.125	\$0.250	Feb 27 /2023
<b>Jean Schottenstein,</b> Director	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>Steve Stoute,</b> Director	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
<b>Marc Lehmann,</b> Director	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

No options were exercised by Xanthic NEOs or directors in the financial year ended June 30, 2018.

#### ***14.1.2 Equity Incentive Plans and Other Incentive Plans***

Carli Posner received 200,000 Issuer Options for her board participation. As of June 30, 2018, 1/3 vested immediately, 1/3 vest 12 months from award date and 1/3 vest 24 months after the award date. On signing of the Business Combination Agreement, all unvested stock options vested immediately. Xanthic reimburses expenses incurred by such persons for acting as directors of Xanthic.

See *Section 8 – Options to Purchase Securities* for more details.

#### ***14.1.3 Employment, Consulting and Management Agreements***

As Xanthic was still in its early stages of development, the C&G Committee determined that each of the Xanthic NEOs be retained on a consulting agreement basis. Mr. Tim Moore's monthly compensation was C\$15,000 per month while Mr. Igor Galitsky and Mr. David Bhumgara each received monthly compensation of C\$10,000. In addition, the C&G Committee agreed to award a cash bonus of C\$30,000 per Xanthic NEO for the successful completion and listing of the Issuer Common Shares on the CSE.

Additionally, as negotiated as part of the Business Combination, in lieu of change of control, if any Xanthic NEO is terminated without cause, such Xanthic NEO will be entitled to a one-time payment of C\$200,000 in the case of Mr. Tim Moore and C\$150,000 for each for Mr. Igor Galitsky and Mr. David Bhumgara.

Other than as described above, Xanthic does not intend to provide NEOs with any additional personal benefits, nor does Xanthic intend to provide any additional compensation to its NEOs for serving as directors.

#### ***14.1.4 Oversight and Description of Director and Named Executive Officer Compensation***

The existing compensation of the Xanthic NEOs is determined by the board of directors of Xanthic. Compensation may be comprised of cash, equity awards, or a combination of both. Xanthic also reimburses expenses incurred by such persons for acting as officers of Xanthic. At the time of this Listing Statement, no element of compensation for NEOs is tied to performance criteria or goals.

#### ***14.1.5 Pension Plan Benefits***

Xanthic does not currently provide any pension plan benefits to its named executive officers, directors, or employees.

### ***14.2 GGB Compensation Discussion and Analysis***

As of the date of this Listing Statement, GGB did not, during the most recently completed financial year, pay any fees to its current directors or named executive officers, except as disclosed below. The following is a compensation discussion and analysis in respect of the GGB NEOs and directors.

#### ***14.2.1 GGB Compensation Summary***

The following table (presented in accordance with Form 51-102F6V) sets forth all compensation for services in all capacities to GGB for the period ended July 31, 2018 in respect of the GGB NEOs.

## Director and Named Executive Officer compensation, excluding compensation securities

Table of compensation excluding compensation securities							
Name and position	Year	Salary, consulting (US\$)	Bonus (US\$)	Committee or meeting (US\$)	Value of perquisites (US\$)	Value of all other (US\$)	Total compensation (US\$)
<b>Peter Horvath</b> , Chief Executive Officer	2018	266,667	-	-	-	-	266,667
	2017	-	-	-	-	-	-
<b>Ian Fodie</b> , Chief Financial Officer	2018	130,000	-	-	-	-	130,000
	2017	-	-	-	-	-	-

## Stock options and other compensation securities

The following table sets out all compensation securities, comprised of incentive shares, granted or issued to all directors and NEOs by GGB in the period ended July 31, 2018, for services provided, directly or indirectly, to GGB.

Compensation Securities							
Name and position	Type of compensation security	Number of compensation securities, number of underlying securities, and percentage of class	Date of issue or grant	Issue, conversion or exercise price (C\$)	Closing price of security or underlying security on date of grant (C\$)	Closing price of security or underlying security at year end (C\$)	Expiry date
<b>Peter Horvath</b> , Chief Executive Officer	Deferred Shares	858,807	July 16/ 2018	\$0.12	\$0.12	\$0.12	Nov 15/ 2020
<b>Ian Fodie</b> , Chief Financial Officer	Deferred Shares	85,880	July 16/ 2018	\$0.12	\$0.12	\$0.12	Nov 15/ 2020

### 14.2.2 Equity Incentive Plans and Other Incentive Plans

See Section 8 – Options to Purchase Securities.

### 14.2.3 Employment, Consulting and Management Agreements

Not applicable.

### 14.2.4 Oversight and Description of Director and Named Executive Officer Compensation

See Section 14.3 – Resulting Issuer Compensation Discussion and Analysis.

#### ***14.2.5 Pension Plan Benefits***

GGB does not currently provide any pension plan benefits to its named executive officers, directors, or employees.

### ***14.3 Resulting Issuer Compensation Discussion and Analysis***

#### ***14.3.1 Overview***

The Resulting Issuer's compensation practices are designed to retain, motivate and reward its executive officers for their performance and contribution to the Resulting Issuer's long-term success. The Resulting Issuer Board seeks to compensate its executive officers by combining short and long-term cash and equity incentives. It also seeks to reward the achievement of corporate and individual performance objectives, and to align executive officers' incentives with shareholder value creation. The Resulting Issuer Board seeks to tie individual goals to the area of the executive officer's primary responsibility. These goals may include the achievement of specific financial or business development goals. The Resulting Issuer Board also seeks to set company performance goals that reach across all business areas and include achievements in finance/business development and corporate development.

The independent directors of the Resulting Issuer will ratify and approve the executive compensation arrangements and the employment agreements for the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer.

#### ***14.3.2 Benchmarking***

The executive team is expected to establish an appropriate comparator group for purposes of setting the future compensation of the Resulting Issuer NEOs.

#### ***14.3.3 Elements of Compensation***

The compensation of the NEOs includes three major elements: (a) base salary, (b) an annual, discretionary cash bonus, and (c) long-term equity incentives, consisting of stock options granted under the Resulting Issuer Equity Incentive Plan and any other equity plan that may be approved by the Resulting Issuer Board. These three principal elements of compensation are described below.

The Resulting Issuer Board is expected to establish an appropriate comparator group for purposes of setting the future compensation of the Named Executive Officers. The Named Executive Officers do not benefit from pension plan participation. Perquisites and personal benefits are not a significant element of compensation of the Named Executive Officers.

#### **Base Salary**

Base salaries are intended to provide an appropriate level of fixed compensation that will assist in employee retention and recruitment. Base salaries are determined on an individual basis, taking into consideration the past, current and potential contribution to our success, the position and responsibilities of the Named Executive Officers and competitive industry pay practices for other medical marijuana investment companies of comparable size.

### Annual Cash Bonus

Annual bonuses are awarded based on qualitative and quantitative performance standards, and reward performance of the named executive officer individually. The determination of a Named Executive Officer's performance may vary from year to year depending on economic conditions and conditions in the cannabis industry, and may be based on measures such as stock price performance, the meeting of financial targets against budget (such as adjusted funds from operations), the meeting of acquisition objectives and balance sheet performance.

### Resulting Issuer Equity Incentive Plan

The Resulting Issuer Equity Incentive Plan is a rolling plan with the Resulting Issuer authorized to issue that number of options which is 10% of the issued and outstanding share capital at the date of the grant of shares, less the aggregate number of shares reserved for issuance or issuable under any share compensation arrangement.

See *Section 8 – Options to Purchase Securities* for more details.

### Pension Plan Benefits

The Resulting Issuer does not intend to implement any deferred compensation plan or pension plan that provides for payments or benefits at, following or in connection with retirement.

## **15. INDEBTEDNESS OF DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS**

No proposed director, officer or promoter of the Resulting Issuer is or has been indebted to the Issuer or GGB in the most recently completed financial year, nor are they indebted to the Resulting Issuer on the date hereof.

## **16. RISK FACTORS**

Investing in shares of the Resulting Issuer involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the following risk factors, as well as the other information herein, including the financial statements and related notes included in this Listing Statement. Adverse developments such as those described in the following risk factors could materially and adversely harm the business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects of the Resulting Issuer, resulting in loss of all or part of your investment. You should consult your own independent advisors as to the tax, business and legal considerations regarding an investment in our securities.

### **Risks Specifically Related to Operating under the United States Regulatory System**

#### ***The cannabis business in the United States is subject to additional risk***

The Resulting Issuer is engaged in the medical and adult-use marijuana industry in the United States in compliance with local and state law. While the cannabis industry in all markets is highly regulated and rapidly evolving, presenting challenges to management to operate effectively and accurately predict financial results contained in any forward looking statements, the Resulting Issuer is subject to additional risks in its United States operations. Investors are cautioned that in the United States, cannabis is illegal under United States federal law. Notwithstanding the more permissive regulatory environment of cannabis at the state level, cannabis continues to be categorized as a controlled substance under the CSA

and as such, cultivation, distribution, sale and possession of cannabis violates federal law in the United States. To management's knowledge, there are to date a total of 31 states, and the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands and Guam that have legalized cannabis in some form, including Nevada where the Resulting Issuer operates.

The United States Congress has passed appropriations bills each of the last four years that have expressly not appropriated funds for prosecution of cannabis offenses of persons who are in compliance with state medical cannabis laws. Courts in the United States have construed these appropriations bills to prevent the federal government from prosecuting persons when those persons comply with applicable state medical cannabis law. However, because this conduct continues to violate federal law, U.S. courts have observed that should United States Congress at any time choose to appropriate funds to fully prosecute the CSA, any individual or business - even those that have fully complied with state law - could be prosecuted for violations of federal law. If United States Congress restores funding, the government will have the authority to prosecute individuals for violations of the law during the time it lacked funding, subject to the CSA's five-year statute of limitations.

Violations of any federal laws and regulations could result in significant fines, penalties, administrative sanctions, judgments or settlements arising from civil proceedings conducted by either the federal government or private citizens, or criminal charges, including, but not limited to, criminal convictions, disgorgement of profits, cessation of business activities, divestiture or civil asset forfeiture. This could have a material adverse effect on the Resulting Issuer, including its reputation and ability to conduct business, its holding (directly or indirectly) of medical and adult-use cannabis licenses in the United States, the listing of its securities on the CSE, its financial position, operating results, profitability or liquidity or the market price of its publicly traded shares. In addition, it is difficult for management to estimate the time or resources that would be needed for the investigation of any such matters or its final resolution because, in part, the time and resources that may be needed are dependent on the nature and extent of any information requested by the applicable authorities involved, and such time or resources could be substantial.

#### ***Approach to the enforcement of cannabis laws is subject to change***

As a result of the conflicting views between state legislatures and the federal government regarding cannabis, investments in cannabis businesses in the United States are subject to inconsistent legislation and regulation. The response to this inconsistency was addressed in the Cole Memorandum, acknowledging that notwithstanding the designation of cannabis as a controlled substance at the federal level in the United States, several states have enacted laws relating to cannabis for medical purposes.

The Cole Memorandum outlined certain priorities for the Department of Justice relating to the prosecution of cannabis offenses. In particular, the Cole Memorandum noted that in jurisdictions that have enacted laws legalizing cannabis in some form and that have also implemented strong and effective regulatory and enforcement systems to control the cultivation, distribution, sale and possession of cannabis, conduct in compliance with those laws and regulations is less likely to be a priority at the federal level. Notably, however, the Department of Justice did not provide specific guidelines for what regulatory and enforcement systems it deemed sufficient under the Cole Memorandum standard.

In light of limited investigative and prosecutorial resources, the Cole Memorandum concluded that the Department of Justice should be focused on addressing only the most significant threats related to cannabis. States where cannabis had been legalized were not characterized as a high priority. In March 2017, newly appointed Attorney General Jeff Sessions again noted limited federal resources and acknowledged that much of the Cole Memorandum had merit; however, he disagreed that it had been implemented effectively and, on January 4, 2018, Attorney General Jeff Sessions issued the Sessions Memorandum, which rescinded the Cole Memorandum. The Sessions Memorandum rescinded previous nationwide guidance specific to the prosecutorial authority of United States Attorneys relative to cannabis enforcement on the basis that they are unnecessary, given the well-established principles governing federal prosecution that are already in place. Those principals are included in chapter 9.27.000 of the

United States Attorneys' Manual and require federal prosecutors deciding which cases to prosecute to weigh all relevant considerations, including federal law enforcement priorities set by the Attorney General, the seriousness of the crime, the deterrent effect of criminal prosecution, and the cumulative impact of particular crimes on the community.

As a result of the Sessions Memorandum, federal prosecutors will now be free to utilize their prosecutorial discretion to decide whether to prosecute cannabis activities despite the existence of state-level laws that may be inconsistent with federal prohibitions. No direction was given to federal prosecutors in the Sessions Memorandum as to the priority they should ascribe to such cannabis activities, and resultantly it is uncertain how active federal prosecutors will be in relation to such activities. Furthermore, the Sessions Memorandum did not discuss the treatment of medical cannabis by federal prosecutors. Medical cannabis is currently protected against enforcement by enacted legislation from United States Congress in the form of the Leahy Amendment to H.R.1625 – a vehicle for the Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2018 which similarly prevents federal prosecutors from using federal funds to impede the implementation of medical cannabis laws enacted at the state level, subject to United States Congress restoring such funding. Due to the ambiguity of the Sessions Memorandum, there can be no assurance that the federal government will not seek to prosecute cases involving cannabis businesses that are otherwise compliant with state law.

Such potential proceedings could involve significant restrictions being imposed upon the Resulting Issuer or third parties, while diverting the attention of key executives. Such proceedings could have a material adverse effect on the Resulting Issuer's business, revenues, operating results and financial condition as well as the Resulting Issuer's reputation and prospects, even if such proceedings were concluded successfully in favour of the Resulting Issuer. In the extreme case, such proceedings could ultimately involve the prosecution of key executives of the Resulting Issuer or the seizure of corporate assets.

#### ***The Leahy Amendment must be renewed to protect the medical cannabis industry***

The Leahy Amendment, as discussed above, prohibits the Department of Justice from spending funds appropriated by United States Congress to enforce the tenets of the CSA against the medical cannabis industry in states which have legalized such activity. This amendment has historically been passed as an amendment to omnibus appropriations bills, which by their nature expire at the end of a fiscal year or other defined term. The Leahy Amendment will expire on September 30, 2018. At such time, it may or may not be included in the next omnibus appropriations package or a continuing budget resolution, and its inclusion or non-inclusion, as applicable, is subject to political changes.

#### ***Anti-money laundering laws and regulation***

The Resulting Issuer will be subject to a variety of laws and regulations domestically and in the United States that involve money laundering, financial recordkeeping and proceeds of crime, including the Bank Secrecy Act, as amended by Title III of the Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism Act of 2001 (USA PATRIOT Act), Sections 1956 and 1957 of U.S.C. Title 18 (the Money Laundering Control Act), the Proceeds of Crime (Money Laundering) and Terrorist Financing Act (Canada), as amended and the rules and regulations thereunder, the Criminal Code (Canada) and any related or similar rules, regulations or guidelines, issued, administered or enforced by governmental authorities in the United States and Canada.

Banks often refuse to provide banking services to businesses involved in the marijuana industry due to the present state of the laws and regulations governing financial institutions in the United States. The lack of banking and financial services presents unique and significant challenges to businesses in the marijuana industry. The potential lack of a secure place in which to deposit and store cash, the inability to pay creditors through the issuance of checks and the inability to secure traditional forms of operational financing, such as lines of credit, are some of the many challenges presented by the unavailability of traditional banking and financial services.

In February 2014, the Department of the Treasury Financial Crimes Enforcement Network issued a memo (the "**FinCEN Memo**") providing instructions to banks seeking to provide services to cannabis-related businesses. The FinCEN Memo states that in some circumstances, it is permissible for banks to provide services to cannabis-related businesses without risking prosecution for violation of federal money laundering laws. It refers to supplementary guidance that former Deputy Attorney General James M. Cole issued to federal prosecutors relating to the prosecution of money laundering offenses predicated on cannabis-related violations of the CSA. While the FinCEN Memo has not been rescinded by the Department of Justice at this time, it remains unclear whether the current administration will follow its guidelines. Overall, the Department of Justice continues to have the right and power to prosecute crimes committed by banks and financial institutions, such as money laundering and violations of the Bank Secrecy Act, that occur in any state, including in states that have legalized the applicable conduct and the Department of Justice's current enforcement priorities could change for any number of reasons, including a change in the opinions of the President of the United States or the United States Attorney General. A change in the Department of Justice's enforcement priorities could result in the Department of Justice prosecuting banks and financial institutions for crimes that previously were not prosecuted.

In the event that any of the Resulting Issuer's operations, or any proceeds thereof, any dividends or distributions therefrom, or any profits or revenues accruing from such operations in the United States were found to be in violation of money laundering legislation or otherwise, such transactions may be viewed as proceeds of crime under one or more of the statutes noted above or any other applicable legislation. This could restrict or otherwise jeopardize the ability of the Resulting Issuer to declare or pay dividends, effect other distributions or subsequently repatriate such funds back to Canada. Furthermore, while there are no current intentions to declare or pay dividends on the Resulting Issuer Shares in the foreseeable future, in the event that a determination was made that the Resulting Issuer's proceeds from operations (or any future operations or investments in the United States) could reasonably be shown to constitute proceeds of crime, the Resulting Issuer may decide or be required to suspend declaring or paying dividends without advance notice for an indefinite period of time.

***The illegality of cannabis in the United States presents additional legal and operational challenges***

Because the use of cannabis is illegal under federal law, many judges and courts have denied cannabis businesses bankruptcy protections, enforcement of contracts, and protection of intellectual property – all of which may have a materially adversely effect on the Resulting Issuer's results of operations and its investors return on investment. Without bankruptcy protections, it would be very difficult for lenders to recoup their investments in the cannabis industry in the event of a bankruptcy. In addition, there remains doubt and uncertainty that the Resulting Issuer will be able to legally enforce its contracts. The Resulting Issuer cannot be assured that it will have a remedy for breach of contract, which may have a material adverse effect on its business. Similarly, the benefit of federal laws and protections which are otherwise available to most businesses, such as federal trademark and patent protection regarding the intellectual property of a business, may not be available to the Resulting Issuer. The Resulting Issuer's strategy is highly focused on creating brand equity and identity in its markets, by building strong brand awareness. The Resulting Issuer's intellectual property may never be adequately or sufficiently protected against the use or misappropriation by third-parties. While many states do offer the ability to protect trademarks independent of the federal government, patent protection is wholly unavailable on a state level, and state-registered trademarks provide a lower degree of protection than would federally-registered marks. This position may prevent Resulting Issuer from effectively marketing and selling its cannabis-infused and CBD-infused consumable products using technology that management believes should otherwise be afforded patent protection. As a result of the United States regulatory position on cannabis businesses, the Resulting Issuer may not be able to effectively prevent competitors from using its technology to market similar products in the markets in which it operates.



### ***Restriction of entry into the United States***

In the past, U.S. Customs and Border Protection (“CBP”) was given the discretion to question Canadians entering the U.S. about their marijuana use and whether to use their response as a barrier to entry. Recently, the U.S. CBP has been focusing on the whole cannabis industry, including investors. Several highly publicized instances of U.S. CBP detaining and even banning Canadian investors from the United States have occurred in recent months. The restriction of travel to the United States of our executives and investors would seriously impair the ability of the Resulting Issuer to conduct business and could materially impact our results of operations.

### **Risks Related to the Cannabis Industry**

#### ***Heightened scrutiny by regulatory authorities***

For the reasons set forth above, the Resulting Issuer's operations and investments in the United States may become the subject of heightened scrutiny by regulators, stock exchanges and other authorities in Canada. As a result, the Resulting Issuer may be subject to significant direct and indirect interaction with public officials. There can be no assurance that this heightened scrutiny will not in turn lead to the imposition of certain restrictions on the Resulting Issuer's ability to operate or invest in the United States or any other jurisdiction, in addition to those described herein.

It had been reported in Canada that the Canadian Depository for Securities Limited is considering a policy shift that would see its subsidiary, CDS, refuse to settle trades for cannabis issuers that have investments in the United States. CDS is Canada's central securities depository, clearing and settling trades in the Canadian equity, fixed income and money markets. The TMX Group, the owner and operator of CDS, subsequently issued a statement on August 17, 2017 reaffirming that there is no CDS ban on the clearing of securities of issuers with cannabis-related activities in the United States, despite media reports to the contrary and that the TMX Group was working with regulators to arrive at a solution that will clarify this matter, which would be communicated at a later time.

On February 8, 2018, following discussions with the Canadian Securities Administrators and recognized Canadian securities exchanges, the TMX Group announced the signing of the TMX MOU. The TMX MOU outlines the parties' understanding of Canada's regulatory framework applicable to the rules, procedures, and regulatory oversight of the exchanges and CDS as it relates to issuers with cannabis-related activities in the United States. The TMX MOU confirms, with respect to the clearing of listed securities, that CDS relies on the exchanges to review the conduct of listed issuers. As a result, there is no CDS ban on the clearing of securities of issuers with cannabis-related activities in the United States. However, there can be no guarantee that this approach to regulation will continue in the future. If such a ban were to be implemented at a time when the Resulting Issuer Common Shares are listed on a stock exchange, it would have a material adverse effect on the ability of holders of Resulting Issuer Common Shares to make and settle trades. In particular, the Resulting Issuer Common Shares would become highly illiquid as until an alternative was implemented, investors would have no ability to effect a trade of the Resulting Issuer Common Shares through the facilities of the applicable stock exchange.

#### ***Risk of legal, regulatory or political change***

The success of the business strategy of the Resulting Issuer depends on the legality of the marijuana industry. The political environment surrounding the marijuana industry in general can be volatile and the regulatory framework remains in flux. To management's knowledge, there are to date a total of 31 states, and the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands and Guam that have legalized cannabis in some form and additional states have pending legislation regarding the same; however, the risk remains that a shift in the regulatory or political realm could occur and have a drastic impact on the industry as a

whole, adversely impacting the Resulting Issuer's business, results of operations, financial condition or prospects.

Delays in enactment of new state or federal regulations could restrict the ability of the Resulting Issuer to reach strategic growth targets and lower return on investor capital. The strategic growth strategy of the Resulting Issuer is reliant upon certain federal and state regulations being enacted to facilitate the legalization of medical and adult-use marijuana. If such regulations are not enacted, or enacted but subsequently repealed or amended, or enacted with prolonged phase-in periods, the growth targets of the Resulting Issuer, and thus, the effect on the return of investor capital, could be detrimental. Management is unable to predict with certainty when and how the outcome of these complex regulatory and legislative proceedings will affect its business and growth.

Further, there is no guarantee that state laws legalizing and regulating the sale and use of cannabis will not be repealed or overturned, or that local governmental authorities will not limit the applicability of state laws within their respective jurisdictions. If the federal government begins to enforce federal laws relating to cannabis in states where the sale and use of cannabis is currently legal, or if existing applicable state laws are repealed or curtailed, the Resulting Issuer's business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects would be materially adversely affected. It is also important to note that local and city ordinances may strictly limit and/or restrict disbursement of marijuana in a manner that will make it extremely difficult or impossible to transact business that is necessary for the continued operation of the marijuana industry. Federal actions against individuals or entities engaged in the marijuana industry or a repeal of applicable marijuana related legislation could adversely affect the Resulting Issuer and its business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

The Resulting Issuer is aware that multiple states are considering special taxes or fees on businesses in the marijuana industry. It is a potential yet unknown risk at this time that other states are in the process of reviewing such additional fees and taxation. This could have a material adverse effect upon the Resulting Issuer's business, results of operations, financial condition or prospects.

Overall, the medical and adult-use marijuana industry is subject to significant regulatory change at both the state and federal level. The inability of the Resulting Issuer to respond to the changing regulatory landscape may cause it to not be successful in capturing significant market share and could otherwise harm its business, results of operations, financial condition or prospects.

### ***Public opinion and perception***

Government policy changes or public opinion may also result in a significant influence over the regulation of the cannabis industry in Canada, the United States or elsewhere. Public opinion and support for medical and adult-use marijuana has traditionally been inconsistent and varies from jurisdiction to jurisdiction. While public opinion and support appears to be rising for legalizing medical and adult-use marijuana, it remains a controversial issue subject to differing opinions surrounding the level of legalization (for example, legalization of medical marijuana as opposed to recreational use). A negative shift in the public's perception of cannabis in the United States or any other applicable jurisdiction could affect future legislation or regulation. Among other things, such a shift could cause state jurisdictions to abandon initiatives or proposals to legalize medical and/or adult-use cannabis, thereby limiting the number of new state jurisdictions into which the Resulting Issuer could expand. Any inability to fully implement the Resulting Issuer's expansion strategy may have a material adverse effect on the Resulting Issuer's business, results of operations or prospects.

### ***General regulatory risks; risks related to licensure***

The Resulting Issuer's business is subject to a variety of laws, regulations and guidelines relating to the manufacture, management, transportation, storage and disposal of marijuana, including laws and regulations relating to health and safety, the conduct of operations and the protection of the environment. Achievement of the Resulting Issuer's business objectives is contingent, in part, upon compliance with

applicable regulatory requirements and obtaining all requisite regulatory approvals. Changes to such laws, regulations and guidelines due to matters beyond the control of the Resulting Issuer may cause material adverse effects to the Resulting Issuer.

The Resulting Issuer is required to obtain or renew further government permits and licenses for its current and contemplated operations. Obtaining, amending or renewing the necessary governmental permits and licenses can be a time-consuming process potentially involving numerous regulatory agencies, involving public hearings and costly undertakings on the Resulting Issuer's part. The duration and success of the Resulting Issuer's efforts to obtain, amend and renew permits and licenses are contingent upon many variables not within its control, including the interpretation of applicable requirements implemented by the relevant permitting or licensing authority. The Resulting Issuer may not be able to obtain, amend or renew permits or licenses that are necessary to its operations. Any unexpected delays or costs associated with the permitting and licensing process could impede the ongoing or proposed operations of the Resulting Issuer. To the extent necessary permits or licenses are not obtained, amended or renewed, or are subsequently suspended or revoked, the Resulting Issuer may be curtailed or prohibited from proceeding with its ongoing operations or planned development and commercialization activities. Such curtailment or prohibition may result in a material adverse effect on the Resulting Issuer's business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

In Nevada, all marijuana establishments must register with the DOT and be issued a medical marijuana or retail marijuana establishment registration certificate. In a local governmental jurisdiction that issues business licenses, the issuance by DOT of a medical marijuana or retail marijuana establishment registration certificate is considered provisional until the local government has issued a business license for operation and the establishment is in compliance with all applicable local governmental ordinances. Final registration certificates are valid for a period of one year and are subject to annual renewals after required fees are paid and the business remains in good standing. It is important to note provisional licenses do not permit the operation of any commercial or medical cannabis activity. Only after a provisional licensee has gone through necessary state and local inspections, if applicable, and has received a final registration certificate from DOT may an entity engage in cannabis business operation. There is no assurance that the Resulting Issuer will be issued final registration certificates in respect of any provisional licenses awarded in the future.

While the Resulting Issuer's compliance controls have been developed to mitigate the risk of any material violations of any license it holds arising, there is no assurance that the Resulting Issuer's licenses will be renewed by each applicable regulatory authority in the future in a timely manner. Any unexpected delays or costs associated with the licensing renewal process for any of the licenses held by the Resulting Issuer could impede the ongoing or planned operations of the Resulting Issuer and have a material adverse effect on the Resulting Issuer's business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

The Resulting Issuer may become involved in a number of government or agency proceedings, investigations and audits. The outcome of any regulatory or agency proceedings, investigations, audits, and other contingencies could harm the Resulting Issuer's reputation, require the Resulting Issuer to take, or refrain from taking, actions that could harm its operations or require the Resulting Issuer to pay substantial amounts of money, harming its financial condition. There can be no assurance that any pending or future regulatory or agency proceedings, investigations and audits will not result in substantial costs or a diversion of management's attention and resources or have a material adverse impact on the Resulting Issuer's business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

### ***Environmental risk and regulation***

The Resulting Issuer's operations are subject to environmental regulation in the various jurisdictions in which it operates. These regulations mandate, among other things, the maintenance of air and water quality standards and land reclamation. They also set forth limitations on the generation, transportation, storage and disposal of solid and hazardous waste. Environmental legislation is evolving in a manner which will require stricter standards and enforcement, increased fines and penalties for non-compliance, more stringent environmental assessments of proposed projects and a heightened degree of responsibility

for companies and their officers, directors (or the equivalent thereof) and employees. There is no assurance that future changes in environmental regulation, if any, will not adversely affect the Resulting Issuer's operations.

Government approvals and permits are currently, and may in the future, be required in connection with the Resulting Issuer's operations. To the extent such approvals are required and not obtained, the Resulting Issuer may be curtailed or prohibited from proceeding with the development of its operations as currently proposed.

Failure to comply with applicable laws, regulations and permitting requirements may result in enforcement actions thereunder, including orders issued by regulatory or judicial authorities causing operations to cease or be curtailed, and may include corrective measures requiring capital expenditures, installation of additional equipment, or remedial actions. The Resulting Issuer may be required to compensate those suffering loss or damage by reason of its operations and may have civil or criminal fines or penalties imposed for violations of applicable laws or regulations.

Amendments to current laws, regulations and permits governing the production of medical or retail marijuana, or more stringent implementation thereof, could have a material adverse impact on the Resulting Issuer and cause increases in expenses, capital expenditures or production costs or reduction in levels of production or require abandonment or delays in development.

#### ***Service providers***

As a result of any adverse change to the approach in enforcement of United States cannabis laws, adverse regulatory or political change, additional scrutiny by regulatory authorities, adverse change in public perception in respect of the consumption of marijuana or otherwise, third party service providers to the Resulting Issuer could suspend or withdraw their services, which may have a material adverse effect on the Resulting Issuer's business, revenues, operating results, financial condition or prospects.

#### **Risks Related to the Resulting Issuer's Business**

##### ***Limited operating history***

The Resulting Issuer, Green Growth Brands Ltd. and Xanthic Biopharma, Inc. have limited financial reporting history. Consequently, the Resulting Issuer's financial results for 2018 are not comparable with prior years, and the financial information in this listing statement may not be indicative of its future performance. The Resulting Issuer does not have a history of profitability, with the exception of the NOR business. As such the Resulting Issuer has limited prospects of generating profit from its intended operations. The Resulting Issuer is therefore subject to many of the risks common to early-stage enterprises, including under-capitalization, cash shortages, limitations with respect to personnel, financial, and other resources and lack of revenues. There is no assurance that the Resulting Issuer will be successful in achieving a return on shareholders' investment and the likelihood of success must be considered in light of the early stage of operations.

##### ***If the Resulting Issuer is unable to successfully execute any material part of its growth strategy, its future growth and ability to make profitable investments in its business would be harmed***

The Resulting Issuer's success depends on its ability to expand its business while maintaining profitability. The Resulting Issuer may not be able to sustain its growth or profitability on a quarterly or annual basis in future periods. The Resulting Issuer's future growth and profitability will depend upon a number of factors, including, without limitation:

- The level of competition in the cannabis industry;
- The Resulting Issuer's ability to identify, acquire and integrate strategic acquisitions;

- The Resulting Issuer's ability to win new licenses as cannabis is legalized at the state level;
- The Resulting Issuer's ability to achieve brand loyalty;
- The Resulting Issuer's ability to offer new products and to extend existing brands and products into new markets, both in the United States and internationally markets;
- The Resulting Issuer's ability to remain competitive in its pricing;
- The Resulting Issuer's ability to leverage its vertically integrated business model to increase profitability;
- The Resulting Issuer's ability to maintain efficient, timely and cost-effective production and delivery of its products;
- The efficiency and effectiveness of the Resulting Issuer's sales and marketing efforts in building product and brand awareness and cross-marketing its brands;
- The Resulting Issuer's ability to identify and respond successfully to emerging trends in the cannabis industry;
- The level of consumer acceptance of the Resulting Issuer's products; and
- The general economic and political conditions and consumer confidence.

The Resulting Issuer may not be successful in executing its growth strategy, and even if the Resulting Issuer achieves targeted growth, it may not be able to sustain profitability. Failure to successfully execute any material part of the Resulting Issuer's growth strategy would significantly impair the Resulting Issuer's future growth and its ability to make profitable investments in its business.

#### ***Future acquisitions***

The Resulting Issuer is continually evaluating acquisitions and strategic investments that are significant to its business both in the United States and internationally. Management may not be able to identify suitable acquisition candidates, or complete such acquisitions, joint ventures and strategic investments on acceptable terms and conditions, and these acquisitions, joint ventures and strategic investments may not be successfully integrated into the Resulting Issuer's operations. The costs of unsuccessful acquisition, joint venture and strategic investment efforts may adversely affect results of operations, financial condition or prospects. Material acquisitions and other strategic transactions involve a number of risks, including: (i) potential disruption of the Resulting Issuer's ongoing business; (ii) distraction of management; (iii) the Resulting Issuer may become financially leveraged; (iv) the anticipated benefits and cost savings of those transactions may not be realized fully or at all or may take longer to realize than expected; (v) increasing the scope and complexity of the Resulting Issuer's operations; (vi) impairment of relationships with customers and (vii) loss or reduction of control over certain of the Resulting Issuer's assets. Additionally, the Resulting Issuer may issue additional Resulting Issuer Shares in connection with such transactions, which would dilute a shareholder's holdings in the Resulting Issuer.

The presence of one or more material liabilities of an acquired company that are unknown to the Resulting Issuer at the time of acquisition could have a material adverse effect on the business, results of operations, prospects and financial condition of the Resulting Issuer. A strategic transaction may result in a significant change in the nature of the Resulting Issuer's business, operations and strategy. In addition, the Resulting Issuer may encounter unforeseen obstacles or costs in implementing a strategic transaction

or integrating any acquired business into the Resulting Issuer's operations reducing its operating cash flow.

***Well-capitalized entrants may develop large-scale operations***

Currently, the marijuana industry generally is comprised of individuals and small to medium-sized entities, however, the risk remains that large conglomerates and companies who also recognize the potential for financial success through investment in this industry could strategically purchase or assume control of larger dispensaries and cultivation facilities. Larger companies in related business with similar customer bases may position themselves to enter into joint ventures and strategic partnerships in order to capitalize on their existing global distribution channels, which would restrict the Resulting Issuer's ability to gain market penetration. In doing so, these larger competitors could establish price setting and cost controls which would effectively "price out" many of the individuals and small to medium-sized entities who currently make up the bulk of the participants in the varied businesses operating within and in support of the medical and adult-use marijuana industry. While the trend in most state laws and regulations seemingly deters this type of takeover, this industry remains quite nascent, so what the landscape will be in the future remains largely unknown, which in itself is a risk.

The Resulting Issuer's proposed business plan is subject to all business risks associated with new business enterprises, including the absence of any significant operating history upon which to evaluate an investment. The likelihood of the Resulting Issuer's success must be considered in light of the problems, expenses, difficulties, complications and delays frequently encountered in connection with the formation of a new business, the development of new strategy and the competitive environment in which the Resulting Issuer will operate. It is possible that the Resulting Issuer will incur losses in the future. There is no guarantee that the Resulting Issuer will be profitable.

***Competition***

There is potential that the Resulting Issuer will face intense competition from other companies, some of which can be expected to have longer operating histories and more financial resources and experience than the Resulting Issuer. Increased competition by larger and better-financed competitors could materially and adversely affect the business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects of the Resulting Issuer.

Because of the early stage of the industry in which the Resulting Issuer operates, the Resulting Issuer expects to face additional competition from new entrants. To become and remain competitive, the Resulting Issuer will require research and development, marketing, sales and support. The Resulting Issuer may not have sufficient resources to maintain research and development, marketing, sales and support efforts on a competitive basis which could materially and adversely affect the business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects of the Resulting Issuer.

***If the Business Combination's benefits do not meet the expectations of investors or securities analysts, the market price of our securities may decline.***

If the benefits of the Business Combination do not meet the expectations of investors or securities analysts, the market price of the Issuer Common Shares prior to the closing of the Business Combination may decline. Because the share exchange ratio will not be adjusted to reflect any changes in the market price of the Issuer Common Shares, the market value of the Resulting Issuer Common Shares issued in the Business Combination may be higher or lower than the values of the Issuer Common Shares on earlier dates. In addition, following the Business Combination, fluctuations in the price of the Resulting Issuer Shares could contribute to the loss of all or part of your investment. Prior to the Business Combination, trading in the Issuer Common Shares has not been active. Accordingly, the valuation ascribed to our common stock in the Business Combination may not be indicative of the price that will prevail in the trading market following the Business Combination. If an active market for our securities develops and continues, the trading price of our securities following the Business Combination could be

volatile and subject to wide fluctuations in response to various factors, some of which are beyond our control. In such circumstances, the trading price of our securities may not recover and may experience a further decline.

***Warrants will become exercisable for Resulting Issuer Common Shares, which would increase the number of Resulting Issuer Common Shares eligible for future resale in the public market and result in dilution to our stockholders***

Outstanding warrants to purchase an aggregate of 23,005,888 Resulting Issuer Shares will become exercisable for a like number of Resulting Issuer Shares in accordance with the terms of the warrant agreement governing those securities. To the extent Resulting Issuer Warrants are exercised, additional Resulting Issuer Shares will be issued, which will result in dilution to the Resulting Issuer Shareholders and increase the number of shares eligible for resale in the public market. Sales of substantial numbers of such Resulting Issuer Common Shares in the public market could adversely affect the market price of the Resulting Issuer Shares.

### ***Additional Financing***

The Resulting Issuer has obligations under the NOR transaction that will require future funding. There is also additional funding required to implement the strategic plan, including additional acquisitions. Therefore, Resulting Issuer may require equity or debt financing to support its strategic plan. There can be no assurance that additional financing will be available on acceptable terms when required. The Resulting Issuer's inability to raise additional financing could severely limit its growth and ability to make strategic capital expenditures, both of which may have a material adverse effect on the Resulting Issuer's business, results of operations, financial condition or prospects.

### ***Conflicts of interest***

Certain of the directors and officers of the Resulting Issuer are, or may become directors and officers of other companies, and conflicts of interest may arise between their duties as directors and officers of the Resulting Issuer and as directors and officers of such other companies.

### ***Reliance on management***

The success of the Resulting Issuer depends on its ability to attract, develop and retain talented employees, including executives and other key managers. The loss of certain key officers and employees, or the failure to attract and develop talented new executives and managers, could have an adverse effect on the Resulting Issuer's business. The Resulting Issuer's ability to attract and retain employees with the requisite experience and skills depends on several factors, including, but not limited to the Resulting Issuer's ability to offer competitive wages, benefits and professional growth opportunities. Effective succession planning is also important to its long-term success. Failure to ensure effective transfer of knowledge and smooth transitions involving key employees could hinder the Resulting Issuer's strategic planning and execution. The Resulting Issuer's success is also dependent upon the ability, expertise, judgment, discretion and good faith of its senior management. Any loss of the services of key management could have a material adverse effect on the Resulting Issuer's business, operating results, financial condition or prospects

### ***Enforcement of Legal Rights and Difficulty in Enforcement of Judgments***

Although the Resulting Issuer is incorporated in the Province of Ontario, some of the Resulting Issuer's directors and officers reside in the United States and substantially all of the assets of these persons are located outside of Canada. It may not be possible for shareholders to effect service of process against certain of the Resulting Issuer's directors or officers who are not resident in Canada. In the event a judgment is obtained in a Canadian court or securities commission, predicated on the civil liability provisions of Canadian securities legislation or otherwise, against one or more directors or officers for

violations of Canadian securities laws, it may not be possible to enforce such judgment against that director or officer. Courts in the United States may refuse to hear a claim based on a violation of Canadian securities laws on the grounds that such jurisdiction is not the most appropriate forum to bring such a claim. Even if a United States court agrees to hear a claim, it may determine that the local law, and not Canadian law, is applicable to the claim. If Canadian law is found to be applicable, the content of applicable Canadian law must be proven as a fact, which can be a time-consuming and costly process.

### ***Management of growth***

The Resulting Issuer may be subject to growth-related risks including capacity constraints and pressure on its internal systems and controls. The ability of the Resulting Issuer to manage growth effectively will require it to continue to implement and improve its operational and financial systems and to expand, train and manage its employee base. The inability of the Resulting Issuer to deal with this growth may have a material adverse effect on the Resulting Issuer's business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

### ***Risks inherent in an agricultural business***

Adult-use and medical marijuana are agricultural products. There are risks inherent in the agricultural business, such as insects, plant diseases and similar agricultural risks. Although the products are usually grown indoors under climate-controlled conditions, with conditions monitored, there can be no assurance that natural elements will not have a material adverse effect on the production of the Resulting Issuer's products.

### ***Vulnerability to rising energy costs***

Adult-use and medical marijuana growing operations consume considerable energy, making the Resulting Issuer potentially vulnerable to rising energy costs. Rising or volatile energy costs may adversely impact the business, results of operations, financial condition or prospects of the Resulting Issuer.

### ***Unfavorable publicity or consumer perception***

The Resulting Issuer believes the adult-use and medical marijuana industries are highly dependent upon consumer perception regarding the safety, efficacy and quality of the marijuana produced. Consumer perception can be significantly influenced by scientific research or findings, regulatory investigations, litigation, media attention and other publicity regarding the consumption of marijuana products. There can be no assurance that future scientific research or findings, regulatory investigations, litigation, media attention or other publicity will be favorable to the marijuana market or any particular product, or consistent with earlier publicity. Future research reports, findings, regulatory investigations, litigation, media attention or other publicity that are perceived as less favorable than, or that question, earlier research reports, findings or other publicity could have a material adverse effect on the demand for adult-use or medical marijuana and on the business, results of operations, financial condition, cash flows or prospects of the Resulting Issuer. Further, adverse publicity reports or other media attention regarding the safety, efficacy and quality of marijuana in general, or associating the consumption of adult-use and medical marijuana with illness or other negative effects or events, could have such a material adverse effect. There is no assurance that such adverse publicity reports or other media attention will not arise.

### ***Results of future clinical research***

Research in Canada, the U.S. and internationally regarding the medical benefits, viability, safety, efficacy, dosing and social acceptance of cannabis or isolated cannabinoids (such as CBD and THC) remains in early stages. There have been relatively few clinical trials on the benefits of cannabis or isolated cannabinoids (such as CBD and THC). Although management believes that the articles, reports and studies support its beliefs regarding the medical benefits, viability, safety, efficacy, dosing and social acceptance of cannabis, future research and clinical trials may prove such statements to be incorrect, or



could raise concerns regarding, and perceptions relating to, cannabis. Given these risks, uncertainties and assumptions, prospective purchasers of Resulting Issuer Common Shares should not place undue reliance on such articles and reports. Future research studies and clinical trials may draw opposing conclusions to those stated in this Listing Statement or reach negative conclusions regarding the medical benefits, viability, safety, efficacy, dosing, social acceptance or other facts and perceptions related to cannabis, which could have a material adverse effect on the demand for the Resulting Issuer's products with the potential to lead to a material adverse effect on the Resulting Issuer's business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

### ***Product liability***

As a manufacturer and distributor of products designed to be ingested by humans, the Resulting Issuer faces an inherent risk of exposure to product liability claims, regulatory action and litigation if its products are alleged to have caused significant loss or injury. In addition, the manufacture and sale of marijuana involve the risk of injury to consumers due to tampering by unauthorized third parties or product contamination. Previously unknown adverse reactions resulting from human consumption of marijuana alone or in combination with other medications or substances could occur. As a manufacturer, distributor and retailer of adult-use and medical marijuana, or in its role as an investor in or service provider to an entity that is a manufacturer, distributor and/or retailer of adult-use or medical marijuana, the Resulting Issuer may be subject to various product liability claims, including, among others, that the marijuana product caused injury or illness, include inadequate instructions for use or include inadequate warnings concerning possible side effects or interactions with other substances. A product liability claim or regulatory action against the Resulting Issuer could result in increased costs, could adversely affect the Resulting Issuer's reputation with its clients and consumers generally, and could have a material adverse effect on the business, results of operations, financial condition or prospects of the Resulting Issuer. There can be no assurances that the Resulting Issuer will be able to maintain product liability insurance on acceptable terms or with adequate coverage against potential liabilities. Such insurance is expensive and may not be available in the future on acceptable terms, or at all. The inability to maintain sufficient insurance coverage on reasonable terms or to otherwise protect against potential product liability claims could prevent or inhibit the commercialization of the Resulting Issuer's potential products or otherwise have a material adverse effect on the business, results of operations, financial condition or prospects of the Resulting Issuer.

### ***Product recalls***

Manufacturers and distributors of products are sometimes subject to the recall or return of their products for a variety of reasons, including product defects, such as contamination, unintended harmful side effects or interactions with other substances, packaging safety and inadequate or inaccurate labeling disclosure. Such recalls cause unexpected expenses of the recall and any legal proceedings that might arise in connection with the recall. This can cause loss of a significant amount of sales. In addition, a product recall may require significant management attention. Although the Resulting Issuer has detailed procedures in place for testing its products, there can be no assurance that any quality, potency or contamination problems will be detected in time to avoid unforeseen product recalls, regulatory action or lawsuits. Additionally, if one of the Resulting Issuer's brands were subject to recall, the image of that brand and the Resulting Issuer could be harmed. Additionally, product recalls can lead to increased scrutiny of operations by applicable regulatory agencies, requiring further management attention and potential legal fees and other expenses.

### ***Reliance on key inputs***

The marijuana business is dependent on a number of key inputs and their related costs including raw materials and supplies related to growing operations, as well as electricity, water and other local utilities. Any significant interruption or negative change in the availability or economics of the supply chain for key inputs could materially impact the business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects of the Resulting Issuer. Some of these inputs may only be available from a single supplier or a limited group of suppliers. If a sole source supplier was to go out of business, the Resulting Issuer might be

unable to find a replacement for such source in a timely manner or at all. If a sole source supplier were to be acquired by a competitor, that competitor may elect not to sell to the Resulting Issuer in the future. Any inability to secure required supplies and services or to do so on appropriate terms could have a materially adverse impact on the business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects of the Resulting Issuer.

### ***Dependence on suppliers and skilled labour***

The ability of the Resulting Issuer to compete and grow will be dependent on it having access, at a reasonable cost and in a timely manner, to skilled labour, equipment, parts and components. No assurances can be given that the Resulting Issuer will be successful in maintaining its required supply of skilled labour, equipment, parts and components. It is also possible that the final costs of the major equipment contemplated by the Resulting Issuer's capital expenditure plans may be significantly greater than anticipated by the Resulting Issuer's management, and may be greater than funds available to the Resulting Issuer, in which circumstance the Resulting Issuer may curtail, or extend the timeframes for completing, its capital expenditure plans. This could have an adverse effect on the business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects of the Resulting Issuer.

### ***Co-investment risk***

The Resulting Issuer may co-invest in one or more investments with certain strategic investors and/or other third parties through joint ventures or other entities, which parties in certain cases may have different interests or superior rights to those of the Resulting Issuer, although it is the general intent of the Resulting Issuer to retain superior rights associated with its investments. Although it is the Resulting Issuer's intent to retain control and other superior rights over the Resulting Issuer's investments, under certain circumstances it may be possible that the Resulting Issuer relinquishes such rights over certain of its investments and, therefore, may have a limited ability to protect its position therein. In addition, even when the Resulting Issuer does maintain a control position with respect to its investments, the Resulting Issuer's investments may be subject to typical risks associated with third-party involvement, including the possibility that a third-party may have financial difficulties resulting in a negative impact on such investment, may have economic or business interests or goals that are inconsistent with those of the Resulting Issuer, or may be in a position to take (or block) action in a manner contrary to the Resulting Issuer's objectives. The Resulting Issuer may also, in certain circumstances, be liable for the actions of its third-party partners or co-investors. Co-investments by third parties may or may not be on substantially the same terms and conditions as the Resulting Issuer, and such different terms may be disadvantageous to the Resulting Issuer.

### ***Difficulty to forecast***

The Resulting Issuer must rely largely on its own market research to forecast sales as detailed forecasts are not generally obtainable from other sources at this early stage of the industry. A failure in the demand for its products to materialize as a result of competition, technological change or other factors could have a material adverse effect on the business, results of operations, financial condition or prospects of the Resulting Issuer.

### ***Reliable data on the medical and adult-use marijuana industry is not available***

As a result of recent and ongoing regulatory and policy changes in the medical and adult-use marijuana industry, the market data available is limited and unreliable. Federal and state laws prevent widespread participation and hinder market research. Therefore, market research and projections by management of estimated total retail sales, demographics, demand, and similar consumer research, are based on assumptions from limited and unreliable market data, and generally represent the personal opinions of the Resulting Issuer's management team as of the date of this Listing Statement.

### ***Litigation***

The Resulting Issuer may become party to litigation from time to time in the ordinary course of business which could adversely affect its business. Should any litigation in which the Resulting Issuer becomes involved be determined against the Resulting Issuer, such a decision could adversely affect the Resulting Issuer's ability to continue operating and the market price for the Resulting Issuer Common Shares. Even if the Resulting Issuer is involved in litigation and wins, litigation can redirect significant company resources.

### ***Intellectual property risks***

The Resulting Issuer may have certain proprietary intellectual property, including but not limited to brands, trademarks, trade names, patents and proprietary processes. The Resulting Issuer will rely on this intellectual property, know-how and other proprietary information, and require employees, consultants and suppliers to sign confidentiality agreements. However, these confidentiality agreements may be breached, and the Resulting Issuer may not have adequate remedies for such breaches. Third parties may independently develop substantially equivalent proprietary information without infringing upon any proprietary technology. Third parties may otherwise gain access to the Resulting Issuer's proprietary information and adopt it in a competitive manner. Any loss of intellectual property protection may have a material adverse effect on the Resulting Issuer's business, results of operations or prospects.

The risks associated with protecting intellectual property in the United States are discussed above.

### ***Competition from synthetic production and technological advances***

The pharmaceutical industry may attempt to dominate the marijuana industry, and in particular, legal marijuana, through the development and distribution of synthetic products which emulate the effects and treatment of organic marijuana. If they are successful, the widespread popularity of such synthetic products could change the demand, volume and profitability of the marijuana industry. This could adversely affect the ability of the Resulting Issuer to secure long-term profitability and success through the sustainable and profitable operation of its business. There may be unknown additional regulatory fees and taxes that may be assessed in the future.

### ***Constraints on marketing products***

The development of the Resulting Issuer's business and operating results may be hindered by applicable restrictions on sales and marketing activities imposed by government regulatory bodies. The regulatory environment in the United States limits companies' abilities to compete for market share in a manner similar to other industries. If the Resulting Issuer is unable to effectively market its products and compete for market share, or if the costs of compliance with government legislation and regulation cannot be absorbed through increased selling prices for its products, the Resulting Issuer's sales and results of operations could be adversely affected.

### ***Fraudulent or illegal activity by employees, contractors and consultants***

The Resulting Issuer is exposed to the risk that its employees, independent contractors and consultants may engage in fraudulent or other illegal activity. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct or disclosure of unauthorized activities to the Resulting Issuer that violates: (i) government regulations; (ii) manufacturing standards; (iii) federal and provincial healthcare fraud and abuse laws and regulations; or (iv) laws that require the true, complete and accurate reporting of financial information or data. It may not always be possible for the Resulting Issuer to identify and deter misconduct by its employees and other third parties, and the precautions taken by the Resulting Issuer to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting the Resulting Issuer from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws or regulations. If any such actions are

instituted against the Resulting Issuer, and it is not successful in defending itself or asserting its rights, those actions could have a significant impact on the Resulting Issuer's business, including the imposition of civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, monetary fines, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, and curtailment of the Resulting Issuer's operations, any of which could have a material adverse effect on the Resulting Issuer's business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

### ***Information technology systems and cyber-attacks***

The Resulting Issuer's operations depend, in part, on how well it and its suppliers protect networks, equipment, information technology ("IT") systems and software against damage from a number of threats, including, but not limited to, cable cuts, damage to physical plants, natural disasters, intentional damage and destruction, fire, power loss, hacking, computer viruses, vandalism and theft. The Resulting Issuer's operations also depend on the timely maintenance, upgrade and replacement of networks, equipment, IT systems and software, as well as pre-emptive expenses to mitigate the risks of failures. Any of these and other events could result in information system failures, delays and/or increase in capital expenses. The failure of information systems or a component of information systems could, depending on the nature of any such failure, adversely impact the Resulting Issuer's reputation and results of operations.

There can be no assurance that the Resulting Issuer will not incur material losses relating to cyber-attacks or other information security breaches in the future. The Resulting Issuer's risk and exposure to these matters cannot be fully mitigated because of, among other things, the evolving nature of these threats. As a result, cyber security and the continued development and enhancement of controls, processes and practices designed to protect systems, computers, software, data and networks from attack, damage or unauthorized access is a priority. As cyber threats continue to evolve, the Resulting Issuer may be required to expend additional resources to continue to modify or enhance protective measures or to investigate and remediate any security vulnerabilities.

### ***Security breaches***

Given the nature of the Resulting Issuer's product and its lack of legal availability outside of channels approved by the Government of the United States, as well as the concentration of inventory in its facilities, despite meeting or exceeding all legislative security requirements, there remains a risk of shrinkage as well as theft. A security breach at one of the Resulting Issuer's facilities could expose the Resulting Issuer to additional liability and to potentially costly litigation, increase expenses relating to the resolution and future prevention of these breaches and may deter potential patients from choosing the Resulting Issuer's products.

In addition, the Resulting Issuer collects and stores personal information about its patients and is responsible for protecting that information from privacy breaches. A privacy breach may occur through procedural or process failure, information technology malfunction, or deliberate unauthorized intrusions. Theft of data for competitive purposes, particularly patient lists and preferences, is an ongoing risk whether perpetrated via employee collusion or negligence or through deliberate cyber-attack. Any such theft or privacy breach would have a material adverse effect on the Resulting Issuer's business, financial condition and results of operations.

### ***Costs of being a public company***

As a public issuer, the Resulting Issuer is subject to the reporting requirements and rules and regulations under the applicable Canadian securities laws and rules of any stock exchange on which the Resulting Issuer's securities may be listed from time to time. Additional or new regulatory requirements may be adopted in the future. The requirements of existing and potential future rules and regulations will increase the Resulting Issuer's legal, accounting and financial compliance costs, make some activities more difficult, time-consuming or costly and may also place undue strain on its personnel, systems and resources, which could adversely affect its business and financial condition.

In particular, the Resulting Issuer is subject to reporting and other obligations under applicable Canadian securities laws, including National Instrument 52-109 – *Certification of Disclosure in Issuers' Annual and Interim Filings*, which requires annual management assessment of the effectiveness of the Resulting Issuer's internal controls over financial reporting. Effective internal controls, including financial reporting and disclosure controls and procedures, are necessary for the Resulting Issuer to provide reliable financial reports, to effectively reduce the risk of fraud and to operate successfully as a public company. These reporting and other obligations place significant demands on the Resulting Issuer as well as on the Resulting Issuer's management, administrative, operational and accounting resources.

Failure to implement required new or improved controls, or difficulties encountered in their implementation, could harm the Resulting Issuer's results of operations or cause it to fail to meet its reporting obligations. If the Resulting Issuer or its auditors discover a material weakness, the disclosure of that fact, even if quickly remedied, could reduce the market's confidence in the Resulting Issuer's consolidated financial statements and materially adversely affect the trading price of the Resulting Issuer Common Shares.

### ***Market price volatility risks***

The market price of the Resulting Issuer Common Shares may be subject to wide fluctuations in response to many factors, including variations in the operating results of the Resulting Issuer, divergence in financial results from analysts' expectations, changes in earnings estimates by stock market analysts, changes in the business prospects for the Resulting Issuer, general economic conditions, legislative changes, and other events and factors outside of the Resulting Issuer's control. In addition, stock markets have from time to time experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations, which, as well as general economic and political conditions, could adversely affect the market price for the Resulting Issuer Common Shares.

### ***Dividends***

The Resulting Issuer has no earnings or dividend record, and does not anticipate paying any dividends on the Resulting Issuer Shares in the foreseeable future. Dividends paid by the Resulting Issuer would be subject to tax and, potentially, withholdings.

### ***Limited market for securities***

Notwithstanding that the Resulting Issuer Common Shares are listed on the CSE, there can be no assurance that an active and liquid market for the Resulting Issuer Common Shares will develop or be maintained and a Resulting Issuer Shareholder may find it difficult to resell any Resulting Issuer Shares.

### ***Fluctuations in currency exchange rates could have an adverse effect on revenues and results of operations.***

Resulting Issuer has operations in the United States, which is expected to account for approximately \_\_% of Resulting Issuer's operating expenses in 2018. As a result, Resulting Issuer generates a significant portion of its sales and incurs a significant portion of its expenses in currencies other than the Canadian dollar. To the extent that Resulting Issuer is unable to match revenues received in foreign currencies with costs paid in the same currency, exchange rate fluctuations in any such currency could have an adverse effect on Resulting Issuer's financial results. Currency fluctuations between the Canadian dollar and the U.S. dollar affect Resulting Issuer's results as reported in Canadian dollars. These fluctuations could adversely affect Resulting Issuer's revenues and results of operations.

### ***Global financial conditions***

Following the onset of the credit crisis in 2008, global financial conditions were characterized by extreme volatility and several major financial institutions either went into bankruptcy or were rescued by

governmental authorities. While global financial conditions subsequently stabilized, there remains considerable risk in the system given the extraordinary measures adopted by government authorities to achieve that stability. Global financial conditions could suddenly and rapidly destabilize in response to future economic shocks, as government authorities may have limited resources to respond to future crises.

Future economic shocks may be precipitated by a number of causes, including a rise in the price of oil, geopolitical instability and natural disasters. Any sudden or rapid destabilization of global economic conditions could impact the Resulting Issuer's ability to obtain equity or debt financing in the future on terms favourable to the Resulting Issuer. Additionally, any such occurrence could cause decreases in asset values that are deemed to be other than temporary, which may result in impairment losses. Further, in such an event, the Resulting Issuer's operations and financial condition could be adversely impacted.

Furthermore, general market, political and economic conditions, including, for example, inflation, interest and currency exchange rates, structural changes in the cannabis industry, supply and demand for commodities, political developments, legislative or regulatory changes, social or labour unrest and stock market trends will affect the Resulting Issuer's operating environment and its operating costs, profit margins and share price. Any negative events in the global economy could have a material adverse effect on the Resulting Issuer's business, financial condition, results of operations or prospects.

## **17. PROMOTERS**

### **17.1 Promoters**

During the two years immediately preceding the date of this Listing Statement, the promoters of Xanthic, GGB and the Resulting Issuer have been and are as follows:

<b>Name</b>	<b>Type of Securities Held</b>	<b>Number of Securities Held</b>	<b>% of Outstanding Class</b>
Igor Galitsky	Resulting Issuer Common Shares	957,083	0.58%
All Js Greenspace LLC	Resulting Issuer Common Shares	37,464,236	22.57%
Chiron Ventures Inc.	Resulting Issuer Common Shares	11,227,676	6.77%
All Js Greenspace LLC	Resulting Issuer Proportionate Shares	38,194	100%

## **18. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

Neither the Issuer, GGB nor any of their property is, was previously a party to, or was the subject of, any legal proceeding nor is the Resulting Issuer currently party to any material legal proceeding or contemplating any legal proceedings which are material to its business. Additionally, to the knowledge of the management of the Issuer, GGB and the Resulting Issuer, there are no such proceedings contemplated.

From time to time, however, the Resulting Issuer may be subject to various claims and legal actions arising in the ordinary course of business. Management of the Resulting Issuer is not currently aware of any legal proceedings contemplated against the Resulting Issuer.

## **19. INTEREST OF MANAGEMENT AND OTHERS IN MATERIAL TRANSACTIONS**

GGB is party to the Lease with an entity that is controlled by the Schottenstein family. See *Section 3.2.8 – Real Estate* for more details.

## **20. AUDITORS, TRANSFER AGENTS AND REGISTRARS**

### **20.1 Auditors**

The auditor of the Resulting Issuer is MNP LLP, through its offices at 111 Richmond St. West, Suite 300, Toronto, ON M5H 2G4.

### **20.2 Registrar and Transfer Agent**

The current transfer agent and registrar of the Issuer is CTA, through its offices in Toronto, Ontario. CTA will remain the transfer agent and registrar of the Resulting Issuer following the Business Combination.

## **21. MATERIAL CONTRACTS**

### **Xanthic Material Contracts**

Except for contracts entered into by Xanthic or its subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business, the only material contracts entered into by Xanthic or its subsidiaries in the previous two years are the following:

- (a) Escrow agreement dated March 29, 2018;
- (b) Services agreement, dated October 17, 2017 with CTA, and
- (c) Definitive agreement dated December 13, 2017, among Aurquest, Xanthic and the Issuer Shareholders;
- (d) The Business Combination Agreement;
- (e) The NOR Agreement;
- (f) The Registration Rights Agreement;
- (g) The Nomination Rights Agreement; and
- (h) The Coattail Agreement

### **GGB Material Contracts**

Except for contracts entered into by GGB or its subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business, the only material contracts entered into by GGB or its subsidiaries since incorporation are the following:

- (a) The Advisory Agreements;
- (b) The Loan Agreement;

- (c) The Business Combination Agreement;
- (d) The Agency Agreement;
- (e) The Participation Agreement;
- (f) The GGB Convertible Debenture Indenture;
- (g) The GGB Warrant Indenture;
- (h) The Nomination Rights Agreement; and
- (i) The Financial Advisory Agreements.

## **22. INTEREST OF EXPERTS**

Neither auditor has, and neither is entitled to receive, any registered or beneficial interest, direct or indirect, in the property of the Resulting Issuer and neither is expected to own any Resulting Issuer Shares or any associate, affiliate or Related Person (as defined by the policies of the CSE) of the Resulting Issuer.

## **23. OTHER MATERIAL FACTS**

There are no other material facts about the Resulting Issuer or the Resulting Issuer Shares that are not disclosed under any other Item of this Listing Statement and are necessary in order for this Listing Statement to contain full, true and plain disclosure of all material facts relating to the Resulting Issuer or the Resulting Issuer Shares.

## **24. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

### ***24.1 Financial Statements of the Issuer***

See Schedule "A".

### ***24.2 Financial Statements of GGB***

See Schedule "B".



## **CERTIFICATE OF THE ISSUER**

Pursuant to a resolution duly passed by its Board of Directors, Xanthic Biopharma Inc. hereby applies for the listing of the above mentioned securities on the CSE. The foregoing contains full, true and plain disclosure of all material information relating to Xanthic Biopharma Inc. It contains no untrue statement of a material fact and does not omit to state a material fact that is required to be stated or that is necessary to prevent a statement that is made from being false or misleading in light of the circumstances in which it was made.

Dated at Toronto, Ontario this 9<sup>th</sup> day of November, 2018.

*(signed) "Tim Moore"*

Tim Moore  
Chief Executive Officer and Director

*(signed) "David Bhumgara"*

David Bhumgara  
Chief Financial Officer

## **ON BEHALF OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

*(signed) "Carli Posner"*

Carli Posner  
Director

*(signed) "Igor Galitsky"*

Igor Galitsky  
Director

*(signed) "Igor Galitsky"*

Igor Galitsky  
In his capacity as a Promoter of Xanthic  
Biopharma Inc.

## **CERTIFICATE OF GGB**

The foregoing contains full, true and plain disclosure of all material information relating to Green Growth Brands Ltd. It contains no untrue statement of a material fact and does not omit to state a material fact that is required to be stated or that is necessary to prevent a statement that is made from being false or misleading in light of the circumstances in which it was made.

Dated at Toronto, Ontario this 9<sup>th</sup> day of November, 2018.

*(signed) "Peter Horvath"*

Peter Horvath  
Chief Executive Officer and Director

*(signed) "Ian Fodie"*

Ian Fodie  
Chief Financial Officer

### **ON BEHALF OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS**

*(signed) "Ben Kraner"*

Ben Kraner  
Director

*(signed) "Adam Arviv"*

Adam Arviv  
Director

### **CERTIFICATE OF PROMOTERS OF GGB**

The foregoing contains full, true and plain disclosure of all material information relating to Green Growth Brands Ltd. It contains no untrue statement of a material fact and does not omit to state a material fact that is required to be stated or that is necessary to prevent a statement that is made from being false or misleading in light of the circumstances in which it was made.

Dated at Toronto, Ontario this 9<sup>th</sup> day of November, 2018.

*(signed) "Ben Kraner"*

**All Js Greenspace LLC**  
Ben Kraner

*(signed) "Adam Arviv"*

**Chiron Ventures Inc.**  
Adam Arviv

## **SCHEDULE "A" – ISSUER FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Please see attached.



**Xanthic Biopharma Inc.**  
**Consolidated Financial Statements**

**For the year ended**  
**June 30, 2018**  
**(In Canadian Dollars)**

## MANAGEMENT'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR FINANCIAL REPORTING

The accompanying consolidated financial statements of Xanthic Biopharma Inc. (formerly Aurquest Resources Inc.) are the responsibility of the management and Board of Directors of the Company.

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared by management, on behalf of the Board of Directors, in accordance with the accounting policies disclosed in the notes to the consolidated financial statements. Where necessary, management has made informed judgments and estimates in accounting for transactions which were not complete at the date of the consolidated statements of financial position. In the opinion of management, the consolidated financial statements have been prepared within acceptable limits of materiality and are in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards using accounting policies consistent with International Financial Reporting Standards appropriate in the circumstances.

Management has established systems of internal control over the financial reporting process, which are designed to provide reasonable assurance that relevant and reliable financial information is produced.

The Board of Directors is responsible for reviewing and approving the consolidated financial statements together with other financial information of the Company and for ensuring that management fulfills its financial reporting responsibilities. An Audit Committee assists the Board of Directors in fulfilling this responsibility. The Audit Committee meets with management to review the financial reporting process and the consolidated financial statements together with other financial information of the Company. The Audit Committee reports its findings to the Board of Directors for its consideration in approving the consolidated financial statements together with other financial information of the Company for issuance to the shareholders.

Management recognizes its responsibility for conducting the Company's affairs in compliance with established financial standards, and applicable laws and regulations, and for maintaining proper standards of conduct for its activities.

*"Tim Moore"*

Tim Moore  
Chief Executive Officer

*"David Bhumgara"*

David Bhumgara  
Chief Financial Officer

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of Xanthic Biopharma Inc.:

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of Xanthic Biopharma Inc., which comprise the statement of financial position as at June 30, 2018 and 2017, and the consolidated statement of loss and comprehensive loss, changes in shareholders' deficiency and cash flows for the year ended June 30, 2018 and the period from the date of incorporation March 15, 2017 to June 30, 2017, and a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information.

*Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements*

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards, and for such internal control as management determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

*Auditors' Responsibility*

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with Canadian generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we comply with ethical requirements and plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditors' judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

*Opinion*

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Xanthic Biopharma Inc. as at June 30, 2018 and 2017, and its financial performance and its cash flows for the periods then ended in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards.

*Emphasis of Matter*

Without qualifying our opinion, we draw attention to Note 1 in the financial statements which indicates the existence of a material uncertainty that may cast significant doubt on the ability of Xanthic Biopharma Inc, Inc. to continue as a going concern.

*MNP LLP*

Toronto, Ontario  
September 13, 2018

**Chartered Professional Accountants  
Licensed Public Accountants**

# XANTHIC BIOPHARMA INC. (formerly Aurquest Resources Inc.)

## Consolidated Statement of Financial Position For the periods ended June 30, 2017 and June 30, 2018

(Expressed in Canadian dollars)

	Note	June 30, 2018	June 30, 2017
<b>Assets</b>			
<b>Current Assets</b>			
Cash and cash equivalents		\$ 1,037,049	\$ 24,096
Prepaid expenses		249,915	-
Inventory	5	181,096	-
Other receivable		157,982	12,428
		1,626,042	36,524
<b>Non-Current Assets</b>			
Equipment	6	56,597	-
Equity investment in Xanthic Beverages USA, LLC	7	1,126,865	-
		\$ 2,809,504	\$ 36,524
<b>Liabilities</b>			
<b>Current Liabilities</b>			
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	14	156,368	111,643
Contingent consideration payable	8	790,080	-
		946,448	111,643
<b>Shareholders' Equity (Deficiency)</b>			
Share capital	9	4,236,395	26,422
Reserve for share based payments	11	385,542	-
Reserve for warrants	10	186,304	-
Deficit		(2,930,766)	(101,541)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss		(14,419)	-
		1,863,056	(75,119)
		\$ 2,809,504	\$ 36,524

The comparative figures at June 30, 2017 represent those of Xanthic Biopharma Limited.

Nature of operations (note 1)

Subsequent events (note 18)

**Approved on behalf of the Board of Directors:**

**“Tim Moore”**  
CEO and Director

**“Carli Posner”**  
Director

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.



# XANTHIC BIOPHARMA INC. (formerly Aurquest Resources Inc.)

## Consolidated Statements of Net Loss and Comprehensive Loss

For the periods ended June 30, 2018 and from the date of incorporation March 15, 2017 to June 30, 2017

(Expressed in Canadian dollars)

	Note	June 30, 2018	June 30, 2017
<b>Expenses</b>			
Consulting fees	13	\$ 827,658	\$ 60,000
Stock based compensaton	11	385,542	-
Advertising and promotion		174,289	13,496
Legal and professional fees		375,023	27,968
General and administration		86,569	61
Loss on equity investment in Xanthic Beverages USA, LLC	7	58,255	-
Interest and bank charges		3,835	16
<b>Loss before transaction related expenses</b>		1,911,171	101,541
Listing fees	4	918,054	-
<b>Net loss from operations</b>		<b>\$ 2,829,225</b>	<b>\$ 101,541</b>
<b>Other comprehensive loss</b>			
Exchange loss on translating foreign operations		14,419	-
<b>Comprehensive Loss for the period</b>		<b>\$ 2,843,644</b>	<b>\$ 101,541</b>
<b>Net Loss per Common Share</b>			
Basic and Diluted		\$ 0.08	\$ 0.04
Weighted average common shares outstanding		34,472,257	2,373,953

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

# XANTHIC BIOPHARMA INC. (formerly Aurquest Resources Inc.)

## Consolidated Statement of Changes in Shareholders' Equity (Deficiency) For the periods ended June 30, 2018 and from the date of incorporation March 15, 2017 to June 30, 2017

(Expressed in Canadian dollars)

	Note	Reserves				Accumulated		Total
		Common Shares	Share Capital	Share based Payments	Warrants	Deficit	Other Comprehensive loss	
<b>Balance at incorporation March 15, 2017</b>		-	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -
Shares issued for cash, net of issuance costs		7,000,000	26,422	-	-	-	-	26,422
Deficit						(101,541)		(101,541)
<b>Balance at June 30, 2017</b>		7,000,000	26,422	-	-	(101,541)	-	(75,119)
Shares issued for cash, net of issuance costs	9	43,388,000	3,588,962	-	-	-	-	3,588,962
Issurance of shares on RTO	4	6,458,547	807,315	-	-	-	-	807,315
Warrants issued on private placement	10	-	(186,304)	-	186,304	-	-	-
Stock based compensation	11	-	-	385,542	-	-	-	385,542
Deficit		-	-	-	-	(2,829,225)	-	(2,829,225)
Exchange loss on translating foreign operations		-	-	-	-	-	(14,419)	(14,419)
<b>Balance at June 30, 2018</b>		<b>56,846,547</b>	<b>\$ 4,236,395</b>	<b>\$ 385,542</b>	<b>\$ 186,304</b>	<b>\$ (2,930,766)</b>	<b>\$ (14,419)</b>	<b>\$ 1,863,056</b>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

# XANTHIC BIOPHARMA INC. (formerly Aurquest Resources Inc.)

## Consolidated Statement of Cashflow For the periods ended June 30, 2018 and from the date of incorporation March 15, 2017 to June 30, 2017

(Expressed in Canadian dollars)

	Note	June 30, 2018	June 30, 2017
<b>Cashflow from Operating Activities</b>			
Net loss for the period		\$ (2,829,225)	\$ (101,541)
<b>Adjustments for:</b>			
Listing fees	4	894,054	-
Stock based compensation	11	385,542	-
Loss on equity investment in Xanthic Beverages USA, LLC	7	58,255	-
<b>Changes in non-cash working capital balances</b>			
Other receivable		(145,554)	(12,428)
Prepaid expenses		(249,915)	-
Inventory		(195,515)	-
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities		(42,014)	111,643
		(2,124,372)	(2,326)
<b>Cashflow from Investing Activities</b>			
Purchase of equipment	6	(56,597)	-
Investment in Xanthic Beverages USA, LLC	7	(395,040)	-
		(451,637)	-
<b>Cashflow from Financing Activities</b>			
Private placement of shares, net of issuance costs	9	3,588,962	26,422
		3,588,962	26,422
<b>Increase in cash and cash equivalents</b>		1,012,953	24,096
<b>Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period</b>		24,096	-
<b>Cash and cash equivalents, end of the period</b>		\$ 1,037,049	\$ 24,096

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

# **XANTHIC BIOPHARMA INC. (formerly Aurquest Resources Inc.)**

---

## **Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements**

*For the year ended June 30, 2018*

---

### **1. Nature of operations**

Xanthic Biopharma Inc. (formerly Aurquest Resources Inc.) (“Company”) was incorporated under Ontario Business Corporations Act. The Company was acquired by Xanthic Biopharma Limited (“Xanthic”) in a reverse takeover transaction (see Note 4) completed on December 15, 2017. The Company’s principal business activity is the licensing of non-combustible medical cannabis products. The Company is in the development stage and has not yet earned any revenues. As Xanthic has been identified as the accounting acquirer, these financial statements are considered a continuation of Xanthic and any comparative information provided prior to the reverse takeover are those of Xanthic.

### **2. Basis of presentation and going concern**

#### **(a) Statement of compliance**

The Company’s consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (“IFRS”) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (“IASB”). The accounting policies set out below were consistently applied to all periods presented unless otherwise noted.

These consolidated financial statements were reviewed, approved and authorized by the Company’s Board of Directors on September 13, 2018.

#### **(b) Basis of measurement**

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with IFRS, on the historical cost basis except for certain financial instruments, which are measured at fair value, as explained in the accounting policies set out in Note 3.

#### **(c) Basis of consolidation**

These consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its subsidiaries, Xanthic Biopharma Limited, Xanthic US Hold Co., Xanthic Biopharma Oregon LLC, Xanthic Biopharma California LLC, Xanthic Biopharma Nevada LLC and Xanthic Colorado LLC. All significant intercompany balances and transactions were eliminated on consolidation. Subsidiaries are entities the Company controls when it is exposed, or has rights, to variable returns from its involvement and has the ability to affect those returns through its power to direct the relevant activities of the entity.

#### **(d) Functional and presentation currency**

All figures presented in the consolidated financial statements are reflected in Canadian dollars, which is the functional currency of the Company. The functional currency of the Company’s wholly owned subsidiaries, Xanthic US Hold Co., Xanthic Biopharma Oregon LLC, Xanthic Biopharma California LLC, Xanthic Biopharma Nevada LLC and Xanthic Colorado LLC is United States dollars. Foreign currency transactions are translated into Canadian dollars at exchange rates in effect on the date of the transactions. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies at the statement of financial position date are translated to Canadian dollars at the foreign exchange rate applicable at that date. Realized and unrealized exchange gains and losses are recognized through profit or loss. Non-monetary assets and liabilities that are measured in terms of historical cost in a foreign currency are translated using the exchange rate at the date of the transaction. The assets and liabilities of foreign operations, are translated in Canadian dollars at year-end exchange rates. Income and expenses, and cash flows of foreign operations are translated into Canadian dollars using average exchange rates. Exchange differences resulting from translating foreign operations are recognized in other comprehensive income and accumulated in equity.

**Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements**

*For the year ended June 30, 2018*

---

(e) Use of estimates and judgments

The preparation of financial statements requires management to make judgments, estimates and assumptions that affect the application of policies and reported amounts of assets and liabilities, and revenue and expenses. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis of making the judgments about carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates. Significant estimates include but are not limited to the following:

(I) Inputs when Black-Scholes valuation model

The estimates used in determining the stock option fair values, utilizes estimates made by management in determining the appropriate input variables in the Black-Scholes valuation model. Inputs are subject to estimates include volatility, forfeiture rates, estimated lives and market rates.

(II) Functional and presentation currency

In determining the functional currency of the parent and its subsidiary companies, management considered the currency that mainly influences sales and the cost of providing goods and services in each jurisdiction in each the Company operates. The Company also considered secondary indicators including the currency in which each funds from financing activities are denominated, the currency in which funds are retained and whether the activities of the subsidiaries are carried out as an extension of the Company or if they are carried out with a degree of autonomy.

(III) Contingent Consideration

The valuation of the contingent consideration payable to former owners of Xanthic Beverages USA, LLC is subject to estimates surrounding the probability of milestones being made.

(f) Going Concern

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared using accounting principles applicable to a going concern. The going concern basis assumes that the Company will continue its operations for the foreseeable future, and will be able to realize its assets and discharge its liabilities and commitments in the normal course of business. As at June 30, 2018, the Company had working capital of \$679,594 and during the year ended, it incurred a net loss from operations of \$2,829,225. The uncertainty on the Company's ability to raise additional finances to fund its operations casts significant doubt upon the Company's ability to continue as a going concern and the ultimate appropriateness of using accounting principles applicable to a going concern. These consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments to the amounts and classification of assets and liabilities that might be necessary should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern. If the Company is not able to continue as a going concern, the Company may be required to realize its assets and discharge its liabilities in other than the normal course of business and at amounts different from those reflected in these consolidated financial statements. These differences could be material.

**3. Significant accounting policies**

A summary of the significant accounting policies, which have been applied consistently to all periods presented in the accompanying consolidated financial statements are set out below:

Cash

Cash comprises bank balances held in Canadian chartered banks.

# **XANTHIC BIOPHARMA INC. (formerly Aurquest Resources Inc.)**

---

## **Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements**

*For the year ended June 30, 2018*

---

### Inventory

Inventory is recorded at the lower of cost and net realizable value. Cost is determined using the standard cost method, which is updated regularly to reflect current conditions and approximate cost based on the weighted average formula. Cost of inventory includes cost of purchase (purchase price, transport, handling, and other costs directly attributable to the acquisition of inventories), cost of conversion, and other costs incurred in bringing the inventories to their present location and condition. Net realizable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business, less the estimated costs of completion and selling expenses.

All inventories are reviewed for impairment due to slow moving and obsolete inventory. The provisions for obsolete, slow moving or defective inventories are recognized in profit or loss. Previous write downs to net realizable value are reversed to the extent there is a subsequent increase in the net realizable value of the inventory.

### Capital assets

Capital assets are carried at cost less any residual value, accumulated depreciation and impairment losses. Cost includes the acquisition costs or construction costs, as well as the costs directly attributable to bringing the asset to the location and condition necessary for its use in operations. When capital assets include significant components with different useful lives, they are recorded and amortized separately. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method based on the estimated useful life of the assets. The residual value, useful life and depreciation methods are reviewed at the end of each reporting period. Such a review takes into consideration the nature of the asset, the intended use and impact of technological changes. Where parts of an item of capital assets have different useful lives, they are accounted for as separate items of capital assets. Subsequent costs are included in the asset carrying amount or recognized as a separate asset, as appropriate, only when it is probable that future economic benefits associated with the item will flow to the Company and the cost of the item can be measured reliably.

### Impairment of non-financial assets

At each date of the statement of financial position, the Company reviews the carrying amounts of its tangible assets to determine whether there is an indication that those assets have suffered an impairment loss. If any such indication exists, the recoverable amount of the asset is estimated in order to determine the extent of the impairment loss (if any). Where it is not possible to estimate the recoverable amount of an individual asset, the Company estimates the recoverable amount of the cash generating unit to which the assets belong. Recoverable amount is the higher of fair value less costs of disposal and value in use. In assessing value in use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset.

If the recoverable amount of an asset (or cash generating unit) is estimated to be less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset (or cash generating unit) is reduced to its recoverable amount. An impairment loss is recognized immediately in the statement of comprehensive loss.

### Equity Accounted Investments

Equity accounted investments are investments over which the Company has significant influence, but not control. The financial results of the Company's equity accounted investments are included in the Company's consolidated financial statements using the equity method whereby the Company recognizes its proportionate share of income or loss and other comprehensive income or loss of the equity accounted investment in its own operations or comprehensive income or loss, as applicable.

Dilution gains and losses arising from changes in the Company's interest in equity accounted investments are recognized in net operations. If the Company's investment is reduced to zero, additional losses are not provided for, and a liability is not recognized, unless the Company has incurred legal or constructive obligations, or made payments on behalf of the equity accounted investment.

# **XANTHIC BIOPHARMA INC. (formerly Aurquest Resources Inc.)**

---

## **Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements**

*For the year ended June 30, 2018*

---

### Financial instruments

Financial assets and liabilities are recognized when the Company becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument. Financial assets are derecognized when the rights to receive cash flows from the assets have expired or have been transferred and the Company has transferred substantially all risks and rewards of ownership. Financial liabilities are derecognized when the obligation specified in the contract is discharged, cancelled or expires.

A derivative is a financial instrument whose value changes in response to a specified variable, requires little or no net investment and is settled at a future date.

At initial recognition, the Company classifies its financial instruments in the following categories:

- (i) Financial assets and liabilities at fair value through profit or loss: a financial asset or liability is classified in this category if acquired principally for the purpose of selling or repurchasing in the short-term. Derivatives are also included in this category unless they are designated as hedges. Financial instruments in this category are recognized initially and subsequently at fair value. Gains and losses arising from changes in fair value are presented in the statements of net loss and comprehensive loss within other expense (income) in the period in which they arise. Cash and contingent consideration payable are included in this category.
- (ii) Loans and receivables: Loans and receivables are non-derivative financial assets with fixed or determinable payments that are not quoted in an active market. Loans and receivables are initially recognized at the amount expected to be received, less, when material, a discount to reduce the loans and receivables to fair value. Subsequently, loans and receivables are measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method less a provision for impairment. Other receivable is included in this category.
- (iii) Available for sale financial assets: Available for sale assets are non-derivative financial assets that are designated as available for sale and are not categorized into any of the other categories described above. They are initially recognized at fair value including direct and incremental transaction costs. They are subsequently recognized at fair value. Gains and losses arising from changes in fair value are included as a separate component of equity until sale, when the cumulative gain or loss is transferred to the statements of loss and comprehensive loss. Interest is determined using the effective interest method, and impairment losses and translation differences on monetary items are recognized in the statements of net loss and comprehensive loss. The Company does not have any available for sale assets.
- (iv) Financial liabilities at amortized cost: Financial liabilities at amortized cost are composed of accounts payable and the promissory note payable. Trade payables, accrued liabilities and promissory note payable are initially recognized at the amount required to be paid, less, when material, a discount to reduce payables to fair value. Subsequently, accounts payables are measured at amortized cost using the effective interest method. These are classified as current liabilities if payment is due within 12 months. Otherwise, they are presented as non-current liabilities.

### Impairment of financial assets carried at amortized cost

At each statement of financial position date, the Company assesses whether there is objective evidence a financial asset or group of financial assets is impaired. A financial asset or group of financial assets is impaired and impairment losses are incurred if, and only if, there is objective evidence of impairment as a result of one or more events that occurred after the initial recognition of the asset (a loss event), and that loss event (or events) has an impact on the estimated future cash flows of the financial asset or group of financial assets that can be reliably estimated.

The amount of the loss is measured as the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows (excluding future credit losses) discounted at the financial asset's original effective interest rate. The asset's carrying amount is reduced and the amount of the loss is recognized in the statements of loss and comprehensive loss. If a loan has a variable interest rate, the discount rate for measuring any impairment loss is the

# **XANTHIC BIOPHARMA INC. (formerly Aurquest Resources Inc.)**

---

## **Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements**

*For the year ended June 30, 2018*

---

current effective interest rate determined under the contract. For practical reasons, the Company may measure impairment on the basis of an instrument's fair value using an observable market price.

### Stock based compensation

The Company issues stock based compensation awards to directors, employees and consultants. These arrangements include stock options. The Company expects that these stock based awards will be settled in equity of the Company. The Company uses a fair value method to account for stock based compensation. The fair value of stock based compensation, as at the date of grant, is measured using an option-pricing model and is recognized over the applicable vesting period as compensation expense, based on the number of stock based awards expected to vest, with a corresponding increase in contributed surplus. When stock options are exercised, the proceeds received, together with any amount in contributed surplus, are included in share capital. The expected number of stock based awards expected to vest is reviewed at least annually, with any impact being recognized immediately.

### Share capital

In situations where the Company issues units, the value of units is bifurcated, and the value of warrants is included as a separate reserve of the Company's equity. On expiry, the fair value of the warrants is transferred to share capital.

### Share issuance costs

Costs incurred in connection with the issuance of share capital are netted against the proceeds received. Costs related to the issuance of share capital and incurred prior to issuance are recorded as deferred share issuance costs and subsequently netted against proceeds when they are received.

### Loss per common share, basic and diluted

Basic loss per share is calculated by dividing the net loss for the period attributable to equity owners of the Company by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Contingently issuable shares (including shares held in escrow) are not considered outstanding common shares and consequently are not included in the loss per share calculations.

Diluted loss per share is calculated by adjusting the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for dilutive instruments. The number of shares included with respect to options, warrants and similar instruments is computed using the treasury stock method.

For the periods presented, all options and warrants were anti-dilutive.

### Income taxes

Income tax comprises current and deferred tax. Income tax is recognized in the statements of loss and comprehensive loss except to the extent that it relates to items recognized directly in shareholders' equity, in which case the income tax is also recognized directly in shareholders' equity.

Current tax is the expected tax payable on the taxable income for the period, using tax rates enacted at the end of the reporting period, and any adjustments to tax payable in respect of previous years.

In general, deferred tax is recognized in respect of temporary differences arising between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their carrying amounts in the consolidated financial statements. Deferred income tax is determined on a non-discounted basis using the tax rates and laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted at the statements of financial position dates and are expected to apply when the deferred tax asset or liability is settled. Deferred tax assets are recognized to the extent that it is probable the assets can be recovered.

Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are presented as non-current.



# **XANTHIC BIOPHARMA INC. (formerly Aurquest Resources Inc.)**

---

## **Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements**

*For the year ended June 30, 2018*

---

### Provisions

A provision is recognized when the Company has a present legal or constructive obligation that can be estimated reliably, and it is probable an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation. Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenditures expected to be required to settle the obligation using a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the obligation.

### New standards, amendments and interpretations not yet adopted

A number of new standards and amendments to standards and interpretations have been issued but have not yet been applied in preparing these consolidated financial statements, as set out below:

- IFRS 9, Financial Instruments, addresses the classification, measurement and recognition of financial assets and financial liabilities. The complete version of IFRS 9 was issued in July 2014. It replaces the guidance in IAS 39 that relates to the classification and measurement of financial instruments. IFRS 9 retains but simplifies the mixed measurement model and establishes three primary measurement categories for financial assets: amortized cost, fair value through other comprehensive income (OCI) and fair value through profit or loss. The basis of classification depends on the entity's business model and the contractual cash flow characteristics of the financial asset. Investments in equity instruments are required to be measured at fair value through profit or loss with the irrevocable option at inception to present changes in fair value in OCI not recycling. There is now a new expected credit losses model that replaces the incurred loss impairment model used in IAS 39. For financial liabilities, there were no changes to classification and measurement except for the recognition of changes in own credit risk in other comprehensive income, for liabilities designated at fair value through profit or loss. The standard is effective for accounting periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018 and earlier adoption is permitted. The Company does not expect this standard to have a significant impact on the Company's financial statements at this time.
- IFRS 15, Revenue from Contracts with Customers, deals with revenue recognition and establishes principles for reporting useful information to users of financial statements about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from an entity's contracts with customers. Revenue is recognized when a customer obtains control of goods or services and thus has the ability to direct the use and obtain the benefits from the goods or services. The standard replaces IAS 18, Revenue, and IAS 11, Construction Contracts, and related interpretations. The standard is effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018 and earlier adoption is permitted. The Company does not expect this standard to have a significant impact on the Company's financial statements at this time.
- In January 2016, the IASB issued IFRS 16, Leases, which will replace IAS 17, Leases. Under IFRS 16, a contract is, or contains, a lease if the contract conveys the right to control the use of an identified asset for a period of time in exchange for consideration. Under IAS 17, lessees were required to make a distinction between a finance lease and an operating lease. IFRS 16 now requires lessees to recognize a lease liability reflecting future lease payments and a right-of-use asset for virtually all lease contracts. There is an optional exemption for certain short-term leases and leases of low value assets; however, this exemption can only be applied by lessees. The standard is effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2019, with earlier application if IFRS 15 is also applied. The Company has yet to assess the impact of this standard.
- IFRIC 22, Foreign Currency Transactions and Advance Consideration, was issued on December 8, 2016 and clarifies which date should be used for translation when a foreign currency transaction involves an advance payment or receipt and is applicable for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018. The Company does not expect this standard to have a significant impact on the Company's financial statements at this time.
- IFRIC 23, Uncertainty over Income Tax Treatments, was issued in June 2017 and clarifies the accounting for uncertainties in income taxes. The interpretation committee concluded that an entity shall consider whether it is probable that a taxation authority will accept an uncertain tax treatment. If an entity concludes it is probable that the taxation authority will accept an uncertain tax treatment, then the entity shall determine

# XANTHIC BIOPHARMA INC. (formerly Aurquest Resources Inc.)

## Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

For the year ended June 30, 2018

taxable profit (tax loss), tax bases, unused tax losses and credits or tax rates consistently with the tax treatment used or planned to be used in its income tax filings. If an entity concludes it is not probable that the taxation authority will accept an uncertain tax treatment, the entity shall reflect the effect of uncertainty in determining the related taxable profit (tax loss), tax bases, unused tax losses and credits or tax rates. IFRIC 23 is effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2019. Earlier adoption is permitted. The Company has yet to assess the impact of this standard.

### 4. Xanthic's Biopharma Limited Reverse Take Over ("RTO")

On December 15, 2017, the Company entered into a definitive agreement with Xanthic Biopharma Limited ("Xanthic"). Pursuant to the definitive agreement the Company acquired all the issued and outstanding common shares of Xanthic (the "Xanthic Shares") from the Xanthic shareholders. At the date of closing on the definitive agreement there were 37,252,000 Xanthic Shares issued and outstanding, inclusive of 10,252,000 Xanthic Shares issued at a price of \$0.125 per Xanthic Share pursuant to a non-brokered private placement. In exchange for the Xanthic Shares, the Company issued 298,016,000 common shares in the Company at a ratio of eight Company shares for each Xanthic Share at a deemed price of \$0.015625 per Company share, resulting in a reverse takeover of the Company by Xanthic shareholders.

The Company had 51,668,184 common shares outstanding prior to the completion of the RTO. On closing of the RTO there was 349,684,184 common shares outstanding of which 51,668,184 represented the original shareholders of the Company who retained 14.8% and Xanthic shareholders obtained 85.2% of the Company.

Since the Company did not meet the definition of a business under IFRS 3 – *Business Combinations*, the acquisition was accounted for as a purchase of the Company's assets. The consideration paid was determined as equity-settled share based payments under IFRS 2, at the fair value of the equity of the Company retained by the shareholders of the Company based on the fair value of the Xanthic common shares on the date of closing of the RTO, which was determined to be \$0.125 per common share based on the most recent equity raise completed just prior to the RTO.

The Company recorded a listing fees of \$918,054 in the consolidated financial statements of net loss and comprehensive loss. The details of the listing fees are as follows:

Fair value of consideration paid:		
51,668,184 common shares of Xanthic at \$0.015625 per share	\$	807,315
Net liabilities of Aurquest acquired by Xanthic		86,739
		894,054
Other Transaction Costs:		
Professional fees		24,000
<b>Listing fees</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>918,054</b>

The net liabilities of the Company were included at their carrying value of \$86,739, which approximates their fair value as follows:

Cash	\$	2,141
Prepaid expenses		500
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities		(44,380)
Shareholder loans		(45,000)
	<b>\$</b>	<b>(86,739)</b>

For accounting purposes, these consolidated financial statements reflect a continuation of the financial position, operating results and cash flows of the Company's legal subsidiary, Xanthic Biopharma Limited.

# XANTHIC BIOPHARMA INC. (formerly Aurquest Resources Inc.)

## Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

For the year ended June 30, 2018

### 5. Inventory

As at June 30, 2018, the Company purchased certain raw materials which includes packaging, flavoring and other ingredients that will be resold to licensed producers who the Company has partnered with in each jurisdiction. Inventory is recorded at their carrying amount.

### 6. Capital assets

As at June 30, 2018, the Company purchased certain equipment totaling \$56,597 for use in the first jurisdiction it plans to license its technology. The equipment was not in use as at June 30, 2018 and was still undergoing testing and calibration. Once the equipment is in use it will be amortized using the declining balance method at rates from 25% to 40%.

### 7. Equity investment in Xanthic Beverages USA, LLC (formerly Avitas CBD Water, LLC)

On March 22, 2018, the Company completed the investment in Xanthic Beverages USA, LLC (formerly Avitas CBD Water, LLC) ("Xanthic Beverages"). Xanthic Beverages is based in Portland, Oregon, and will be producing and distributing CBD-infused water, co-branded with the Company. Under the terms of the Agreement, the Company acquired a 45% ownership position in exchange for a cash payment of USD\$300,000 and a contingent consideration payable of US\$300,000 (see Note 8) on achieving certain performance milestones over the next 12 months.

Further, at the Company option, if Xanthic Beverages achieves certain milestones on sales, the Company may issue 600,000 common shares in the Company or a one time cash payment of up to USD\$300,000.

Finally, at the Company's option, the Company can acquire a further 6% interest in Xanthic Beverages for a one time payment in shares of US\$300,000 at the then 60 day average price of the Company's common shares.

For year ended June 30,	2018
Opening Investment in Xanthic Beverages USA, LLC	\$ -
Initial investment	1,185,120
Xanthic share of operating loss	(58,255)
<b>Closing balance in Xanthic Beverages USA, LLC</b>	<b>\$ 1,126,865</b>

The Company picks up its share of the loss of Xanthic Beverages USA, LLC for the period ended June 30, 2018 which was \$58,255.

The following table summarizes certain financial information of Xanthic Beverages USA, LLC for the period noted below:

(Expressed in United States dollars)	2018
Total Current Assets	\$ 498,435
Total Non-current assets	-
Total Current Liabilities	-
Revenue	1,620
<b>Net loss from operations</b>	<b>\$ (101,665)</b>

# XANTHIC BIOPHARMA INC. (formerly Aurquest Resources Inc.)

## Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

For the year ended June 30, 2018

### 8. Contingent consideration payable

In connection with the Company's equity investment in Xanthic Beverages, the Company has a contingent consideration payable of USD\$300,000 (see Note 7) if Xanthic Beverages issues a second purchase order for a second production run over the next 12 months. The Company has assigned a 100% probability that Xanthic Beverages would meet this performance milestone. The USD\$300,000 payable on the second purchase order is subject to interest at the average US applicable federal rate of 1.76%.

In addition, the Company has accounted for the contingent consideration payable of paying up to USD\$300,000 or issuing 600,000 common shares of the Company (see Note 7) if Xanthic Beverages achieves certain additional milestones. The Company has assigned a 100% probability that Xanthic Beverages would achieve either these milestones.

Subsequent to year end, on July 23, 2018, the Company paid the contingent payable of USD\$300,000 along with accrued interest of USD\$1,735.32 on the issuance of the second purchase order by Xanthic Beverages.

### 9. Shareholders' equity

#### Authorized share capital

Common Share – voting – unlimited

All historical references to share transactions or balances prior to this date have been recast on an eight for one basis unless otherwise stated.

#### Outstanding share capital

	Common Shares	Amount
<b>Outstanding at June 30, 2017</b>	7,000,000	\$ 26,422
Common Shares issued for cash	43,388,000	3,551,196
Issuance Costs	-	(148,538)
Issuance of shares in RTO	6,458,547	807,315
<b>Outstanding at June 30, 2018</b>	<b>56,846,547</b>	<b>\$ 4,236,395</b>

On November 21, 2017, Xanthic completed a non-brokered private placement by issuing 160,000,000 (20,000,000 common shares before the share split of 1 for 8) common shares for gross proceeds of \$400,000.

On December 13, 2017, prior to the completion of the RTO transaction noted above Xanthic completed a non-brokered private placement by issuing 82,016,000 (10,252,000 common shares before the share split of 1 for 8) common shares for net proceeds of \$1,194,144 net of issue costs of \$87,356.

On December 15, 2017, the Company completed the previously discussed (see Note 4) RTO by issuing 51,668,184 (6,458,547 common shares after the share consolidation of 8 for 1) common shares to Xanthic shareholders.

On January 16, 2018, the Company completed a non-brokered private placement by issuing 96,000,000 common (12,000,000 common shares after the consolidation of 8 for 1) shares for gross proceeds of \$1,500,000.

On February 26, 2018, the Company completed an 8 for 1 consolidation of the common shares outstanding, after receiving shareholder approval at its annual general and special shareholder meeting.

# XANTHIC BIOPHARMA INC. (formerly Aurquest Resources Inc.)

## Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

For the year ended June 30, 2018

On April 19, 2018, the Company closed a non-brokered private placement for gross proceeds of \$556,000. The Company issued 1,112,000 units (the "Units") at a price of \$0.50 per Unit. Each Unit will be comprised of one common share in the Company and one-half of one (1/2) common share purchase warrant (each whole common share purchase warrant, a "Warrant"). Each Warrant will entitle the holder thereof to purchase one common share at an exercise price of \$0.75 per common share for a period of 24 months from the closing date of the private placement. The Company paid to certain finders an aggregate finder's fee of \$18,000 and 24,000 Units comprised of 24,000 common shares and 12,000 Warrants, having the same attributes as the Units.

### 10. Warrants

The following table reflects the continuity of warrants for the periods presented:

	Number of Warrants	Weighted Average Exercise Price
<b>Balance outstanding, July 1, 2017</b>	-	\$ -
Issued	568,000	0.750
Expired	-	-
<b>Balance outstanding, June 30, 2018</b>	<b>568,000</b>	<b>\$ 0.750</b>

On April 19, 2018, in conjunction with the non-brokered private placement, the Company issued 556,000 warrants at an exercise price of \$0.75 per share, exercisable until April 18, 2020. There were 12,000 finders' warrants granted in connection with this private placement.

The fair value of these warrants was valued using the Black-Scholes Option Pricing Model with the following assumptions:

	2018
Risk free interest rate	1.88%
Expected dividend yield	0.00%
Expected volatility <sup>1</sup>	150%
Expected life of the warrants	2 years

(1) Expected volatility is based on historical volatility of comparable companies.

### 11. Stock based compensation

#### Stock Option Plan

The shareholders of the Company have approved a stock option plan (the "SOP") pursuant to which the Company may issue up to 5,684,654 common shares of the Company to employees, directors and officers. The exercise price of each option issued pursuant to the terms of the SOP shall be established at the grant date by the directors of the Company and in all cases shall not be less than the closing price of the common shares of the Company on the trading day immediately preceding the grant date. Options are generally issued with a five year term from the date of grant and are subject to vesting conditions whereby one third of the options granted vest immediately, with the remaining two thirds vesting over a two-year period.

During the year ended June 30, 2018, the Company granted 4,208,000 stock option awards at an exercise prices ranging from \$0.125 to \$0.60 per option. The fair value of the options granted was estimated at the grant date using an option pricing model with the following assumptions:

# XANTHIC BIOPHARMA INC. (formerly Aurquest Resources Inc.)

## Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

For the year ended June 30, 2018

	May 28, 2018	April 19, 2018	February 28, 2018
Number of options granted	1,000,000	900,000	2,308,000
Exercise price	\$ 0.160	\$0.40 to \$0.60	\$ 0.125
Risk free interest rate	1.88%	2.12%	2.01%
Expected dividend yield	0.00%	0.00%	0.00%
Expected volatility <sup>1</sup>	150%	150%	150%
Expected life of the options	1 year	1 to 5 years	3 to 5 years

(1) Expected volatility is based on historical volatility of comparable companies.

A summary of the status of the stock option component of the Company's SOP as at and for the year ended June 30, 2018, is as follows:

	Stock Options	Weighted Average Exercise Price
<b>Options outstanding, July 1, 2017</b>	-	\$ -
Options granted	4,208,000	0.189
Forfeited	(700,000)	0.321
<b>Options outstanding, June 30, 2018</b>	<b>3,508,000</b>	<b>\$ 0.189</b>
Exercisable options	1,702,661	\$ 0.146

Option price	Options Outstanding	Weighted Average Exercise Price	Weighted Avg Remaining Contractual Life (Yrs.)	Options Exercisable
At \$0.125	2,108,000	\$ 0.125	4.67	702,661
At \$0.16	1,000,000	\$ 0.160	0.91	1,000,000
At \$0.60	400,000	\$ 0.600	4.80	-

During the year ended June 30, 2018, the Company recognized stock based compensation expense of \$385,542 in respect of outstanding stock options.

A summary of the vesting schedule of stock options are as follows:

<b>Vesting Schedule</b>	
Immediate	1,702,661
1 year	400,000
2 years	1,405,339

Subsequent to year end, 700,000 stock options were exercised.

# XANTHIC BIOPHARMA INC. (formerly Aurquest Resources Inc.)

## Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

For the year ended June 30, 2018

### 12. Income taxes

The reconciliation of the combined Canadian federal and provincial corporate income taxes at a statutory rate 26.5% to the Company's effective income tax expense is as follows:

For year ended June 30,	2018	2017
Loss before income taxes	\$ 2,829,225	\$ 101,541
Statutory rate	26.5%	26.5%
Expected income tax recovery at combined basic federal and provincial tax rates	749,745	26,908
Effect on income taxes of:		
Non-deductible expenses	(417,608)	-
Changes in tax benefits not recognized	(332,137)	(26,908)
<b>Income tax recovery</b>	<b>\$ -</b>	<b>\$ -</b>

Deferred taxes are provided as a result of temporary differences that arise due to the differences between the income tax values and the carrying amount of assets and liabilities.

Deferred tax assets have not been recognized in respect of the following temporary differences:

	As at June 30, 2018	As at June 30, 2017
Non-capital loss carryforward	\$ 2,930,766	\$ 101,541
Deductible share issuance costs	157,117	8,578

As at June 30, 2018, the Company had Canadian non-capital loss carry forwards which may be available to offset future year's taxable income. The losses expire as follows:

	2018	2017
2037	\$ 110,119	\$ 110,119
2038	2,977,764	-
	<b>\$ 3,087,883</b>	<b>\$ 110,119</b>

### 13. Related parties

Related parties include the Board of Directors and key management, close family members and entities that are controlled by these individuals, as well as certain persons performing similar functions. At June 30, 2018 there was \$25,366 indebtedness to shareholders of the Company.

# XANTHIC BIOPHARMA INC. (formerly Aurquest Resources Inc.)

## Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

For the year ended June 30, 2018

### Management compensation

Key management personnel are those persons having the authority and responsibility for planning, directing and controlling activities of the entity, directly or indirectly including the Chief Executive Officer, President, and Chief Financial Officer and equivalent, and Directors. For the year ended June 30, 2018, the Company's expenses included \$470,942 respectively for salary or consulting fees paid to key management personnel, include in consulting fees. In addition, included in stock based compensation expense is \$115,075 in connection with stock awards to management and Directors.

### 14. Capital management

The Company's objective in managing capital is to ensure a sufficient liquidity position to safeguard the Company's ability to continue as a going concern in order to provide returns for shareholders and benefits for other stakeholders. In order to achieve this objective, the Company prepares budgets and capital requirements to manage its capital structure. The Company defines capital as equity and borrowings, comprised of issued share capital, share-based payments, accumulated deficit, as well as due to related parties.

Since inception, the Company has primarily financed its liquidity needs through issuance of shares.

The Company is not subject to externally imposed capital requirements.

### 15. Financial instruments and risk management

#### Financial instruments

The Company has classified its cash and contingent consideration payable as fair value through profit and loss ("FVTPL"), and other receivable as current assets, accounts payable and accrued liabilities and contingent consideration payable as current liabilities.

The carrying values of cash, other receivable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities and contingent consideration payable approximate their fair values due to their short periods to maturity.

#### Fair value hierarchy

Financial instruments recorded at fair value are classified using a fair value hierarchy that reflects the significance of inputs used in making the measurements. The hierarchy is summarized as follows:

Level 1 – quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets and liabilities

Level 2 – inputs that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (prices) or indirectly (derived from prices) from observable market data

Level 3 – inputs for assets and liabilities not based upon observable market data

		Fair value as at June 30, 2018			
		Quoted prices in Active Markets for Identical Assets (Level 1)		Significant Other Observable Inputs (Level 2)	Significant Unobservable Inputs (Level 3)
	Carrying value as at June 30, 2018				
<b>Financial Assets</b>					
Cash	\$ 1,037,049	\$ 1,037,049	\$ -	\$ -	
<b>Financial Liabilities</b>					
Contingent consideration payable	790,080	-	-		790,080



# XANTHIC BIOPHARMA INC. (formerly Aurquest Resources Inc.)

---

## Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

For the year ended June 30, 2018

---

Contingent consideration payable has a sensitivity of US\$75,000 depending on the probability that Xanthic Beverages would achieve certain sales milestones (see Note 8).

### *Financial risk factors*

The Company's risk exposure and the impact on the Company's financial instruments are summarized below:

(a) Credit risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to significant concentrations of credit risk consist principally of cash and other receivables. The Company's cash is held at a major Canadian bank and in trust with lawyers. The Company's other receivables is with Revenue Canada in connection with input tax credits. The Company regularly monitors the credit risk exposure and takes steps to mitigate the likelihood of these exposures resulting in actual loss.

(b) Liquidity risk

The Company is exposed to liquidity risk or the risk of not meeting its financial obligations as they come due as discussed in Note 2 (e) above. The Company constantly monitors and manages its cash flows to assess the liquidity necessary to fund operations. All of the Company's financial liabilities are due within one year.

(c) Interest rate risk

The Company is not subject to any significant interest rate risk from its liabilities other than noted in connection with the promissory note (Note 8), which are all non-interest bearing instruments.

## 16. Accounts payable and accrued liabilities

	June 30, 2018		June 30, 2017	
Trade payables	\$	63,303	\$	97,143
Accrued liabilities		93,065		14,500
	\$	156,368	\$	111,643

# XANTHIC BIOPHARMA INC. (formerly Aurquest Resources Inc.)

---

## Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

*For the year ended June 30, 2018*

---

### 17. Segmented information

The Company operates in one reportable operating segment, being the licensing of its technology and wholesale distribution of non-cannabis ingredients in North America. The Company is currently still in its development stage has no revenue for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2018.

### 18. Subsequent event

On July 16, 2018, the Company announced that they entered into an arm's length business combination agreement (the "Definitive Agreement") dated July 13, 2018 to combine Xanthic and Green Growth Brands (GGB") by way of amalgamation (the "Amalgamation") between GGB and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Xanthic ("Subco") to form one company as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Xanthic (the "Business Combination").

Following completion of the Business Combination, current shareholders of GGB will hold approximately 86% of the common shares (the "Resulting Issuer Shares") of the resulting issuer (the "Resulting Issuer"). It is anticipated that the Resulting Issuer may operate under the name "Green Growth Brands Ltd." after effecting a name change (the "Name Change") with the Resulting Issuer Shares listed and posted for trading on the Canadian Securities Exchange (the "Exchange" or the "CSE"). Xanthic anticipates filing a management information circular or listing statement (the "Disclosure Document") detailing certain matters relating to the Business Combination and other related matters to be mailed to Xanthic shareholders.

Xanthic and GGB also announced that GGB Nevada LLC ("GGB Nevada"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of Xanthic has entered into a purchase agreement (the "NOR Agreement") dated July 13, 2018 with Nevada Organic Remedies LLC ("NOR") and its members pursuant to which it will acquire (the "NOR Acquisition") 100% of the outstanding membership interests of NOR for aggregate consideration of US\$56,750,000 with 5% in common shares and the balance in cash. On July 17, 2018, GGB Nevada made a payment of US\$2,000,000 to NOR as a deposit on the NOR Agreement. GGB Nevada secured such funds by signing a promissory note with GGB. NOR is a vertically integrated medical and retail marijuana company based in Las Vegas, Nevada holding four Nevada marijuana licenses (dispensary, cultivation, production and distribution). Additionally, NOR produces a line of high quality medical and recreational products under the name 8|fold.

As of July 13, 2018, Xanthic had 57,046,547 Xanthic Shares outstanding together with Xanthic convertible securities entitling the holders thereof to acquire a further 3,876,000 Xanthic Shares. Based on the foregoing, Xanthic will, subject to the receipt of all regulatory approvals, including the approval of its shareholders to certain items of special business and the Exchange, (i) combine with GGB pursuant to the Definitive Agreement such that all of the issued and outstanding GGB Shares will be acquired, and as consideration, Xanthic will issue to holders of GGB Shares, on a 3.394-for-one basis, 346,150,835 Xanthic Shares (the "Consideration Shares"), in exchange for the then issued and outstanding GGB Shares (which for greater certainty excludes the GGB Shares to be issued under the Subscription Receipt Private Placement and the Debenture Private Placement (as such terms are defined below)); and (ii) reorganize its share structure and consolidate all of the issued and outstanding Xanthic Shares (including the Consideration Shares) on the basis of approximately 4.07 pre-consolidation Xanthic Shares for one (1) post-consolidation Resulting Issuer Share (the "Consolidation").

In the event that GGB terminates the Definitive Agreement, other than as a result of a breach of representation or warranty or non-performance by Xanthic, GGB shall pay Xanthic a break fee in the aggregate amount of \$250,000 and reimburse Xanthic for the full extent of its US legal fees, a portion of its Canadian legal fees, travel costs and other reasonable expenses incurred in connection with the Business Combination.

Further, on September 5, 2018, the Company signed a loan agreement for US\$30,347,500 with GGB in connection with the NOR Agreement which closed on the same day. The loan agreement is for a period of 180 days from September 5, 2018 and bears interest at 12% annum. The proceeds of the loan from GGB were used to make the initial payment on closing of the NOR Agreement. In addition, on closing of the NOR Acquisition, GGB Nevada provided to the NOR Members a secured promissory note in the principal amount of US\$21,565,000.

## **SCHEDULE "B" – GGB FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Please see attached.



**Green Growth Brands Ltd.  
Consolidated Financial Statements**

**For the period from commencement of operations on February 14, 2018 to  
July 31, 2018  
(In United States Dollars)**

## MANAGEMENT'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR FINANCIAL REPORTING

The accompanying consolidated financial statements of Green Growth Brands Ltd. are the responsibility of the management and Board of Directors of the Company.

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared by management, on behalf of the Board of Directors, in accordance with the accounting policies disclosed in the notes to the consolidated financial statements. Where necessary, management has made informed judgments and estimates in accounting for transactions which were not complete at the date of the consolidated statements of financial position. In the opinion of management, the consolidated financial statements have been prepared within acceptable limits of materiality and are in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards using accounting policies consistent with International Financial Reporting Standards appropriate in the circumstances.

Management has established systems of internal control over the financial reporting process, which are designed to provide reasonable assurance that relevant and reliable financial information is produced.

The Board of Directors is responsible for reviewing and approving the consolidated financial statements together with other financial information of the Company and for ensuring that management fulfills its financial reporting responsibilities. Management assists the Board of Directors in fulfilling this responsibility. Management meets with the Board of Directors to review the financial reporting process and the consolidated financial statements together with other financial information of the Company. Management reports its findings to the Board of Directors for its consideration in approving the consolidated financial statements together with other financial information of the Company for issuance to the shareholders.

Management recognizes its responsibility for conducting the Company's affairs in compliance with established financial standards, and applicable laws and regulations, and for maintaining proper standards of conduct for its activities.

*(signed)* \_\_\_\_\_

Peter Horvath  
Chief Executive Officer

*(signed)* \_\_\_\_\_

Ian Fodie  
Chief Financial Officer

## Independent Auditors' Report

To the Board of Directors and Shareholders of Green Growth Brands Ltd.:

We have audited the accompanying financial statements of Green Growth Brands Ltd., which comprise the statement of financial position as at July 31, 2018, and the statement of loss and other comprehensive loss and cash flows from the commencement of operations on February 14, 2018 to July 31, 2018 and a summary of significant accounting policies and other explanatory information.

### *Management's Responsibility for the Financial Statements*

Management is responsible for the preparation and fair presentation of these financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards, and for such internal control as management determines is necessary to enable the preparation of financial statements that are free from material misstatement, whether due to fraud or error.

### *Auditors' Responsibility*

Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audit. We conducted our audit in accordance with Canadian generally accepted auditing standards. Those standards require that we comply with ethical requirements and plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free from material misstatement.

An audit involves performing procedures to obtain audit evidence about the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. The procedures selected depend on the auditors' judgment, including the assessment of the risks of material misstatement of the financial statements, whether due to fraud or error. In making those risk assessments, the auditor considers internal control relevant to the entity's preparation and fair presentation of the financial statements in order to design audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the entity's internal control. An audit also includes evaluating the appropriateness of accounting policies used and the reasonableness of accounting estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements.

We believe that the audit evidence we have obtained in our audit is sufficient and appropriate to provide a basis for our audit opinion.

### *Opinion*

In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Green Growth Brands Ltd. as at July 31, 2018, and its financial performance and its cash flows from the commencement of operations on February 14, 2018 to July 31, 2018 in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards.

Montréal, Québec

September 26, 2018



# GREENGROWTH BRANDS LTD.

## Consolidated Statement of Financial Position

*(Expressed in United States dollars)*

	Note	July 31, 2018
<b>Assets</b>		
<b>Current Assets</b>		
Cash		\$ 2,242,245
Loan receivable	4	2,000,000
Other receivable		141,714
		4,383,959
		<b>\$ 4,383,959</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>		
<b>Current Liabilities</b>		
Accrued liabilities		825,620
<b>Shareholders' Equity (Deficiency)</b>		
Share capital	5	7,503,459
Deficit		(3,945,120)
		3,558,339
		<b>\$ 4,383,959</b>

Nature of operations *(note 1)*

Subsequent events *(note 12)*

**Approved on behalf of the Board of Directors:**

*(signed)*  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Director

*(signed)*  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Director

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.*

# GREEN GROWTH BRANDS LTD.

## **Consolidated Statements of Net Loss and Comprehensive Loss** **For the period from commencement of operations on February 14, 2018 to July 31, 2018**

*(Expressed in United States dollars)*

	Note		2018
<b>Expenses</b>			
Salaries	7	\$	936,580
Legal and professional fees			2,233,548
General and administration			699,677
Interest and bank charges			1,165
Exchange loss on translating foreign operations			74,150
<b>Net Loss from operations</b>		<b>\$</b>	<b>3,945,120</b>
<b>Net Loss and Comprehensive Loss for the period</b>		<b>\$</b>	<b>3,945,120</b>
<b>Net Loss per Common Share</b>			
Basic and Diluted		\$	0.06
Weighted average common shares outstanding			62,487,876

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.*



# GREEN GROWTH BRANDS LTD.

## Consolidated Statement of Changes in Shareholders' Equity For the period from commencement on February 14, 2018 to July 31, 2018

(Expressed in United States dollars)

	Note					
		Common Shares	Share Capital	Deficit	Total	
<b>Balance at inception, February 14, 2018</b>		-	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	-
Shares issued, net of issuance costs	5	98,340,002	7,503,459	-	7,503,459	
Share based compensation	5	2,425,000	-	-	-	
Deficit		-	-	(3,945,120)	(3,945,120)	
<b>Balance at July 31, 2018</b>		<b>100,765,002</b>	<b>\$ 7,503,459</b>	<b>\$ (3,945,120)</b>	<b>\$ 3,558,339</b>	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

# GREEN GROWTH BRANDS LTD.

## Consolidated Statement of Cashflow

For the period from commencement on February 14, 2018 to July 31, 2018

*(Expressed in United States dollars)*

	Note	July 31, 2018
<b>Cashflow from Operating Activities</b>		
Net loss for the period		\$ (3,945,120)
<b>Adjustments for:</b>		
<b>Changes in non-cash working capital balances</b>		
Other receivable		(141,714)
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities		825,620
		(3,261,214)
<b>Cashflow from Investing Activities</b>		
Loan Receivable	4	(2,000,000)
		(2,000,000)
<b>Cashflow from Financing Activities</b>		
Private placement of shares, net of issuance costs	5	7,503,459
		7,503,459
<b>Increase in cash and cash equivalents</b>		2,242,245
<b>Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period</b>		-
<b>Cash and cash equivalents, end of the period</b>		\$ 2,242,245

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.*

# GREEN GROWTH BRANDS LTD.

---

## Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

*For the period from commencement of operations on February 14, 2018 to July 31, 2018*

---

### 1. Nature of operations

Green Growth Brands Ltd. ("Company") was incorporated under Ontario Business Corporations Act on February 14, 2018. As such, the Company does not have any comparative information. The Corporation's principal business activity is the development of lifestyle oriented, consumer products that celebrate health, wellness and happiness focused on the medicinal and recreational cannabis sectors in both the United States and Canada. The Company is in the development stage and has not yet earned any revenues. The Corporation's registered office is 5300 Commerce Court West, 199 Bay Street, Toronto, ON, M5L 1B9 and its principal place of business is 4300 E. Fifth Avenue, Columbus, OH 43219.

### 2. Basis of presentation and going concern

#### (a) Statement of compliance

The Company's consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS") as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board ("IASB"). The accounting policies set out below were consistently applied to all periods presented unless otherwise noted.

These consolidated financial statements were reviewed, approved and authorized by the Company's Board of Directors on September 26, 2018.

#### (b) Basis of measurement

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with IFRS, on the historical cost basis except for certain financial instruments, which are measured at fair value, as explained in the accounting policies set out in Note 3.

#### (c) Basis of consolidation

These consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its subsidiary, Green Growth Brands LLC. All significant intercompany balances and transactions were eliminated on consolidation. Subsidiaries are entities controlled by the Company. Control exists when the Company has the power, directly and indirectly, to govern the financial and operating policies of an entity and be exposed to the variable returns from its activities. The financial statements of subsidiaries are included in the consolidated financial statements from the date that control commences until the date that control ceases.

#### (d) Functional and presentation currency

All figures presented in the consolidated financial statements are reflected in United States dollars, which is the functional currency of both the Parent and Subsidiary entities as well as the presentation currency of the consolidated Company. Foreign currency transactions are translated into functional currency United States dollars at exchange rates in effect on the date of the transactions. Monetary assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies at the statement of financial position date are translated to United States dollars at the foreign exchange rate applicable at that date. Realized and unrealized exchange gains and losses are recognized through profit or loss. Non-monetary assets and liabilities that are measured in terms of historical cost in a foreign currency are translated using the exchange rate at the date of the transaction.

# GREEN GROWTH BRANDS LTD.

---

## Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

*For the period from commencement of operations on February 14, 2018 to July 31, 2018*

---

### (e) Use of estimates and judgments

The preparation of financial statements requires management to make judgments, estimates and assumptions that affect the application of policies and reported amounts of assets and liabilities, and revenue and expenses. The estimates and associated assumptions are based on historical experience and various other factors that are believed to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis of making the judgments about carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates. Significant estimates include but are not limited to the following:

#### (I) Inputs when Black-Scholes valuation model

The estimates used in determining the deferred share fair values, utilizes estimates made by management in determining the appropriate input variables in the Black-Scholes valuation model. Inputs are subject to estimates include volatility of the underlying share price, the risk-free rate of return, and the estimated rate of forfeiture of shares granted.

#### (II) Functional and presentation currency

In determining the functional currency of the parent and its subsidiary companies, management considered the currency that mainly influences sales and the cost of providing goods and services in each jurisdiction in each the Company operates. The Company also considered secondary indicators including the currency in which each funds from financing activities are denominated, the currency in which funds are retained and whether the activities of the subsidiaries are carried out as an extension of the Company or if they are carried out with a degree of autonomy.

### (f) Going Concern

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared using accounting principles applicable to a going concern. The going concern basis assumes that the Company will continue its operations for the foreseeable future, and will be able to realize its assets and discharge its liabilities and commitments in the normal course of business. As at July 31, 2018, the Company had working capital of \$3,558,339 and during the period ended, it incurred a net loss from operations of \$3,945,120. The uncertainty on the Company's ability to raise additional finances to fund its operations casts doubt upon the Company's ability to continue as a going concern and the ultimate appropriateness of using accounting principles applicable to a going concern. These consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments to the amounts and classification of assets and liabilities that might be necessary should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern. If the Company is not able to continue as a going concern, the Company may be required to realize its assets and discharge its liabilities in other than the normal course of business and at amounts different from those reflected in these consolidated financial statements. These differences could be material.

## 3. Significant accounting policies

A summary of the significant accounting policies, which have been applied consistently to all periods presented in the accompanying consolidated financial statements are set out below:

### Cash

Cash comprises bank balances held in Canadian chartered banks and in United States state banks.

# GREEN GROWTH BRANDS LTD.

---

## Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

*For the period from commencement of operations on February 14, 2018 to July 31, 2018*

---

### Impairment of non-financial assets

At each date of the statement of financial position, the Company reviews the carrying amounts of its tangible assets to determine whether there is an indication that those assets have suffered an impairment loss. If any such indication exists, the recoverable amount of the asset is estimated in order to determine the extent of the impairment loss (if any). Where it is not possible to estimate the recoverable amount of an individual asset, the Company estimates the recoverable amount of the cash generating unit to which the assets belong. Recoverable amount is the higher of fair value less costs of disposal and value in use. In assessing value in use, the estimated future cash flows are discounted to their present value using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset.

If the recoverable amount of an asset (or cash generating unit) is estimated to be less than its carrying amount, the carrying amount of the asset (or cash generating unit) is reduced to its recoverable amount. An impairment loss is recognized immediately in the statement of comprehensive loss.

### Financial instruments

Financial assets and liabilities are recognized when the Company becomes a party to the contractual provisions of the instrument. Financial assets are derecognized when the rights to receive cash flows from the assets have expired or have been transferred and the Company has transferred substantially all risks and rewards of ownership. Financial liabilities are derecognized when the obligation specified in the contract is discharged, cancelled or expires. A derivative is a financial instrument whose value changes in response to a specified variable, requires little or no net investment and is settled at a future date.

Financial assets are classified and measured based on the business model in which assets are managed and their cash flow characteristics. The Company determines the classification of financial assets at initial recognition. Financial assets are classified and measured based on three categories: amortized cost, fair value through other comprehensive income (FVOCI) and fair value through profit and loss (FVTPL). Financial liabilities are classified and measured on two categories: amortized cost or FVTPL.

The Company's financial assets comprise cash, loan receivable and other receivable, which are classified and measured at amortized cost.

Such assets are carried at cost less any provision for impairment. Individually significant receivables are considered for impairment when they are past due or when other objective evidence is received that a specific counterparty will default.

All financial assets except for those at fair value through profit or loss are subject to review for impairment at least at each reporting date. Financial assets are impaired when there is any objective evidence that a financial asset or a group of financial assets is impaired.

The Company's financial liabilities are accounts payable and accrued liabilities which are classified and measured at amortized cost.

As at July 31, 2018, there are no amounts measured at fair value.

### Impairment of financial assets carried at amortized cost

At each statement of financial position date, the Company assesses whether there is objective evidence a financial asset or group of financial assets is impaired. A financial asset or group of financial assets is impaired and impairment losses are incurred if, and only if, there is objective evidence of impairment as a result of one or more events that occurred after the initial recognition of the asset (a loss event), and that loss event (or events) has an impact on the estimated future cash flows of the financial asset or group of financial assets that can be reliably estimated.

# GREEN GROWTH BRANDS LTD.

---

## **Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements**

*For the period from commencement of operations on February 14, 2018 to July 31, 2018*

---

The amount of the loss is measured as the difference between the asset's carrying amount and the present value of estimated future cash flows (excluding future credit losses) discounted at the financial asset's original effective interest rate. The asset's carrying amount is reduced and the amount of the loss is recognized in the statements of loss and comprehensive loss. If a loan has a variable interest rate, the discount rate for measuring any impairment loss is the current effective interest rate determined under the contract. For practical reasons, the Company may measure impairment on the basis of an instrument's fair value using an observable market price.

### Deferred shares

The Company issues share based compensation awards to directors, employees and consultants. These arrangements include deferred shares granted to employees. The Company expects that these share-based awards will be settled in equity of the Company. The Company uses a fair value method to account for share based compensation. The fair value of share-based compensation, as at the date of grant, is measured using the value of the most recent financing.

### Share capital

In situations where the Company issues units, the value of units is bifurcated, and the value of warrants is included as a separate reserve of the Company's equity. On expiry, the fair value of the warrants is transferred to share capital.

### Share issuance costs

Costs incurred in connection with the issuance of share capital are netted against the proceeds received. Costs related to the issuance of share capital and incurred prior to issuance are recorded as deferred share issuance costs and subsequently netted against proceeds when they are received.

### Loss per common share, basic and diluted

Basic loss per share is calculated by dividing the net loss for the period attributable to equity owners of the Company by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period. Contingently issuable shares (including shares held in escrow) are not considered outstanding common shares and consequently are not included in the loss per share calculations.

Diluted loss per share is calculated by adjusting the weighted average number of common shares outstanding for dilutive instruments. The number of shares included with respect to options, warrants and similar instruments is computed using the treasury stock method.

For the period presented, all deferred shares were anti-dilutive.

# GREEN GROWTH BRANDS LTD.

---

## Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

*For the period from commencement of operations on February 14, 2018 to July 31, 2018*

---

### Income taxes

Income tax comprises current and deferred tax. Income tax is recognized in the statements of loss and comprehensive loss except to the extent that it relates to items recognized directly in shareholders' equity, in which case the income tax is also recognized directly in shareholders' equity.

Current tax is the expected tax payable on the taxable income for the period, using tax rates enacted at the end of the reporting period, and any adjustments to tax payable in respect of previous years.

In general, deferred tax is recognized in respect of temporary differences arising between the tax bases of assets and liabilities and their carrying amounts in the consolidated financial statements. Deferred income tax is determined on a non-discounted basis using the tax rates and laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted at the statements of financial position dates and are expected to apply when the deferred tax asset or liability is settled. Deferred tax assets are recognized to the extent that it is probable the assets can be recovered.

Deferred income tax assets and liabilities are presented as non-current.

### Provisions

A provision is recognized when the Company has a present legal or constructive obligation that can be estimated reliably, and it is probable an outflow of economic benefits will be required to settle the obligation. Provisions are measured at the present value of the expenditures expected to be required to settle the obligation using a pre-tax rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the obligation.

### New standards, amendments and interpretations not yet adopted

A number of new standards and amendments to standards and interpretations have been issued but have not yet been applied in preparing these consolidated financial statements, as set out below:

- In January 2016, the IASB issued IFRS 16, Leases, which will replace IAS 17, Leases. Under IFRS 16, a contract is, or contains, a lease if the contract conveys the right to control the use of an identified asset for a period of time in exchange for consideration. Under IAS 17, lessees were required to make a distinction between a finance lease and an operating lease. IFRS 16 now requires lessees to recognize a lease liability reflecting future lease payments and a right-of-use asset for virtually all lease contracts. There is an optional exemption for certain short-term leases and leases of low value assets; however, this exemption can only be applied by lessees. The standard is effective for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2019, with earlier application if IFRS 15 is also applied. The Company has yet to assess the impact of this standard but based on the standard leases it currently has in place it does not expect this Standard to have a material impact on its financial statements.
- IFRIC 22, Foreign Currency Transactions and Advance Consideration, was issued on December 8, 2016 and clarifies which date should be used for translation when a foreign currency transaction involves an advance payment or receipt and is applicable for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2018. The Company does not expect this standard to have a significant impact on the Company's financial statements at this time given the operational nature of its current foreign currency transactions.
- IFRIC 23, Uncertainty over Income Tax Treatments, was issued in June 2017 and clarifies the accounting for uncertainties in income taxes. The interpretation committee concluded that an entity shall consider whether it is probable that a taxation authority will accept an uncertain tax treatment. If an entity concludes it is probable that the taxation authority will accept an uncertain tax treatment, then the entity shall determine taxable profit (tax loss), tax bases, unused tax losses and credits or tax rates consistently with the tax treatment used or planned to be used in its income tax filings. If an entity concludes it is not probable that the taxation authority will accept an uncertain tax treatment, the entity shall reflect the effect of uncertainty in determining the related taxable profit (tax loss), tax bases, unused tax losses and credits or tax rates. IFRIC 23 is effective

# GREEN GROWTH BRANDS LTD.

## Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

*For the period from commencement of operations on February 14, 2018 to July 31, 2018*

for annual periods beginning on or after January 1, 2019. Earlier adoption is permitted. The Company has yet to assess the impact of this standard but does not expect a material impact given there are no current uncertainty of income tax treatment of the Company's transactions.

### 4. Loan Receivable

On July 13, 2018, the Company entered into a definitive agreement with Xanthic Biopharma Limited ("Xanthic"). Pursuant to the definitive agreement Xanthic will acquire all the issued and outstanding common shares of the Company (the "GGB Shares") from the Green Growth Brands Ltd. shareholders (see Note 12).

The Company also announced that GGB Nevada LLC ("GGB Nevada"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of Xanthic had entered into a purchase agreement (the "NOR Agreement") dated July 13, 2018 with Nevada Organic Remedies LLC ("NOR") and its members pursuant to which it will acquire 100% of the outstanding membership interests of NOR for aggregate consideration of \$56.75 million (the "NOR Acquisition"). In connection with the NOR acquisition, the Company advanced to Xanthic \$2,000,000 as a loan to facilitate the signing of the NOR agreement.

The Loan receivable is unsecured, is non-interest bearing, and is due on December 1, 2018.

### 5. Shareholders' equity

#### Authorized share capital

Common Share – voting – unlimited

#### Outstanding share capital

	Common Shares	Amount
<b>Outstanding at inception, February 14, 2018</b>	- \$	-
Common Shares issued for cash	87,500,002	6,786,628
Issuance Costs	-	(119,228)
Shares issued for services	10,840,000	836,059
Shares issued for stock compensation	2,425,000	-
<b>Outstanding at July 31, 2018</b>	<b>100,765,002 \$</b>	<b>7,503,459</b>

On April 16, 2018, the Company completed a non-brokered private placement by issuing 87,500,002 common shares for gross proceeds of \$6,786,628. Issue costs relating to this private placement were \$119,228.

Concurrent with the April 12, 2018 financing, the Company issued 4,500,000 common shares valued at \$349,020 for advisory fees.

On July 16, 2018, the Company issued 6,340,000 common shares valued at \$487,039 in settlement for services provided to the Company.

On July 16, 2018, the Company issued 2,425,000 common shares valued at \$61,543 to employees as deferred shares, which will vest over a period of 2 years following the completion of the acquisition of GGB shares by Xanthic. The Company used the Black-Scholes option pricing model to determine the fair value of the deferred stock granted using the following assumptions: risk-free rate of 1.75% on the date of grant; expected life of 2 years; volatility of 74% based on comparable companies; forfeiture rate of 25%; dividend yield of nil; and, the exercise price of the respective option. As such, an insignificant amount of share-based compensation was measured to July 31, 2018.



# GREEN GROWTH BRANDS LTD.

## Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

*For the period from commencement of operations on February 14, 2018 to July 31, 2018*

### 6. Income taxes

The reconciliation of the combined Canadian federal and provincial corporate income taxes at a statutory rate 26.5% to the Company's effective income tax expense is as follows:

For year period ending July 31,	2018
Loss before income taxes	\$ 3,945,120
Statutory rate	26.5%
Expected income tax recovery at combined basic federal and provincial tax rates	1,045,457
Effect on income taxes of:	
Non-deductible expenses	(385)
Changes in tax benefits not recognized	(1,045,072)
<b>Income tax recovery</b>	<b>\$ -</b>

Deferred taxes are provided as a result of temporary differences that arise due to the differences between the income tax values and the carrying amount of assets and liabilities.

Deferred tax assets have not been recognized in respect of the following temporary differences:

	As at July 31, 2018
Non-capital loss carryforward	\$ 3,945,120

As at July 31, 2018, the Company had Canadian and US non-capital loss carry forwards which may be available to offset future year's taxable income. The losses expire as follows:

	United States	Canada
2038		1,319,008
Unlimited	2,626,112	
	<b>\$ 2,626,112</b>	<b>\$ 1,319,008</b>

### 7. Related parties

Related parties include the Board of Directors and key management, close family members and entities that are controlled by these individuals, as well as certain persons performing similar functions. At July 31, 2018 there was no indebtedness to shareholders of the Company.

For the period ended July 31, 2018, the Company's related party expenses included \$945,594 respectively for salary and consulting fees paid to key management personnel, and advisory and consulting fees and services paid to Directors and entities controlled by these individuals.

### 8. Capital management

The Company's objective in managing capital is to ensure a sufficient liquidity position to safeguard the Company's ability to continue as a going concern in order to provide returns for shareholders and benefits for other stakeholders. In order to achieve this objective, the Company prepares budgets and capital requirements to manage its capital structure. The Company defines capital as equity and borrowings, comprised of issued share capital, share-based payments, accumulated deficit, as well as due to related parties.

# GREEN GROWTH BRANDS LTD.

---

## Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

*For the period from commencement of operations on February 14, 2018 to July 31, 2018*

---

Since inception, the Company has primarily financed its liquidity needs through issuance of shares.

The Company is not subject to externally imposed capital requirements.

### 9. Financial instruments and risk management

#### *Financial instruments*

The Company has classified its cash as fair value through profit and loss ("FVTPL"), inventory, prepaids and other receivable as current assets, accounts payable and accrued liabilities and contingent consideration payable as current liabilities.

The carrying values of cash, inventory, prepaids, other receivable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities and contingent consideration payable approximate their fair values due to their short periods to maturity.

#### *Fair value hierarchy*

Financial instruments recorded at fair value are classified using a fair value hierarchy that reflects the significance of inputs used in making the measurements. The hierarchy is summarized as follows:

Level 1 – quoted prices (unadjusted) in active markets for identical assets and liabilities

Level 2 – inputs that are observable for the asset or liability, either directly (prices) or indirectly (derived from prices) from observable market data

Level 3 – inputs for assets and liabilities not based upon observable market data

#### *Financial risk factors*

The Company's risk exposure and the impact on the Company's financial instruments are summarized below:

##### (a) Credit risk

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to significant concentrations of credit risk consist principally of cash. The Company's cash is held at a major Canadian bank and in trust with lawyers. The Company regularly monitors the credit risk exposure and takes steps to mitigate the likelihood of these exposures resulting in actual loss.

##### (b) Liquidity risk

The Company is exposed to liquidity risk or the risk of not meeting its financial obligations as they come due as discussed in Note 2 (e) above. The Company constantly monitors and manages its cash flows to assess the liquidity necessary to fund operations. All of the Company's financial liabilities are due within one year.

##### (c) Interest rate risk

The Company is not subject to any significant interest rate risk from its liabilities.

The Company is exposed to financial risks that arise from fluctuations in foreign exchange rates and the degree of volatility of these rates. The Company has balances denominated in Canadian dollars. The Company does not hold financial derivatives to manage the fluctuation of these risks.

The following presents the accounts that are exposed to foreign exchange volatility:

Item	Canadian dollar balance	US denominated balance
Cash	\$2,788,569	\$2,142,252

# GREEN GROWTH BRANDS LTD.

## Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

*For the period from commencement of operations on February 14, 2018 to July 31, 2018*

Accounts receivable	\$24,477	\$18,951
Accounts payable	\$20,777	\$16,086

A 1% increase or decrease in the USD/CAD exchange rates would not have a material impact on net loss or equity at July 31, 2018. The sensitivity analysis is based on the Company's foreign currency financial instruments held at each reporting date. Exposure to foreign exchange rates varies during the period depending on the volume of foreign transactions. Nonetheless, the analysis above is considered to be representative of the Company's exposure to exchange risk.

### 10. Segmented information

The Company operates in one reportable operating segment, being the development of lifestyle-oriented consumer products North America. The Company is currently still in its development stage has no revenue for the fiscal period ended July 31, 2018.

### 11. Commitments

As at July 31, 2018, the Company had the following commitments that have not been disclosed elsewhere in these consolidated financial statements:

	Not later than 1 year	Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years	Later than 5 years	Total
Rent of office space	\$ 169,750	\$ 303,205	\$ -	\$ 472,955

### 12. Subsequent event

On August 30, 2018, GGB raised gross proceeds of \$49.3 million denominated in Canadian dollars (CAD\$64 million) from a brokered and non-brokered private placement offering of 12% unsecured convertible debentures (the "Debenture Private Placement") at a price of CAD\$1,000 per Debenture. The brokered portion of the Debenture Private Placement was led by Canaccord Genuity as the sole agent for the offering. Commissions of \$74,960 (CAD \$97,300) were paid in cash and commissions and advisory fees of \$2,425,990 (CAD \$3,149,000) were paid in convertible debentures. Issue costs of the financing included legal and other expenses of \$508,618 (CAD \$660,200). US\$30,347,500 of the proceeds were loaned to Xanthic for the NOR Acquisition and the balance of the net proceeds remain available to the Corporation for general corporate and working capital purposes and to finance potential acquisition activity.

On September 20, 2018, the Company raised gross proceeds of \$17.1 million denominated in Canadian dollars (CAD\$22.1 million) from a second tranche of the brokered and non-brokered private placement offering of Debentures, at a price of CAD\$1,000 per Debenture. Commissions of \$114,220 (CAD\$148,260) were paid in cash and broker commissions and advisory fees of \$710,309 (CAD\$922,000) were paid in debentures. Issue costs of the financing included legal and other expenses of \$8,975 (CAD\$11,650).

Also on September 20, 2018, the Company issued 3,150 Debentures for financial advisory services received in the value of US\$2,440,935 (CAD\$3,150,000).

\$30,347,500 of the net proceeds of the Debenture Financing were loaned to Xanthic Biopharma Inc. ("Xanthic") pursuant to a loan agreement (the "Loan Agreement") dated August 30, 2018 among Xanthic, GGB Nevada LLC and the Company and the balance of the net proceeds remain available to the Company for general corporate and working capital purposes and to finance potential acquisition activity.

The Loan Agreement bears interest at 12% per annum and matures 180 days from September 5, 2018. The Loan Agreement contains no prepayment privilege and includes customary events of default, which include the failure to

# GREEN GROWTH BRANDS LTD.

---

## Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

*For the period from commencement of operations on February 14, 2018 to July 31, 2018*

---

complete the Business Combination prior to the maturity date of the Loan Agreement. As security for the amounts advanced pursuant to the Loan Agreement, the Company has been granted an irrevocable option from Xanthic to elect to satisfy Xanthic's obligations under the Loan Agreement by acquiring GGB Nevada LLC from Xanthic and assuming Xanthic and GGB Nevada LLC's obligations thereunder.

Each Debenture issued under the Debenture Private Placement entitles the holder thereof to a cash repayment of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued but unpaid interest thereon, on March 1, 2019 (the "Maturity Date").

In the event the Company and Xanthic complete a Business Combination prior to the Maturity Date, the Debentures shall automatically convert into units of the Company ("GGB Units") at the conversion price resulting from application of the following formula:  $[Principal\ Amount\ of\ Debentures\ to\ be\ Converted / Issue\ Price] / The\ Exchange\ Ratio$ , with "Issue Price" meaning the lesser of: (i) CAD\$0.36 and (ii) the issue price of the subscription receipts of the Company that may be offered and sold by the Company pursuant to a subscription receipt private placement, and "Exchange Ratio" meaning that number of Resulting Issuer Shares (defined below) that each holder of common shares of the Company shall receive pursuant to the Business Combination, which is currently expected to be 3.394:1, subject to adjustment in accordance with the terms of the Definitive Agreement, as amended on August 30, 2018. Immediately thereafter, in connection with the Business Combination, each GGB Unit will be exchanged for units of the resulting issuer ("Resulting Issuer Units") at the Exchange Ratio. Each whole Resulting Issuer Unit shall be comprised of (i) one common share of the resulting issuer (a "Resulting Issuer Share") and (ii) one half of one Resulting Issuer Share purchase warrant (each whole Resulting Issuer Share purchase warrant, a "Resulting Issuer Warrant"). Each Resulting Issuer Warrant entitles the holder to acquire, on payment of the Exercise Price (as defined below) plus 25% thereof (such exercise price not to exceed CAD\$1.80 (on a post 4:1 consolidation basis) per Resulting Issuer Share), one Resulting Issuer Share. A Resulting Issuer Warrant may be exercised at any time during the two-year period starting on the date the Resulting Issuer Warrants are issued. The "Exercise Price" means the price that is equal to the lesser of: (i) CAD\$1.44 per post-consolidation Resulting Issuer Share and (ii) the issue price of the subscription receipts that are anticipated to be offered and sold by the Company pursuant to a subscription receipt private placement.

## **SCHEDULE "C" – ISSUER MD&A**

Please see attached.



**XANTHIC BIOPHARMA INC. (formerly Aurquest Resources Inc.)**  
**MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS**  
**FOR THE YEAR ENDED JUNE 30, 2018**

## MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

Xanthic Biopharma Inc. (formerly Aurquest Resources Inc.) (“Xanthic” or the “Company” or the “Corporation”) was incorporated under Ontario Business Corporations Act. Xanthic was acquired by Xanthic Biopharma Limited in a reverse takeover transaction completed on December 15, 2017. The Company’s principal business activity is the licensing of technology to produce non-combustible medical cannabis products. The Company is in the development stage and has not yet earned any revenues and is focused on developing innovative non-combustible alternative delivery methods of cannabis infused products. Xanthic is a premium cannabinoid brand offering scientifically proven relief through easy, innovative, and contemporary methods. The Corporation’s registered office is 77 King St. West Suite 2905, Toronto, Ontario, M5K 1H1.

**This Management’s Discussion and Analysis (“MD&A”) has been prepared with an effective date of September 13, 2018 and provides an update on matters discussed in, and should be read in conjunction with the Corporation’s audited financial statements, including the notes thereto, as at and for year ended June 30, 2018 (the “2018 Audited Consolidated Financial Statements”), which have been prepared using International Financial Reporting Standards (“IFRS”). All amounts are in Canadian dollars unless otherwise specified. Tabular dollar amounts, unless otherwise specified, are in dollars, except for per unit or per share amounts. This MD&A contains forward looking statements that are based on certain estimates and assumptions and involve risks and uncertainties. Actual results may vary materially from management’s expectations. See the “Caution Concerning Forward Looking Statements” section in this MD&A.**

### CAUTION CONCERNING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Certain statements in this MD&A may contain “forward-looking information,” within the meaning of applicable securities laws, including the “safe harbour provisions” of the Securities Act (Ontario) with respect to the Company. Such statements include, but are not limited to, statements with respect to expectations, projections, or other characterizations of future events or circumstances, and our objectives, goals, strategies, beliefs, intentions, plans, estimates, projections and outlook, including statements relating to our plans and objectives, or estimates or predictions of actions of customers, suppliers, competitors or regulatory authorities. These statements are subject to certain risks, assumptions and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those included in the forward-looking statements. The words “believe”, “plan”, “intend”, “estimate”, “expect”, or “anticipate”, and similar expressions, as well as future or conditional verbs such as “will”, “should”, “would”, and “could” often identify forward-looking statements. We have based these forward-looking statements on our current views with respect to future events and financial performance. With respect to forward looking statements contained in this MD&A, the Corporation has made assumptions and applied certain factors regarding, among other things: future product pricing; costs of inputs; its ability to market products successfully to its anticipated clients; reliance on key personnel; the regulatory requirements; the application of federal and state environmental laws; and the impact of increasing competition. These forward-looking statements are also subject to the risks and uncertainties discussed in the “Risks Factors” section of the CSE listing Statement as filed on SEDAR and elsewhere in this MD&A and other risks detailed from time to time in the publicly filed disclosure documents of the Corporation which are available at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com). Forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance and involve risks, uncertainties, and assumptions which could cause actual results to differ materially from the conclusions, forecasts, or projections anticipated in these forward-looking statements. Because of these risks, uncertainties, and assumptions, the reader should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements. The Corporation’s forward-looking statements are made only as of the date of this MD&A, and except as required by applicable law, the Corporation undertakes no obligation to update or revise these forward-looking statements to reflect new information, future events or circumstances.

## **GOING CONCERN ASSUMPTION AND EARLY STAGE CORPORATION**

The Corporation was incorporated March 15, 2017. The Corporation's ability to continue as a going concern is dependent upon the ability to raise the necessary capital to finance development the Corporation's business strategy of a premium cannabinoid brand offering scientifically proven relief through easy, innovative, and contemporary non-combustible methods. The 2018 Audited Consolidated Financial Statements do not give effect to any adjustments which would be necessary should the Corporation be unable to continue as a going concern and therefore be required to realize its assets and discharge its liabilities in other than the normal course of business. The amounts the Corporation may realize on the disposition of its assets or the discharging of its liabilities in other than the normal course of its business may be significantly different than the carrying value of these assets and liabilities as reflected in the 2018 Audited Consolidated Financial Statements.

## **OVERVIEW OF THE CORPORATION**

### **Description of Business**

Xanthic, through its wholly-owned operating subsidiary, Xanthic Biopharma Limited, provides valuable intellectual property to cannabis industry participants, enabling its strategic partners to produce high quality, innovative, non-combustible cannabis and cannabis-infused products. Using a proprietary process, Xanthic empowers its strategic partners to deliver superior cannabinoid solubility, improved bioavailability, accurate micro-dosing, and greater consistency versus competitive infused products. Through its investment in Xanthic Beverages, Xanthic has access to non-cannabis derived CBD-infused products that qualify for distribution outside of the cannabis dispensary network and into mainstream retail. Both business streams are capital-light, utilizing the existing infrastructure of strategic partners to reduce the capital investment required by Xanthic.

### **Recent Developments**

Subsequent to June 30, 2018, on July 16, 2018 Xanthic and Green Growth Brands Ltd. ("GGB") announced they have entered into an arm's length business combination agreement (as amended by agreement between Xanthic and GGB dated August 30, 2018, the "Definitive Agreement") dated July 13, 2018 to combine Xanthic and GGB by way of amalgamation (the "Amalgamation") between GGB and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Xanthic ("Subco") to form one company as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Xanthic (the "Business Combination").

GGB is a lifestyle oriented, consumer products company that celebrates health, wellness and happiness. GGB is focused on the medicinal and recreational cannabis sector in both the United States and Canada and is the parent company of the CAMP brand. GGB is led by the widely-renowned retailer Peter Horvath. The Business Combination represents the initial step in GGB's strategy to grow its international footprint, through partnerships with cannabis cultivators and processors across Canada and the United States. While GGB's principal focus will be to build a retail network, it will leverage Xanthic's expertise in the science of tetrahydrocannabinol ("THC") and cannabidiol ("CBD"), the two key active ingredients in cannabis.

Following completion of the Business Combination, current shareholders of GGB will hold approximately 86% of the common shares (the "Resulting Issuer Shares") of the resulting issuer (the "Resulting Issuer") (excluding any Resulting Issuer Shares that become issuable pursuant to the terms of GGB's private placement of convertible debentures (the "Debenture Private Placement") and any subsequent GGB private placement of subscription receipts (the "Subscription Receipt Private Placement"). It is anticipated that the Resulting Issuer may operate under the name "Green Growth Brands Ltd." after effecting a name change (the "Name Change") with the Resulting Issuer Shares listed and posted for trading on the Canadian Securities Exchange (the "Exchange" or the "CSE"). Xanthic anticipates filing a management information circular or listing statement (the "Disclosure Document") detailing certain matters relating to the Business Combination and other related matters to be mailed to Xanthic shareholders. Trading in the common shares of Xanthic (the "Xanthic Shares") will be halted as a result of this announcement and will remain halted until the resumption of trading is approved by the Exchange. If completed, the Business Combination will constitute a fundamental change of Xanthic (as such term is defined in the CSE's policies and procedures manual).



Assuming the satisfaction of customary closing conditions, including the approval of Xanthic's shareholders, the Business Combination is expected to close in the fourth quarter of this year.

Xanthic and GGB also announced that GGB Nevada LLC ("GGB Nevada"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of Xanthic has entered into a purchase agreement (the "NOR Agreement") dated July 13, 2018 with Nevada Organic Remedies LLC ("NOR") and its members ("NOR Members") pursuant to which it will acquire (the "NOR Acquisition") 100% of the outstanding membership interests of NOR for aggregate consideration of US\$56,750,000 payable by a combination of cash and a promissory note. On July 16, 2018, Xanthic borrowed US\$2,000,000 from GGB pursuant to a promissory note with a due date of December 1, 2018 and bears interest at a rate of 6% per annum and on July 17, 2018, Xanthic advanced the proceeds of the loan to GGB Nevada which in turn made a payment of US\$2,000,000 to NOR as a deposit on the NOR Agreement. NOR is a vertically integrated medical and retail marijuana company based in Las Vegas, Nevada holding four Nevada marijuana licenses (dispensary, cultivation, production and distribution). Additionally, NOR produces a line of high quality medical and recreational products under the name 8|fold.

Further, on September 5, 2018, Xanthic borrowed an additional US\$30,347,500 from GGB pursuant to the terms of a loan agreement (the "Loan Agreement") dated August 30, 2018. The proceeds of the loan were subsequently advanced by Xanthic to GGB Nevada, which in turn used the proceeds to make the initial cash payment required pursuant to the NOR Agreement in connection with the closing of the NOR Acquisition. In addition, on closing of the NOR Acquisition, GGB Nevada delivered to the NOR Members a secured promissory note (the "Purchase Note") in the principal amount of US\$21,565,000. The Purchase Note matures on March 3, 2019 and bears interest at 6% per annum and is fully secured by general security interest over the assets of NOR. The Loan Agreement matures on the date that is 180 days from September 5, 2018, bears interest at 12% per annum and has been secured by a pledge over the shares of GGB Nevada. The balance of US\$2,715,000 owing to the NOR Members will be satisfied by the issuance of common shares of the resulting issuer following completion of the Business Combination.

#### *The Business Combination*

Subject to the terms of the Definitive Agreement, Subco and GGB will complete the Amalgamation and the amalgamated corporation ("Amalco") will continue under the name "Green Growth Brands (Ontario) Ltd.". Amalco will be a direct wholly-owned subsidiary of the Resulting Issuer. All of the property and assets of each of Subco and GGB will become the property and assets of Amalco and Amalco will be liable for all of the liabilities and obligations of each of Subco and GGB.

As of the July 16, 2018, Xanthic had 57,046,547 Xanthic Shares outstanding together with Xanthic convertible securities entitling the holders thereof to acquire a further 3,876,000 Xanthic Shares. As of the July 16, 2018, GGB had 92,000,002 GGB common shares ("GGB Shares") outstanding and no outstanding convertible securities. Pursuant to the terms of the Definitive Agreement, GGB may issue up to an additional 9,200,000 GGB Shares (or convertible securities, or the equivalent) prior to closing of the Business Combination. Based on the foregoing, Xanthic will, subject to the receipt of all regulatory approvals, including the approval of its shareholders to certain items of special business and the Exchange, (i) combine with GGB pursuant to the Definitive Agreement such that all of the issued and outstanding GGB Shares will be acquired, and as consideration, Xanthic will issue to holders of GGB Shares, on a 3.394-for-one basis, 346,150,835 Xanthic Shares (the "Consideration Shares"), in exchange for the then issued and outstanding GGB Shares (which for greater certainty excludes the GGB Shares to be issued under the Subscription Receipt Private Placement and the Debenture Private Placement (as such terms are defined below)); and (ii) reorganize its share structure and consolidate all of the issued and outstanding Xanthic Shares (including the Consideration Shares) on the basis of approximately 4.07 pre-consolidation Xanthic Shares for one (1) post-consolidation Resulting Issuer Share (the "Consolidation").

In the event that GGB terminates the Definitive Agreement, other than as a result of a breach of representation or warranty or non-performance by Xanthic, GGB shall pay Xanthic a break fee in the aggregate amount of \$250,000 and reimburse Xanthic for the full extent of its US legal fees, a portion of its Canadian legal fees, travel costs and other reasonable expenses incurred in connection with the Business Combination.

### *Resulting Issuer*

The following table sets forth the pro forma capitalization of the Resulting Issuer after giving effect to the Business Combination and the Consolidation but prior to giving effect to the Subscription Receipt Private Placement and the Debenture Private Placement:

<b>Equity (Resulting Issuer Shares)</b>	<b>Shares<sup>(1)</sup> (#)</b>	<b>Shares<sup>(2)</sup> (%)</b>
Held by current GGB Shareholders	85,034,014	85.9%
Held by current Xanthic Shareholders that are insiders of Xanthic	1,487,036	1.5%
Held by current Xanthic Shareholders that are <u>not</u> insiders of Xanthic	12,526,788	12.6%
<b>Total</b>	<b>99,047,838</b>	<b>100%</b>

(1) Does not give effect to exercise and/or conversion of issued and outstanding Xanthic convertible securities.

(2) Expressed on a non-diluted basis.

To the knowledge of the prospective directors and executive officers of the Resulting Issuer, no person or company beneficially will own, or control or direct, directly or indirectly, Resulting Issuer Shares carrying in excess of 10% of the voting rights attached to all outstanding Resulting Issuer Shares, other than All Js Greenspace LLC, a company controlled by three individual family trusts, which is expected to own 33,971,923 Resulting Issuer Shares, representing a 34.3% ownership stake in the Resulting Issuer prior to giving effect to the Subscription Receipt Private Placement and the Debenture Private Placement.

### *Board of Directors and Management*

Subject to Exchange approval, the board of directors and management of Xanthic was reconstituted on July 16, 2018 with the following individuals:

- Jean Schottenstein (Director)
- Peter Horvath (Director)
- Steve Stoute (Director)
- Carli Posner (Director)
- Marc Lehmann (Director)
- Tim Moore (Director and Chief Executive Officer)
- Gary Galitsky (Director and President)
- David Bhumgara (Chief Financial Officer)

It is currently expected that the board of directors and management of the Resulting Issuer will be the aforementioned individuals.

### *Conditions of Completion*

Completion of the Business Combination is subject to a number of conditions, including, but not limited to, Exchange acceptance. Where applicable, the Business Combination cannot close until the required shareholder approval is obtained. There can be no assurance that the Business Combination will be completed as proposed, or at all.

The remaining conditions to completion of the Business Combination include, but are not limited to:

- The approval of GGB shareholders of the Amalgamation, the approval of Xanthic shareholders of the Amalgamation, the Name Change and the Consolidation, and other matters to be more fully described in the Disclosure Document, and the approval and acceptance of the Exchange;
- Xanthic will have at least \$400,000 of working capital (net of expenses relating to the completion of the Amalgamation); and
- The Resulting Issuer being in compliance with the initial listing requirements of the Exchange.

## **Background**

Aurquest Resources Inc. which was formed by an amalgamation of Rampart Mercantile Inc. and North American Store Finance Ltd. back in November 1, 2000. Previous to the amalgamation, the Corporation was initially incorporated in province of British Columbia on November 18, 1968, then continued into Ontario on November 24, 1999 prior to amalgamation with North American Store Finance Ltd. on November 1, 2000.

On December 15, 2017 Xanthic Biopharma Limited acquired via a reverse takeover transaction Aurquest Resources Inc. Pursuant to the Definitive Agreement, Aurquest acquired all of the issued and outstanding common shares of Xanthic Biopharma Limited from the Xanthic Shareholders. As of the date of closing, there was 37,252,000 issued and outstanding Xanthic Shares, inclusive of 10,252,000 Xanthic Shares issued at a price of \$0.125 per share pursuant to a non-brokered private placement of Xanthic (the "Xanthic Private Placement") which closed December 13, 2017. In exchange for the Xanthic Shares, Aurquest issued a total of 298,016,000 Aurquest Shares at a ratio of eight (8) Aurquest Shares for each one (1) Xanthic Share (the "Exchange Ratio") at a deemed price of \$0.01563 per Aurquest Share, resulting in a reverse take-over of Xanthic by Aurquest (the "RTO Transaction"). Aurquest had 51,668,184 shares outstanding. The RTO Transaction resulted in the Company having approximately 349,684,184 common shares. On closing of the RTO Transaction, the Aurquest shareholders had 51,668,184 shares (14.78%), the existing Xanthic shareholders hold 216,000,000 Aurquest shares (61.77%), and the purchasers in the Xanthic Private Placement hold 82,016,000 Aurquest shares (23.45%).

On February 16, 2018, the shareholders of Aurquest Resources Inc. voted in favour of the following: 1) consolidation of the common shares of the Corporation on an eight for one basis; 2) name change from Aurquest Resources Inc. to Xanthic Biopharma Inc.; 3) the election of directors, 4) appointment of auditors, 5) approving a 10% rolling stock option plan; and 6) adoption of new bylaws. The Corporation effected the name change and share consolidation on February 26, 2018, at which time the outstanding common shares were reduced to 55,710,547. Subsequent to the quarter end of March 31, 2018, on April 19, 2018 the Corporation's common shares commenced trading on the Canadian Securities Exchange ("CSE") under the stock ticker symbol XTHC.

On March 21, 2018, the Corporation completed its purchase of 45% interest in Xanthic Beverages USA LLC (previously Avitas CBD Water LLC "Xanthic Beverages") for USD\$600,000, USD\$300,000 was due on signing and balance due when Xanthic Beverages issues its second purchase order for bottling with a co-packer. In addition, if Xanthic Beverages achieves a minimum market penetration of 100 retailers or sales throughput of 380,000 units, at the option of the Corporation, the Corporation has a contingent consideration payable of USD\$150,000 or 600,000 common shares of the Corporation. The Corporation has assigned a 50% probability at June 30, 2018 that the contingent consideration payable will occur. Xanthic Beverages uses CBD isolate derived from non-hemp, non-cannabis source for use in water beverages sold both within and outside the licensed dispensary universe.

Further, the Corporation has an option for 24 months to acquire a further 6% interest in Xanthic Beverages bringing its ownership to 51% and therefore control for an additional \$300,000 worth of shares in the Corporation based on the 60 day average price at the time of the exercise.

## **Corporate Outlook and Strategy**

The Corporation is in its infancy, as previously noted, however the Corporation's business strategy is to be a premium cannabinoid brand offering scientifically proven relief through easy, innovative, and contemporary non-combustible methods.

The Corporation's strategy will be focused initially in certain states in the United States where cannabis has been legalized for recreational or medical use. The Corporation will partner with local licensed cannabis producers in each state in order to facilitate its roll out and minimize capital needs.

The Corporation's product offering will initially include cannabis infused powder beverage mixes such as a fruit drink, a rescue drink, an energy drink, hot chocolate and a protein drink, with first production planned in the third calendar quarter of 2018.

Through its equity investment in Xanthic Beverages, the Corporation plans to assist Xanthic Beverages with branding and distribution of the Xanthic CBD Water broadly through an extensive retail network using third party bottler's distribution network, independent local grocery and other retail locations in the states of Oregon, Washington and California.

### Overall Financial Performance

As previously discussed, the Corporation incorporated March 15, 2017 and has no revenue from operations. Below is a summary of the Corporation financial performance for the year ended June 30, 2018. During the year ended June 30, 2018 the Corporation had a net loss from operations of \$2,829,225. Included in yearend results from operations are listing fees in connection with the RTO completed with Aurquest Resources Inc. of \$918,054.

For the year ended	June 30, 2018	June 30, 2017
Revenue	\$ -	\$ -
Net loss from operations	2,829,225	101,541
Net Loss per share	\$ 0.08	\$ 0.04

### RTO Transaction

On December 15, 2017, the Company entered into a definitive agreement with Xanthic Biopharma Limited ("Xanthic"). Pursuant to the definitive agreement the Company acquired all the issued and outstanding common shares of Xanthic (the "Xanthic Shares") from the Xanthic shareholders. At the date of closing on the definitive agreement there were 37,252,000 Xanthic Shares issued and outstanding, inclusive of 10,252,000 Xanthic Shares issued at a price of \$0.125 per Xanthic Share pursuant to a non-brokered private placement. In exchange for the Xanthic Shares, the Company issued 298,016,000 common shares in the Company at a ratio of eight Company shares for each Xanthic Share at a deemed price of \$0.015625 per Company share, resulting in a reverse takeover of the Company by Xanthic shareholders.

The Company had 51,668,184 common shares outstanding prior to the completion of the RTO. On closing of the RTO there are 349,684,184 common shares outstanding of which 51,668,184 represented the original shareholders of the Company who retained 14.8% and Xanthic shareholders obtained 85.2% of the Company.

Since the Company did not meet the definition of a business under IFRS 3 – *Business Combinations*, the acquisition was accounted for as a purchase of the Company's assets. The consideration paid was determined as equity-settled share based payments under IFRS 2, at the fair value of the equity of the Company retained by the shareholders of the Company based on the fair value of the Xanthic common shares on the date of closing of the RTO, which was determined to be \$0.125 per common share based on the most recent equity raise completed just prior to the RTO.

The Company recorded listing fees of \$918,054 in the 2018 Audited Consolidated Financial Statements of net loss and comprehensive loss. The details of the listing fees are as follows:

Fair value of consideration paid:		
51,668,184 common shares of Xanthic at \$0.015625 per share	\$	807,315
Net liabilities of Aurquest acquired by Xanthic		86,739
		894,054
Other Transaction Costs:		
Professional fees		24,000
<b>Listing fees</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>918,054</b>

The net liabilities of the Company were included at their carrying value of \$86,739, which approximates their fair value as follows:

Cash	\$	2,141
Prepaid expenses		500
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities		(44,380)
Shareholder loans		(45,000)
	<b>\$</b>	<b>(86,739)</b>

### Review of Operations for the year ended June 30, 2018 compared to year ended June 30, 2017

During the year ended June 30, 2018 ("Fiscal 2018"), the Corporation incurred a net loss \$2,829,225 or \$0.08 per share, as compared to a net loss from operations of \$101,541 or \$0.04 per share for the year ended June 30, 2017 ("Fiscal 2017"). During Fiscal 2018 the Corporation completed three private placements which allowed the Corporation to commence execution on its business plan. In addition, the significant increase in net loss was primarily the result of first full year of operations compared to Fiscal 2017. The Corporation was formed March 2017 so Fiscal 2017 represented less than 4 months of activity.

During Fiscal 2018, the Corporation incurred management, consulting fees of \$827,658, compared with \$60,000 in Fiscal 2017. The increase is primarily due to the retaining of management and consultants to help establish and capitalize the Corporation. The Corporation also incurred \$375,023 in legal costs in Fiscal 2018 compared with \$27,968 in Fiscal 2017. The increase in legal costs reflects the increase in business activity and the establishment of agreements, patent filings, financing activities, general counsel and listing application fees with the CSE during Fiscal 2018. In addition, the Corporation incurred \$174,289 in advertising and promotion compared with \$13,496 in Fiscal 2017. The increase relates to web development, investor presentations, packaging and brand building in Fiscal 2018.

During Fiscal 2018, the Corporation adopted its share-based compensation plan and issued stock options which resulted in stock based compensation expense of \$385,542 compared to nil in Fiscal 2017.

### Review of Operations for the three months ended June 30, 2018 compared to three months ended June 30, 2017

For the quarter ended	June 30, 2018	June 30, 2017
Consulting fees	\$ 231,614	\$ 60,000
Stock based compensaton	287,081	-
Legal and professional fees	181,297	27,968
Advertising and promotion	77,287	13,496
Loss from equity accounted investment	58,255	-
General and administration	47,761	61
Interest and bank charges	2,709	16
	886,004	101,541
Net Loss per share	\$ 0.02	\$ 0.04

During the three months ended June 30, 2018, the Corporation incurred \$231,614 in consulting fees to senior management, accounting, corporate finance work and strategic advisory services compared to \$60,000 in the same

period of the prior year. The Corporation consulting fees related to finance work to assist developing the business plan and strategy and product development. The Corporation had for the three months ended June 30, 2018 \$181,297 in legal and professional fees associated with investor relations and legal activities this compares to \$27,968 in the same period of the prior year. The increase in legal and professional relates to work to complete the CSE listing application with the Corporation first day of trading commencing April 19, 2018.

The Corporation incurred during the fourth quarter 2018 \$77,287 in advertising and promotion compared to \$13,496 in the same period of the prior year. The Corporation incurred expenses in developing its brand, packaging and artistic elements in anticipation of its product launch in later half of 2018.

The Corporation recorded a \$58,255 loss on its share of its equity accounted investment in Xanthic Beverages. Xanthic Beverages commenced operations in March 2018 with the Corporations investment of the initial USD\$300,000. The loss represents startup costs for Xanthic Beverages.

The Corporation incurred in the fourth quarter of 2018, \$47,761 in general and administrative costs compared to \$61 in the same period of the prior year. The increase represents the increased activity in the Corporation compared to the prior year.

On February 28, 2018, the Corporation's board approved the stock option plan. As a result of grants during the year the Corporation incurred stock based compensation costs of \$287,081 compared to nil in the same period of the prior year.

## SELECTED QUATERLY FINANCIAL INFORMATION

For the three months ended,	June 30, 2018	March 30, 2018	December 31, 2017	September 30, 2017	June 30, 2017
Current Assets	\$ 1,626,042	\$ 1,810,722	\$ 1,236,139	\$ 62,553	\$ 36,524
Current Liabilities	650,168	804,766	314,663	138,168	111,643
Net Loss from Operations	860,004	566,047	1,328,678	74,496	101,541
Net Loss per share	\$ 0.02	\$ 0.01	\$ 0.01	\$ 0.01	\$ 0.04

- The Corporation current assets represent cash, prepaids, inventory and HST receivable. Current assets at June 30, 2018 include cash of \$1,037,049.
- The Corporation's current liabilities represent start up consulting fees, legal and audit fees since inception and include contingent consideration payable in connection with Xanthic Beverages purchase of \$493,800 (see 2018 Audited Consolidated Financial Statements Note 8).
- June 30, 2018 quarterly loss includes stock based compensation expense of \$287,081.
- December 31, 2017 net loss and comprehensive loss includes listing fees of \$944,054.

## LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

The Corporation has cash of \$1,037,049, prepaids of \$249,915, inventory of \$181,096, and other receivable of \$157,982 and current liabilities of \$946,448 as at June 30, 2018. The Corporation therefore has a working capital of \$679,594. Despite the positive working capital, the Corporation does not have sufficient liquidity and capital resources at June 30, 2018 to meet all its planned expenditures over the next twelve months.

The Corporation plans to complete further financings over the next twelve months in order to fund its ongoing expenditures and execute on its business plan to get to break even cashflow. However, there is no assurance that the Corporation will be successful in these endeavors.

**Outstanding Share Data**

At June 30, 2018, the Corporation had 56,846,547 common shares outstanding, 568,000 warrants outstanding and 3,508,000 stock options outstanding and on September 13, 2018, the Corporation had 57,546,547 common shares outstanding, 568,000 warrants outstanding and 2,808,000 stock options outstanding.

## OFF BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS

In the normal course of business, the Corporation has entered into arrangements with several third-party goods and services providers. In certain instances, the Corporation, directly and through its subsidiaries, has provided indemnities and/or guarantees to these third parties for the payment of goods or services provided, or otherwise. Generally, there are no pre-determined amounts or limits included in these arrangements, and the occurrence of an event that would trigger the Corporation's obligations pursuant to these arrangements is difficult to predict. Therefore, the Corporation's potential future liability cannot be reasonably estimated.

## COMMITMENT AND CONTINGENCIES

Commitments and contingencies are detailed in Note 8 to the 2018 Audited Consolidated Financial Statements. The following table summarizes payments due for the next five years and thereafter in respect of the Corporation's contractual obligations and the obligations of its subsidiaries.

	Expected Payments Schedule					Total
	2019	2020 to 2021	2022 to 2023	Thereafter		
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$ 156,368	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$	156,368
Contingent consideration payable	790,080	-	-	-		790,080
	\$ 946,448	\$ -	\$ -	\$ -	\$	946,448

## RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

The Corporation has not entered into any transactions with related parties, other than as disclosed in Note 13 to the 2018 Audited Consolidated Financial Statements.

## ACCOUNTING POLICIES, CRITICAL JUDGMENTS AND ESTIMATES

The preparation of the Corporation's financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires management to make judgments, estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and other items in net earnings or loss, and the related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities, if any. Critical judgments and estimates represent estimates made by management that are, by their very nature, uncertain. The Corporation evaluates its estimates on an ongoing basis. Such estimates are based on historical experience and on various other assumptions that the Corporation believes are reasonable under the circumstances, and these estimates form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities and the reported amounts of revenues and other items in net earnings or loss that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions. Summaries of the significant accounting policies applied, and significant judgments, estimates and assumptions made by management in the preparation of its financial statements are provided in Notes 2 and 3 to the 2018 Audited Consolidated Financial Statements.

## CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

During 2018, the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer of the Corporation were responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting, as defined in the Canadian Securities Administrators National Instrument 52-109, "*Certification of Disclosure in Issuers' Annual and Interim Filings*".

Internal Control over financial reporting ("ICFR") is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with applicable IFRS. Disclosure controls and procedures are designed to ensure that information required to be disclosed by the Corporation in the reports it files or submits under securities legislation is recorded, processed, summarized and reported on a timely basis and that such information is accumulated and reported to management, including the Corporation's Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow required disclosures to be made in a timely fashion. Based on their evaluation, the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer concluded that, as at June 30, 2018, the Corporation's disclosure controls and procedures were effective.



## **BUSINESS RISKS**

There are numerous and varied risks, known and unknown, that may prevent the Corporation from achieving its goals. If any of these risks occur, the Corporation's business, financial condition or results of operation may be adversely affected. In such case, the trading price of the Corporation's common shares could decline, and investors could lose all or part of their investment. The following is a summary of risks that could be applicable to the business of the Corporation:

### **The Company Relies on Securing and Maintaining Agreements with Licensed Partners**

In most U.S. States, the Company is not eligible to obtain a license to grow, store and sell cannabis products. Accordingly, the Company must secure royalty agreements with Licensed Partners that have been able to obtain the requisite licenses with the appropriate regulatory authorities in the targeted jurisdictions. The failure of a Licensed Partner to comply with the requirements of their license or to maintain their license would have a material adverse impact on the business, financial condition and operating results of the Company. There can be no guarantee that the applicable licenses will be maintained by Licensed Operators or granted to other prospective Licensed Operators in the future.

### **Limited Operating History**

Having been founded in late 2017, the Company has a limited operating history which can make it difficult for investors to evaluate the Company's operations and prospects and may increase the risks associated with an investment in the Company. The Company will be subject to all of the business risks and uncertainties associated with any new business enterprise, such as under-capitalization, cash shortages, limitations with respect to personnel, financial and other resources, achieving market acceptance of existing and future solutions, competing against companies with greater financial and technical resources, and lack of revenues. There is no assurance that the Company will be successful in achieving a return for investors and the likelihood of success must be considered in light of the early stage of operations. Because the Company has a limited operating history in emerging area of business, investors should consider and evaluate its operating prospects in light of the risks and uncertainties frequently encountered by early-stage companies in rapidly evolving markets. These risks may include:

- risks that it may not have sufficient capital to achieve its growth strategy;
- risks that it may not develop its product and service offerings in a manner that enables it to be profitable and meet its customers' requirements;
- risks that its growth strategy may not be successful;
- risks that fluctuations in its operating results will be significant relative to its revenues; and
- risks relating to an evolving regulatory regime.

The Company's future growth will depend substantially on its ability to address these and the other risks described in this section. If it does not successfully address these risks, its business may be significantly harmed.

### **Operating in the United States**

The Company will initially focus its operations in the United States, specifically in states that have already passed legislation legalizing the recreational sale and use of cannabis. Currently, the states of California, Nevada, Massachusetts, Maine, Washington, Oregon, Colorado and Alaska, and the District of Columbia, have legalized the recreational use of cannabis. However, the U.S. federal government has not enacted similar legislation and the cultivation, sale and use of cannabis remains illegal under federal law pursuant to the U.S. Controlled Substance Act of 1970. While the Department of Justice under the previous U.S. presidential administration stated its intention not to enforce federal laws relating to cannabis where the conduct at issue is legal under applicable state law, pursuant to the Cole Memorandum, there can be no assurance that the current administration will not enforce such laws in the future. This risk is further compounded by the political and policy variability of the Donald Trump presidential administration, and the conservative, anti-cannabis stances of Attorney General Jeff Sessions. Mr. Trump's positions regarding marijuana are difficult to discern; however, Attorney General Sessions has been a consistent opponent of marijuana legalization efforts throughout his political career. On January 4, 2018, Attorney General Sessions

rescinded the Cole Memorandum, shifting federal policy from a hands-off approach to unleashing federal prosecutors across the country to decide individually how to crack down on possession, distribution and cultivation of cannabis, including in states in which cannabis is legal. With the Cole Memorandum rescinded, U.S. federal prosecutors no longer have guidance relating to the exercise of their discretion in determining whether to prosecute cannabis related violations of U.S. federal law. It is possible that further developments could significantly adversely affect the business, financial condition and results of businesses involved in U.S. cannabis related activities and in the cannabis industry generally. There can be no assurance that the U.S. federal government will not seek to prosecute cases involving cannabis businesses that are otherwise compliant with applicable state law. If the federal government begins to enforce federal laws relating to cannabis in states where the sale and use of cannabis is currently legal, or if existing state laws are repealed or curtailed, the Company would be materially and adversely affected notwithstanding the fact that the Company is not directly engaged in the sale or distribution of cannabis. The consequences of such enforcement would be materially adverse to the Company and the Company's business and could result in the forfeiture or seizure of all or substantially all of the Company's assets.

### **The Products Provided by the Company to Licensed Partners May Become Subject to Regulation Governing Food and Related Products**

Should the U.S. federal government legalize cannabis for medical or recreational use nation-wide, there is a risk that the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the "FDA") would seek to regulate the products under the Food, Drug and Cosmetics Act of 1938. The FDA may issue rules and regulations including certified good manufacturing practices related to the growth, cultivation, harvesting and processing of cannabis and cannabis-infused products. Clinical trials may be needed to verify the efficacy and safety of cannabis. It is also possible that the FDA would require that facilities where cannabis is cultivated be registered with the applicable government agencies and comply with certain federal regulations. Compliance with such rules and regulations may be unduly costly and may have an adverse effect on the Company. If the Company or its Licensed Partners are unable to comply with the regulations prescribed by the FDA, the Company and/or its Licensed Partners may be unable to continue to operate.

### **Banking Regulation May Hinder the Company's Ability to Establish and Maintain Bank Accounts**

The U.S. federal prohibitions on the sale of cannabis may prevent the Company's Licensed Partners from accessing the U.S. banking system and they may be unable to deposit funds in federally-insured and federally-licensed banking institutions. While the Company does not anticipate dealing with banking restrictions directly relating to its business, such restrictions could nevertheless be imposed due to the Company's banking institutions not accepting payments from its Licensed Partners. Licensed Partners at times do not have deposit services and are at risk that any bank accounts they have could be closed at any time. Such risks increase costs to the Company and to its Licensed Partners. The inability of the Company's Licensed Partners to access banking services can make it difficult to structure royalty agreements in a manner acceptable to the Company.

In the event financial service providers do not accept accounts or transactions related to the cannabis industry, it is possible that the Company's Licensed Partners may seek alternative payment solutions, including but not limited to, cryptocurrencies such as Bitcoin. There are risks inherent in cryptocurrencies, most notably its volatility and security issues. If the industry was to move towards alternative payment solutions and accept payments in cryptocurrency the Company would have to adopt policies and protocols to manage its volatility and exchange rate risk exposures. The Company's inability to manage such risks may adversely affect the Company's operations and financial performance.

### **Managing Growth**

In order to manage growth and change in strategy effectively, the Company must: (a) maintain adequate systems to meet customer demand; (b) expand sales and marketing, distribution capabilities and administrative functions; (c) expand the skills and capabilities of its current management team; and (d) attract and retain qualified employees. The inability of the Company to deal with this growth may have a material adverse effect on its business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

## **Competition**

There is potential that the Company will face intense competition from other companies, some of which can be expected to have longer operating histories and more financial resources and experience than the Company. Currently, the cannabis, nutraceuticals and pharmaceuticals industry generally is comprised of individuals and small to medium-sized entities, however, the risk remains that large conglomerates and companies that also recognize the potential for financial success through investment in this industry could strategically purchase or assume control of larger dispensaries and cultivation facilities. In doing so, these larger competitors could establish price setting and cost controls which would effectively "price out" many of the individuals and small to medium-sized entities that currently make up the bulk of the participants in the varied businesses operating within, and in support of, the medical and recreational cannabis industry. While most U.S. states seemingly deter this type of arrangement, the cannabis industry is still relatively new for public entities, so the future competitive environment remains largely unknown.

Because of the early stage of the industry in which the Company will operate, the Company expects to face additional competition from new entrants. To become and remain competitive, the Company will require research and development, marketing, sales and support. The Company may not have sufficient resources to maintain research and development, marketing, sales and support efforts on a competitive basis which could materially and adversely affect the business, financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

## **Retention, Acquisition and Integration of Skilled Personnel**

The loss of any member of the Company's management team could have a material adverse effect on its business and results of operations. In addition, the inability to hire new personnel and the increased costs of hiring new personnel could have a material adverse effect on the Company's business and operating results. At present and for the near future, the Company will depend upon a relatively small number of employees to develop, market, sell and support its products. The expansion of marketing and sales of its products will require the Company to find, hire and retain additional capable employees who can understand, explain, market and sell its products. There is intense competition for capable personnel and the Company may not be successful in attracting, training, integrating, motivating, or retaining new personnel, vendors, or subcontractors for these required functions. New employees often require significant training and, in many cases, take significant time before they achieve full productivity. As a result, the Company may incur significant costs to attract and retain employees, including significant expenditures related to salaries and benefits and compensation expenses related to equity awards, and may lose new employees to its competitors or other companies before it realizes the benefit of its investment in recruiting and training them. In addition, as the Company moves into new jurisdictions, it will need to attract and recruit skilled employees in those areas.

## **Legal Proceedings**

From time to time, the Company may be a party to legal and regulatory proceedings, including matters involving governmental agencies, entities with whom it does business and other proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business. The Company will evaluate its exposure to these legal and regulatory proceedings and establish reserves for the estimated liabilities in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards. Assessing and predicting the outcome of these matters involves substantial uncertainties. Unexpected outcomes in these legal proceedings, or changes in management's evaluations or predictions and accompanying changes in established reserves, could have an adverse impact on the Company's financial results.

## **Regulatory Compliance Risks**

Achievement of the Company's business objectives is contingent, in part, upon compliance with regulatory requirements enacted by governmental authorities and obtaining all regulatory approvals, where necessary, for the sale of its products. The Company may not be able to obtain or maintain the necessary licenses, permits, authorizations or accreditations, or may only be able to do so at great cost, to operate its business. The Company cannot predict the time required to secure all appropriate regulatory approvals for its products, or the extent of testing and documentation that may be required by local governmental authorities. The impact of the compliance regime, any delays in obtaining, or failure to obtain or keep the regulatory approvals may significantly delay or impact the development of markets, products and sales initiatives and could have a material adverse effect on the business, results of operations and financial condition of the Company.

The Company will incur ongoing costs and obligations related to regulatory compliance. Failure to comply with applicable laws, regulations and permitting requirements may result in enforcement actions thereunder, including orders issued by regulatory or judicial authorities causing operations to cease or be curtailed, and may include corrective measures requiring capital expenditures, installation of additional equipment, or remedial actions. The Company may be required to compensate those suffering loss or damage by reason of its operations and may have civil or criminal fines or penalties imposed for violations of applicable laws or regulations. In addition, changes in regulations, more vigorous enforcement thereof or other unanticipated events could require extensive changes to the Company's operations, increased compliance costs or give rise to material liabilities, which could have a material adverse effect on the business, results of operations and financial condition of the Company.

## **Change of Cannabis Laws, Regulations and Guidelines**

Cannabis laws and regulations are dynamic and subject to evolving interpretations which could require the Company to incur substantial costs associated with compliance or alter certain aspects of its business plan. It is also possible that regulations may be enacted in the future that will be directly applicable to certain aspects of the Company's businesses. The Company cannot predict the nature of any future laws, regulations, interpretations or applications, nor can it determine what effect additional governmental regulations or administrative policies and procedures, when and if promulgated, could have on the Company's business. Management expects that the legislative and regulatory environment in the cannabis industry in Canada and internationally will continue to be dynamic and will require innovative solutions to try to comply with this changing legal landscape in this nascent industry for the foreseeable future. Compliance with any such legislation may have a material adverse effect on the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations.

## **Unfavourable Publicity or Consumer Perception**

Management of the Company believes the cannabis industry is highly dependent upon consumer perception regarding the safety, efficacy and quality of the cannabis produced. Consumer perception of the Company's proposed products may be significantly influenced by scientific research or findings, regulatory investigations, litigation, media attention and other publicity regarding the consumption of cannabis products. There can be no assurance that future scientific research, findings, regulatory proceedings, litigation, media attention or other research findings or publicity will be favourable to the cannabis market or any particular product, or consistent with earlier publicity. Future research reports, findings, regulatory proceedings, litigation, media attention or other publicity that are perceived as less favourable than, or that question, earlier research reports, findings or publicity could have a material adverse effect on the demand for the Company's proposed products and the business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows of the Company. The Company's dependence upon consumer perceptions means that adverse scientific research reports, findings, regulatory proceedings, litigation, media attention or other publicity, whether or not accurate or with merit, could have a material adverse effect on the Company, the demand for the Company's proposed products, and the business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows of the Company. Further, adverse publicity reports or other media attention regarding the safety, efficacy and quality of cannabis in general, or the Company's proposed products specifically, or associating the consumption of cannabis with illness or other negative effects or events, could have such a material adverse

effect. Such adverse publicity reports or other media attention could arise even if the adverse effects associated with such products resulted from consumers' failure to consume such products appropriately or as directed.

### **Liability, Enforcement, Complaints, etc.**

The Company's participation in the cannabis industry may lead to litigation, formal or informal complaints, enforcement actions, and inquiries by third parties, other companies and/or various governmental authorities against the Company. Litigation, complaints, and enforcement actions involving the Company could consume considerable amounts of financial and other corporate resources, which could have an adverse effect on the Company's future cash flows, earnings, results of operations and financial condition.

### **Product Liability**

As a distributor of products designed to be ingested or inhaled by humans, the Company faces an inherent risk of exposure to product liability claims, regulatory action and litigation if its products are alleged to have caused damages, loss or injury. In addition, the sale of the Company's products involve the risk of injury to consumers due to tampering by unauthorized third parties or product contamination. Adverse reactions resulting from human consumption of the Company's products alone or in combination with other medications or substances could occur. The Company may be subject to various product liability claims, including, among others, that the Company's products caused injury or illness, include inadequate instructions for use or include inadequate warnings concerning health risks, possible side effects or interactions with other substances. A product liability claims or regulatory action against the Company could: i) result in increased costs; ii) adversely affect the Company's reputation with its Licensed Partners and consumers generally; and iii) have a material adverse effect on the results of operations and financial condition of the Company. There can be no assurances that the Company will be able to obtain or maintain product liability insurance on acceptable terms or with adequate coverage against potential liabilities. Such insurance is expensive and may not be available in the future on acceptable terms, or at all. The inability to obtain sufficient insurance coverage on reasonable terms or to otherwise protect against potential product liability claims could prevent or inhibit the commercialization of the Company's potential products.

### **Insurance Coverage**

The Company's production is, in general, subject to different risks and hazards, including adverse weather conditions, fires, plant diseases and pest infestations, other natural phenomena, industrial accidents, labour disputes, changes in the legal and regulatory framework applicable to the Company and environmental contingencies. Although management of the Company believes that the events and amounts of liability covered by its insurance policies will be reasonable, taking into account the risks relevant to its business, and the fact that agreements with users contain limitations of liability, there can be no assurance that such coverage will be available or sufficient to cover claims to which the Company may become subject. If insurance coverage is unavailable or insufficient to cover any such claims, the Company's financial resources, results of operations and prospects could be adversely affected.

### **Product Recalls**

Manufacturers and distributors of products are sometimes subject to the recall or return of their products for a variety of reasons, including product defects, such as contamination, unintended harmful side effects or interactions with other substances, packaging safety and inadequate or inaccurate labelling disclosure. If any of the Company's products are recalled due to an alleged product defect or for any other reason, the Company could be required to incur the unexpected expense of the recall and any legal proceedings that might arise in connection with the recall. The Company may lose a significant amount of sales and may not be able to replace those sales at an acceptable margin or at all. In addition, a product recall may require significant management attention. Although the Company has detailed procedures in place for testing its products, there can be no assurance that any quality, potency or contamination problems will be detected in time to avoid unforeseen product recalls, regulatory action or lawsuits. Additionally, if the Company is subject to recall, the image of the Company could be harmed. A recall for any of the foregoing reasons could lead to decreased demand for the Company's products and could have a material adverse effect on the results of operations and financial condition of the Company. Additionally, product recalls may lead to

increased scrutiny of the Company's operations by regulatory agencies, requiring further management attention, potential loss of applicable licenses and potential legal fees and other expenses.

### **Limited Avenues to Market and Promote Products**

To be successful, the Company's business must be successfully marketed. The market for the Company's products and services has and is expected to grow significantly and may require substantial sales and marketing capability. The Company will be dependent on independent parties to market its products and services. There can be no assurance that the Company can continue to market or can enter into satisfactory arrangements with third parties to continue to market its products and services in a manner that would assure its growth and acceptance in the market place.

### **Supply of Cannabis Extract**

If for any reason the supply of cannabis extract from licensed producers is ceased or delayed, the Company would have to seek alternate suppliers and obtain all necessary authorization for the new cannabis extract. If replacement cannabis extract cannot be obtained at comparable prices, or at all, or if the necessary authorizations are not obtained, the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations would be materially and adversely affected.

### **Global Economy**

Financial markets are influenced by the economic and market conditions in other countries, including the United States and other global markets. Although economic conditions in these countries may differ significantly from economic conditions in Canada, investor reactions to developments in these other countries may substantially affect the capital flows into and the market value of securities of issuers with operations in the United States and Canada.

### **Consumer Acceptance of Premium Pricing**

The Company branding, and pricing strategy is to offer a premium product at higher than existing market prices of competitive products. The Company assumes that it will be successful in establishing the brand as a premium brand and therefore is relying on pricing its products consistent with its brand image. There can be no assurance that the Company will be successful and that the marketplace will accept a premium price when there is no direct competitive, comparable product.

### **Access to Capital**

In executing its business plan, the Company makes, and will continue to make, substantial investments and other expenditures related to acquisitions, research and development and marketing initiatives. Since its incorporation, the Company has financed these expenditures through offerings of its equity securities and debt financing. The Company will have further capital requirements and other expenditures as it proceeds to expand its business or take advantage of opportunities for acquisitions or other business opportunities that may be presented to it. The Company may incur major unanticipated liabilities or expenses. The Company can provide no assurance that it will be able to obtain financing to meet the growth needs of the Company.

### **Foreign Sales and Currency Risks**

The Company's functional currency is denominated in Canadian dollars. The Company currently expects that sales will be denominated in U.S. dollars and may, in the future, have sales denominated in the currencies of additional countries in which it establishes sales offices. In addition, the Company incurs the majority of its operating expenses in Canadian dollars. In the future, the proportion of the Company's sales that are international may increase. Such sales may be subject to unexpected regulatory requirements and other barriers. Any fluctuation in the exchange rates of foreign currencies may negatively impact the Company's business, financial condition and results of operations. The Company has not previously engaged in foreign currency hedging. If the Company decides to hedge its foreign currency exposure, it may not be able to hedge effectively due to lack of experience, unreasonable costs or illiquid

markets. In addition, those activities may be limited in the protection they provide the Company from foreign currency fluctuations and can themselves result in losses.

### **Estimates or Judgments Relating to Critical Accounting Policies**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. The Company bases its estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that it believes to be reasonable under the circumstances, as provided in the notes to the Company's Financial Statements, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets, liabilities, equity, revenue and expenses that are not readily apparent from other sources. The Company's operating results may be adversely affected if the assumptions change or if actual circumstances differ from those in the assumptions, which could cause the Company's operating results to fall below the expectations of securities analysts and investors, resulting in a decline in the share price of the Company. Significant assumptions and estimates used in preparing the financial statements include those related to the credit quality of accounts receivable, income tax credits receivable, share based payments, impairment of non-financial assets, as well as revenue and cost recognition.

### **Tax Risks**

The Company will operate and will be subject to income tax and other forms of taxation (which are not based upon income) in multiple tax jurisdictions. Taxation laws and rates which determine taxation expenses may vary significantly in different jurisdictions, and legislation governing taxation laws and rates is also subject to change. Therefore, the Company's earnings may be impacted by changes in the proportion of earnings taxed in different jurisdictions, changes in taxation rates, changes in estimates of liabilities and changes in the amount of other forms of taxation. The Company may have exposure to greater than anticipated tax liabilities or expenses. The Company will be subject to income taxes and non-income taxes in a variety of jurisdictions and its tax structure is subject to review by both domestic and foreign taxation authorities and the determination of the Company's provision for income taxes and other tax liabilities will require significant judgment.

### **Repatriation of Profits**

As a holding company with no material assets other than the stock of the Company's operating subsidiaries and intellectual property, nearly all of the Company's funds generated from operations are generated by the Company's operating subsidiaries. The Company's subsidiaries are subject to requirements of various regulatory bodies, both domestically and internationally. Accordingly, if the Company's operating subsidiaries are unable, due to regulatory restrictions or otherwise, to pay the Company's dividends and make other payments to the Company when needed, the Company may be unable to satisfy the Company's obligations when they arise.

### **Limited market for securities**

There can be no assurance that an active and liquid market for the Company's shares will develop or be maintained and an investor may find it difficult to resell any securities of the Company.

### **Stock Market Volatility**

The market price of the Company's Common Shares could be subject to significant fluctuations in response to various factors, many of which are beyond the Company's control. In addition, the stock markets have experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that have particularly affected the market prices of equity securities of many companies and that often have been unrelated to the operating performance of such companies. These broad market fluctuations may adversely affect the market price of the Common Shares. There can be no assurance that the holders or purchasers of the Company's Common Shares will be able to resell their shares at prices equal to or greater than their cost.

### **No History of Payment of Cash Dividends**

The Company has never declared or paid cash dividends on its Common Shares. The Company intends to retain future earnings to finance the operation, development and expansion of the business. The Company does not anticipate paying cash dividends on its Common Shares in the foreseeable future. Payment of future cash dividends, if any, will be at the discretion of the Board and will depend on the Company's financial condition, results of operations, contractual restrictions, capital requirements, business prospects and other factors that the Board considers relevant.

### **Analyst Coverage**

The trading market for the Company's Common Shares will, to some extent, depend on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about the Company or its business. The Company will not have any control over these analysts. If one or more of the analysts who covers the Company should downgrade the Company's Common Shares or change their opinion of the Company's business prospects, the Company's share price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts ceases coverage of the Company or fails to regularly publish reports on the Company, the Company could lose visibility in the financial markets, which could cause the Company's share price or trading volume to decline.

### **Tax Issues**

There may be income tax consequences in relation to the Company's Common Shares, which will vary according to circumstances of each investor. Prospective investors should seek independent advice from their own tax and legal advisers.

### **INFORMATION CONCERNING XANTHIC BIOPHARMA INC.**

Additional information relating to the Corporation, may be accessed through the SEDAR website at [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com) under Xanthic Biopharma Inc. and the Corporation's website at [www.xanthicbiopharma.com](http://www.xanthicbiopharma.com).

Toronto, Ontario  
September 13, 2018



## **SCHEDULE "D" – GGB MD&A**

Please see attached.



**GREEN GROWTH BRANDS LTD.**  
**MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS**  
**FOR THE PERIOD FROM COMMENCEMENT OF OPERATIONS**  
**ON FEBRUARY 14, 2028 TO JULY 31, 2018**

## MANAGEMENT DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS

Green Growth Brands Ltd. (“GGB” or the “Corporation”) was incorporated under Ontario Business Corporations Act under the name Schottenstein Arviv Group Inc. on February 14, 2018. The name of the Corporation was changed to Green Growth Brands Ltd. on July 12, 2018. The Corporation’s principal business activity is the development of lifestyle oriented, consumer products that celebrate health, wellness and happiness focused on the medicinal and recreational cannabis sectors in both the United States and Canada. The Corporation is in the development stage and has not yet earned any revenues. The Corporation’s registered office is 5300 Commerce Court West, 199 Bay Street, Toronto, ON, M5L 1B9 and its principal place of business is 4300 E. Fifth Avenue, Columbus, OH 43219.

**This Management’s Discussion and Analysis (“MD&A”) has been prepared with an effective date of September 26, 2018 and provides an update on matters discussed in, and should be read in conjunction with the Corporation’s audited financial statements, including the notes thereto, as at and for the period from commencement on February 14, 2018 to July 31, 2018 (the “2018 Audited Consolidated Financial Statements”), which have been prepared using International Financial Reporting Standards (“IFRS”). All amounts are in United States dollars unless otherwise specified. Tabular dollar amounts, unless otherwise specified, are in dollars, except for per unit or per share amounts. This MD&A contains forward looking statements that are based on certain estimates and assumptions and involve risks and uncertainties. Actual results may vary materially from management’s expectations. See the “*Caution Concerning Forward Looking Statements*” section in this MD&A.**

### CAUTION CONCERNING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Certain statements in this MD&A may contain “forward-looking information,” within the meaning of applicable securities laws, including the “safe harbour provisions” of the Securities Act (Ontario) with respect to the Corporation. Such statements include, but are not limited to, statements with respect to expectations, projections, or other characterizations of future events or circumstances, and our objectives, goals, strategies, beliefs, intentions, plans, estimates, projections and outlook, including statements relating to our plans and objectives, or estimates or predictions of actions of customers, suppliers, competitors or regulatory authorities. These statements are subject to certain risks, assumptions and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ materially from those included in the forward-looking statements. The words “believe”, “plan”, “intend”, “estimate”, “expect”, or “anticipate”, and similar expressions, as well as future or conditional verbs such as “will”, “should”, “would”, and “could” often identify forward-looking statements. We have based these forward-looking statements on our current views with respect to future events and financial performance. With respect to forward looking statements contained in this MD&A, the Corporation has made assumptions and applied certain factors regarding, among other things: future product pricing; costs of inputs; its ability to market products successfully to its anticipated clients; reliance on key personnel; the regulatory requirements; the application of federal and state environmental laws; and the impact of increasing competition. Forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance and involve risks, uncertainties, and assumptions which could cause actual results to differ materially from the conclusions, forecasts, or projections anticipated in these forward-looking statements. Because of these risks, uncertainties, and assumptions, the reader should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements. The Corporation’s forward-looking statements are made only as of the date of this MD&A, and except as required by applicable law, the Corporation undertakes no obligation to update or revise these forward-looking statements to reflect new information, future events or circumstances.

## **GOING CONCERN ASSUMPTION AND EARLY STAGE CORPORATION**

The Corporation was incorporated on February 14, 2018. The Corporation's ability to continue as a going concern is dependent upon the ability to raise the necessary capital to finance development of the Corporation's business strategy of a premium cannabinoid brand offering scientifically proven relief through easy, innovative, and contemporary non-combustible methods. The 2018 Audited Consolidated Financial Statements do not give effect to any adjustments which would be necessary should the Corporation be unable to continue as a going concern and therefore be required to realize its assets and discharge its liabilities in other than the normal course of business. The amounts the Corporation may realize on the disposition of its assets or the discharging of its liabilities in other than the normal course of its business may be significantly different than the carrying value of these assets and liabilities as reflected in the 2018 Audited Consolidated Financial Statements.

## **OVERVIEW OF THE CORPORATION**

### **Description of Business**

The Corporation, through its wholly-owned subsidiary, Green Growth Brands LLC, develops lifestyle-oriented consumer products that celebrate health, wellness and happiness focused on the medicinal and recreational cannabis sectors in both the United States and Canada. Built on a foundation of retail-industry experts, the Corporation, via two separate business segments, expects to generate returns from world-class cannabis retail and CBD consumer products. Following completion of the Business Combination detailed below under Recent Developments, the Corporation will be a vertically integrated cannabis company, whose principal activities will include the cultivation, production/manufacturing, and dispensing of medicinal and recreational cannabis in the State of Nevada. The Company intends to provide access to all permissible forms of the cannabis plant, including dried cannabis, oils, tinctures, and edible products.

The Corporation's vertically integrated cannabis facility, based in Las Vegas, Nevada, operates under the name "The Source." Established in 2015, The Source is a recognized name in the Nevada cannabis community, having been named by NPR's Desert Companion Magazine as the Best Dispensary in Las Vegas in its February 2018 edition.

### **Green Growth Brands LLC**

Green Growth Brands LLC, a Delaware limited liability company, was formed on February 26, 2018 as Schottenstein Arviv Group US LLC, and is a wholly owned subsidiary of Schottenstein Arviv Group Ltd. (now Green Growth Brands Ltd.). The entity changed its name to Green Growth Brands LLC on July 13, 2018. Green Growth Brands LLC provides general and administrative support functions for the Corporation. Included within this general and administrative support function are executives and other management with significant and diverse retail experience. These officers have retail knowledge and experience stemming from executive-level positions at such well-known businesses and brands as Victoria's Secret, American Eagle Outfitters, Bath & Body Works, and DSW Shoe Warehouse. Green Growth Brands LLC intends to leverage this vast experience to create a new, unrivaled experience in the cannabis market for both the cannabis retail segment and the CBD products segment.

### **GGB Beauty LLC**

GGB Beauty, a Delaware limited liability company, was formed on July 25, 2018 as a wholly owned subsidiary of Green Growth Brands LLC. GGB Beauty is developing and will market CBD-infused consumer products, including, without limitation, body care, face care, ingestible items, and other similar articles. The Corporation intends to distribute these items under several different brand names that it has developed for this purpose.

### **GGB Licenses LLC**

GGB Licenses, a Delaware limited liability company, was formed on July 25, 2018 as a wholly owned subsidiary of Green Growth Brands LLC. GGB Licenses holds the trademarks used by the Corporation in operating its business.

## Recent Developments

On July 17, 2018 GGB and Xanthic Biopharma Inc. (“Xanthic”) announced they entered into an arm's length business combination agreement (as amended by agreement between GGB and Xanthic dated August 30, 2018, the “Definitive Agreement”) dated July 13, 2018 to combine GGB and Xanthic by way of amalgamation (the “Amalgamation”) between GGB and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Xanthic (“Subco”) to form one company as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Xanthic (the “Business Combination”).

Xanthic, through its wholly-owned operating subsidiary, Xanthic Biopharma Limited, provides valuable intellectual property to cannabis industry participants, enabling its strategic partners to produce high quality, innovative, non-combustible cannabis and cannabis-infused products. Using a proprietary process, Xanthic empowers its strategic partners to deliver superior cannabinoid solubility, improved bioavailability, accurate micro-dosing, and greater consistency versus competitive infused products. Through its investment in Xanthic Beverages, Xanthic has access to non-cannabis derived CBD-infused products that qualify for distribution outside of the cannabis dispensary network and into mainstream retail. Both business streams are capital-light, utilizing the existing infrastructure of strategic partners to reduce the capital investment required by Xanthic. GGB will leverage Xanthic's expertise in the science of tetrahydrocannabinol (“THC”) and cannabidiol (“CBD”), the two key active ingredients in cannabis.

As of July 31, 2018, GGB had 100,765,002 GGB common shares outstanding (the “GGB Shares”). As of July 31, 2018, Xanthic had 57,046,547 Xanthic Shares outstanding together with Xanthic convertible securities entitling the holders thereof to acquire a further 3,876,000 Xanthic Shares. Pursuant to the terms of the Definitive Agreement, GGB may issue up to an additional 435,000 GGB Shares (or convertible securities, or the equivalent) prior to closing of the Business Combination. Based on the foregoing, Xanthic will, subject to the receipt of all regulatory approvals, including the approval of its shareholders to certain items of special business and the Exchange, (i) combine with GGB pursuant to the Definitive Agreement such that all of the issued and outstanding GGB Shares will be acquired, and as consideration, Xanthic will issue to holders of GGB Shares, on a 3.394-for-one basis, 346,150,835 Xanthic Shares (the “Consideration Shares”) , in exchange for the then issued and outstanding GGB Shares (which for greater certainty excludes the GGB Shares to be issued under the Subscription Receipt Private Placement and the Debenture Private Placement (as such terms are defined below)); and (ii) reorganize its share structure and consolidate all of the issued and outstanding Xanthic Shares (including the Consideration Shares) on the basis of four (4) pre-consolidation Xanthic Shares for one (1) post-consolidation Resulting Issuer Share (the “Consolidation”).

Following completion of the Business Combination, current shareholders of GGB will hold approximately 86% of the common shares (the “Resulting Issuer Shares”) of the resulting issuer (the “Resulting Issuer”) (excluding any Resulting Issuer Shares that become issuable pursuant to the terms of GGB's private placement of convertible debentures (the “Debenture Private Placement”) and any subsequent GGB private placement of subscription receipts (the “Subscription Receipt Private Placement”). It is anticipated that the Resulting Issuer may operate under the name “Green Growth Brands Ltd.” after effecting a name change (the “Name Change”) with the Resulting Issuer Shares listed and posted for trading on the Canadian Securities Exchange (the “Exchange” or the “CSE”). Xanthic anticipates filing a management information circular or listing statement (the “Disclosure Document”) detailing certain matters relating to the Business Combination and other related matters to be mailed to Xanthic shareholders. Trading in the common shares of Xanthic (the “Xanthic Shares”) was halted as a result of this announcement and will remain halted until the resumption of trading is approved by the Exchange. If completed, the Business Combination will constitute a fundamental change of Xanthic (as such term is defined in the CSE's policies and procedures manual).

Assuming the satisfaction of customary closing conditions, including the approval of Xanthic's shareholders, the Business Combination is expected to close in the fourth quarter of this year.

In the event that GGB terminates the Definitive Agreement, other than as a result of a breach of representation or warranty or non-performance by Xanthic, GGB shall pay Xanthic a break fee in the aggregate amount of \$250,000 and reimburse Xanthic for the full extent of its US legal fees, a portion of its Canadian legal fees, travel costs and other reasonable expenses incurred in connection with the Business Combination.

## Resulting Issuer

To the knowledge of the prospective directors and executive officers of the Resulting Issuer, no person or company beneficially will own, or control or direct, directly or indirectly, Resulting Issuer Shares carrying in excess of 10% of the voting rights attached to all outstanding Resulting Issuer Shares, other than All Js Greenspace LLC, a company controlled by three individual family trusts, which is expected to own 36,370,486 Resulting Issuer Shares, representing a 42.0% ownership stake in the Resulting Issuer prior to giving effect to the Subscription Receipt Private Placement and the Debenture Private Placement.

GGB and Xanthic also announced that GGB Nevada LLC (“GGB Nevada”), a wholly-owned subsidiary of Xanthic has entered into a purchase agreement (the “NOR Agreement”) dated July 13, 2018 with Nevada Organic Remedies LLC (“NOR”) and its members (“NOR Members”) pursuant to which it will acquire (the “NOR Acquisition”) 100% of the outstanding membership interests of NOR for aggregate consideration of US\$56,750,000 payable by a combination of cash and a promissory note. On July 16, 2018, GGB loaned US\$2,000,000 to Xanthic pursuant to an interest-free promissory note with a due date of December 1, 2018 and on July 17, 2018, Xanthic advanced the proceeds of the loan to GGB Nevada which in turn made a payment of US\$2,000,000 to NOR as a deposit on the NOR Agreement. NOR is a vertically integrated medical and retail marijuana company based in Las Vegas, Nevada holding four Nevada marijuana licenses (dispensary, cultivation, production and distribution). Additionally, NOR produces a line of high quality medical and recreational products under the name 8|fold.

On August 30, 2018, GGB raised gross proceeds of US\$49.3 million denominated in Canadian dollars (CAD\$64 million) from a brokered and non-brokered private placement offering of 12% unsecured convertible debentures (the “Debenture Private Placement”) at a price of CAD\$1,000 per Debenture. The brokered portion of the Debenture Private Placement was led by Canaccord Genuity as the sole agent for the offering. Commissions of \$74,960 (CAD \$97,300) were paid in cash and commissions and advisory fees of \$2,425,990 (CAD \$3,149,000) were paid in convertible debentures. Issue costs of the financing included legal and other expenses of \$508,618 (CAD \$660,200). US\$30,347,500 of the proceeds were loaned to Xanthic for the NOR Acquisition and the balance of the net proceeds remain available to the Corporation for general corporate and working capital purposes and to finance potential acquisition activity.

On September 20, 2018, the Company raised gross proceeds of US\$17.1 million denominated in Canadian dollars (CAD\$22.1 million) from a second tranche of the brokered and non-brokered private placement offering of Debentures, at a price of CAD\$1,000 per Debenture. Commissions of \$114,220 (CAD\$148,260) were paid in cash and broker commissions and advisory fees of \$710,309 (CAD\$922,000) were paid in debentures. Issue costs of the financing included legal and other expenses of \$8,975 (CAD\$11,650).

Also on September 20, 2018, the Company issued 3,150 Debentures for financial advisory services received in the value of US\$2,440,935 (CAD\$3,150,000).

On September 5, 2018, GGB advanced the US\$30,347,500 to Xanthic pursuant to the terms of a loan agreement (the “Loan Agreement”) dated August 30, 2018. The proceeds of the loan were subsequently advanced by Xanthic to GGB Nevada, which in turn used the proceeds to make the initial cash payment required pursuant to the NOR Agreement in connection with the closing of the NOR Acquisition. In addition, on closing of the NOR Acquisition, GGB Nevada delivered to the NOR Members a secured promissory note (the “Purchase Note”) in the principal amount of US\$21,565,000. The Purchase Note matures on March 3, 2019 and bears interest at 6% per annum and is fully secured by general security interest over the assets of NOR. The Loan Agreement matures on the date that is 180 days from September 5, 2018, bears interest at 12% per annum, and has been secured by a pledge over the shares of GGB Nevada. The balance of US\$2,715,000 owing to the NOR Members will be satisfied by the issuance of common shares of the Resulting Issuer following completion of the Business Combination.

The Loan Agreement bears interest at 12% per annum and matures 180 days from September 5, 2018. The Loan Agreement contains no prepayment privilege and includes customary events of default, which include the failure to complete the Business Combination prior to the maturity date of the Loan Agreement. As security for the amounts advanced pursuant to the Loan Agreement, GGB has been granted an irrevocable option from Xanthic to elect to

satisfy Xanthic's obligations under the Loan Agreement by acquiring GGB Nevada LLC from Xanthic and assuming Xanthic and GGB Nevada LLC's obligations thereunder.

Each Debenture issued under the Debenture Private Placement entitles the holder thereof to a cash repayment of the principal amount thereof, plus accrued but unpaid interest thereon, on March 1, 2019 (the "Maturity Date").

In the event GGB and Xanthic complete the Business Combination prior to the Maturity Date, the Debentures shall automatically convert into units of the Corporation ("GGB Units") at the conversion price resulting from application of the following formula:  $[Principal\ Amount\ of\ Debentures\ to\ be\ Converted / Issue\ Price] / The\ Exchange\ Ratio$ , with "Issue Price" meaning the lesser of: (i) CAD\$0.36 and (ii) the issue price of the subscription receipts of the Corporation that may be offered and sold by the Corporation pursuant to a subscription receipt private placement, and "Exchange Ratio" meaning that number of Resulting Issuer Shares (defined below) that each holder of common shares of the Corporation shall receive pursuant to the Business Combination, which is currently expected to be 3.394:1, subject to adjustment in accordance with the terms of the Definitive Agreement, as amended on August 30, 2018. Immediately thereafter, in connection with the Business Combination, each GGB Unit will be exchanged for units of the resulting issuer ("Resulting Issuer Units") at the Exchange Ratio. Each whole Resulting Issuer Unit shall be comprised of (i) one common share of the resulting issuer (a "Resulting Issuer Share") and (ii) one half of one Resulting Issuer Share purchase warrant (each whole Resulting Issuer Share purchase warrant, a "Resulting Issuer Warrant"). Each Resulting Issuer Warrant entitles the holder to acquire, on payment of the Exercise Price (as defined below) plus 25% thereof (such exercise price not to exceed CAD\$1.80 (on a post 4:1 consolidation basis) per Resulting Issuer Share), one Resulting Issuer Share. A Resulting Issuer Warrant may be exercised at any time during the two-year period starting on the date the Resulting Issuer Warrants are issued. The "Exercise Price" means the price that is equal to the lesser of: (i) CAD\$1.447 per post-consolidation Resulting Issuer Share and (ii) the issue price of the subscription receipts that are anticipated to be offered and sold by the Corporation pursuant to a subscription receipt private placement.

#### Board of Directors and Management

The board of directors and management of GGB are:

- Ben Kraner (Director)
- Joey Schottenstein (Director)
- Adam Arviv (Director)
- Shawn Dym (Director)
- Peter Horvath (President and Chief Executive Officer)
- Ian Fodie (Chief Financial Officer)

#### Corporate Outlook and Strategy

The Corporation is in its infancy, as previously noted, however the Corporation's business strategy is multi-faceted, with an intent to develop facilities and product along two segments of the business: Cannabis Retail and CBD Consumer Products.

##### Cannabis Retail

The Corporation's retail cannabis strategy, following the completion of the Business Combination identified above, is to continue its growth through a combination of merger & acquisition activity and organic license capture. Such activity will focus on those certain states where cannabis has been legalized for medical and/or recreational use at the state level. Having entered the competitive Nevada market via the acquisition process, the Corporation is strategically exploring similar options in Florida, Massachusetts, Michigan, and New Jersey. The selection of these states for acquisition activity is based upon the Corporation's assessment of the regulatory market under the various state-level and local governments, profitability per location when compared to other cannabis-permissive states, and the perceived potential for medicinal-only states to move to recreational use in the near future.

The Corporation has also engaged in a strategically targeted license-capture approach in New Jersey and Nevada, detailed below, and is pursuing license application opportunities in other locations such as Florida and Michigan in the near future.

#### New Jersey

The Corporation, pursuant to a Request for Applications issued by the New Jersey Department of Health, submitted a proposal to operate a single, fully integrated Alternative Treatment Center in New Jersey. The Corporation, should it receive an award, will be one of just 12 current awardees in the state. The state is expected to make an award on or about November 1, 2018, and it is expected that operations will commence within 12 months of award.

At present, use in New Jersey is limited to medical use only. Pending legislation, which has the support of the current Governor, is expected to pass shortly that will move the state to recreational status in the next 12 months.

#### Nevada

On September 17, 2018, the Corporation submitted an application for eight recreational marijuana store facilities in Nevada through its affiliate, Nevada Organic Remedies LLC (“NOR”). With support from The Source, which will be owned by the Corporation following the Business Combination, the Corporation anticipates several recreational store awards when state makes its announcement in early December 2018.

#### CBD Consumer Products

The Corporation anticipates a robust CBD consumer products industry in 2019. To that end, it has invested more than \$150,000 for research, development, and safety testing regarding proprietary CBD-infused products, including topical body care, face care, and ingestible agents. Research for body-care products is currently being finalized, with an expected limited launch of such products in the United States in October 2018. The Corporation expects to finalize research and development for proprietary face care and ingestible products in November 2018, with a launch of those products in the first quarter of 2019.

### Overall Financial Performance

As previously discussed, the Corporation was incorporated on February 14, 2018 and has no revenue from operations. Below is a summary of the Corporation financial performance for the period from commencement of operations on February 14, 2018 to July 31, 2018. During the period ended July 31, 2018 the Corporation had a net loss from operations of \$3,945,120.

For the period of commencement of operations on February 14, 2018 to July 31, 2018		2018
Revenues	\$	-
Net loss from operations	\$	3,945,120
Net loss per share	\$	0.06

### SELECTED QUARTERLY FINANCIAL INFORMATION

For the three months ended,	July 31, 2018	April 30, 2018
Current Assets	\$ 4,383,959	\$ 5,892,275
Current Liabilities	825,620	88,597
Net loss from operations	2,673,381	821,739
Net loss per share	\$ 0.05	\$ 0.01



- The Corporation current assets represent cash, loan receivables and accounts receivable. Current assets at July 31, 2018 include cash of \$2,242,245.
- The Corporation's current liabilities represent start up consulting, legal and audit fees, and general operating costs payable, since commencement.

## **LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES**

The Corporation has cash of \$2,242,245, loan receivables of \$2,000,000, and other receivables of \$141,714 and current liabilities of \$825,620 as at July 31, 2018. The Corporation therefore has a working capital of \$3,558,339. Despite the positive working capital, the Corporation does not have sufficient liquidity and capital resources at July 31, 2018 to meet all its planned expenditures over the next twelve months.

The Corporation plans to complete further financings over the next twelve months in order to fund its ongoing expenditures and execute on its business plan to get to break even cashflow. However, there is no assurance that the Corporation will be successful in these endeavors.

### **Outstanding Share Data**

At July 31, 2018 and September 26, 2018, the Corporation had 100,765,002 common shares outstanding.

## **OFF BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS**

The Corporation has no off-balance sheet arrangements.

## **COMMITMENT AND CONTINGENCIES**

Commitments are detailed in Note 11 to the 2018 Audited Consolidated Financial Statements. The following table summarizes payments due for the next five years and thereafter in respect of the Corporation's contractual obligations and the obligations of its subsidiaries.

	Not later than 1 year		Later than 1 year and not later than 5 years		Later than 5 years		Total
Rent of office space	\$	169,750	\$	303,205	\$	-	\$ 472,955

## **RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

The Corporation has not entered into any transactions with related parties, other than as disclosed in Note 11 to the 2018 Audited Consolidated Financial Statements.

## **ACCOUNTING POLICIES, CRITICAL JUDGMENTS AND ESTIMATES**

The preparation of the Corporation's financial statements in conformity with IFRS requires management to make judgments, estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and other items in net earnings or loss, and the related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities, if any. Critical judgments and estimates represent estimates made by management that are, by their very nature, uncertain. The Corporation evaluates its estimates on an ongoing basis. Such estimates are based on historical experience and on various other assumptions that the Corporation believes are reasonable under the circumstances, and these estimates form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities and the reported amounts of revenues and other items in net earnings or loss that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions. Summaries of the significant accounting policies applied, and significant judgments, estimates and assumptions made by management in the preparation of its financial statements are provided in Notes 2 and 3 to the 2018 Audited Consolidated Financial Statements.

## **BUSINESS RISKS**

There are numerous and varied risks, known and unknown, that may prevent the Corporation from achieving its goals. If any of these risks occur, the Corporation's business, financial condition or results of operation may be adversely affected. In such case, the trading price of the Corporation's common shares could decline, and investors could lose all or part of their investment. The following is a summary of risks that could be applicable to the business of the Corporation:

### **The Corporation Relies on Securing and Maintaining Agreements with Licensed Partners**

In most U.S. States, the Corporation is not eligible to obtain a license to grow, store and sell cannabis products. Accordingly, the Corporation must secure royalty agreements with Licensed Partners that have been able to obtain the requisite licenses with the appropriate regulatory authorities in the targeted jurisdictions. The failure of a Licensed Partner to comply with the requirements of their license or to maintain their license would have a material adverse impact on the business, financial condition and operating results of the Corporation. There can be no guarantee that the applicable licenses will be maintained by Licensed Operators or granted to other prospective Licensed Operators in the future.

### **Limited Operating History**

Having been founded in early 2018, the Corporation has a limited operating history which can make it difficult for investors to evaluate the Corporation's operations and prospects and may increase the risks associated with an investment in the Corporation. The Corporation will be subject to all of the business risks and uncertainties associated with any new business enterprise, such as under-capitalization, cash shortages, limitations with respect to personnel, financial and other resources, achieving market acceptance of existing and future solutions, competing against companies with greater financial and technical resources, and lack of revenues. There is no assurance that the Corporation will be successful in achieving a return for investors and the likelihood of success must be considered in light of the early stage of operations. Because the Corporation has a limited operating history in emerging area of business, investors should consider and evaluate its operating prospects in light of the risks and uncertainties frequently encountered by early-stage companies in rapidly evolving markets. These risks may include:

- risks that it may not have sufficient capital to achieve its growth strategy;
- risks that it may not develop its product and service offerings in a manner that enables it to be profitable and meet its customers' requirements;
- risks that its growth strategy may not be successful;
- risks that fluctuations in its operating results will be significant relative to its revenues; and
- risks relating to an evolving regulatory regime.

The Corporation's future growth will depend substantially on its ability to address these and the other risks described in this section. If it does not successfully address these risks, its business may be significantly harmed.

### **Operating in the United States**

The Corporation will initially focus its operations in the United States, specifically in states that have already passed legislation legalizing the recreational sale and use of cannabis. Currently, the states of California, Nevada, Massachusetts, Maine, Washington, Oregon, Colorado and Alaska, and the District of Columbia, have legalized the recreational use of cannabis. However, the U.S. federal government has not enacted similar legislation and the cultivation, sale and use of cannabis remains illegal under federal law pursuant to the U.S. Controlled Substance Act of 1970. While the Department of Justice under the previous U.S. presidential administration stated its intention not to enforce federal laws relating to cannabis where the conduct at issue is legal under applicable state law, pursuant to the Cole Memorandum, there can be no assurance that the current administration will not enforce such laws in the future. This risk is further compounded by the political and policy variability of the Donald Trump presidential administration, and the conservative, anti-cannabis stances of Attorney General Jeff Sessions. Mr. Trump's positions regarding marijuana are difficult to discern; however, Attorney General Sessions has been a consistent opponent of marijuana legalization efforts throughout his political career. On January 4, 2018, Attorney General Sessions rescinded the Cole Memorandum, shifting federal policy from a hands-off approach to unleashing federal prosecutors across the

country to decide individually how to crack down on possession, distribution and cultivation of cannabis, including in states in which cannabis is legal. With the Cole Memorandum rescinded, U.S. federal prosecutors no longer have guidance relating to the exercise of their discretion in determining whether to prosecute cannabis related violations of U.S. federal law. It is possible that further developments could significantly adversely affect the business, financial condition and results of businesses involved in U.S. cannabis related activities and in the cannabis industry generally. There can be no assurance that the U.S. federal government will not seek to prosecute cases involving cannabis businesses that are otherwise compliant with applicable state law. If the federal government begins to enforce federal laws relating to cannabis in states where the sale and use of cannabis is currently legal, or if existing state laws are repealed or curtailed, the Corporation would be materially and adversely affected notwithstanding the fact that the Corporation is not directly engaged in the sale or distribution of cannabis. The consequences of such enforcement would be materially adverse to the Corporation and the Corporation's business and could result in the forfeiture or seizure of all or substantially all of the Corporation's assets.

### **The Products Provided by the Corporation to Licensed Partners May Become Subject to Regulation Governing Food and Related Products**

Should the U.S. federal government legalize cannabis for medical or recreational use nation-wide, there is a risk that the U.S. Food and Drug Administration (the "FDA") would seek to regulate the products under the Food, Drug and Cosmetics Act of 1938. The FDA may issue rules and regulations including certified good manufacturing practices related to the growth, cultivation, harvesting and processing of cannabis and cannabis-infused products. Clinical trials may be needed to verify the efficacy and safety of cannabis. It is also possible that the FDA would require that facilities where cannabis is cultivated be registered with the applicable government agencies and comply with certain federal regulations. Compliance with such rules and regulations may be unduly costly and may have an adverse effect on the Corporation. If the Corporation or its Licensed Partners are unable to comply with the regulations prescribed by the FDA, the Corporation and/or its Licensed Partners may be unable to continue to operate.

### **Banking Regulation May Hinder the Corporation's Ability to Establish and Maintain Bank Accounts**

The U.S. federal prohibitions on the sale of cannabis may prevent the Corporation's Licensed Partners from accessing the U.S. banking system and they may be unable to deposit funds in federally-insured and federally-licensed banking institutions. While the Corporation does not anticipate dealing with banking restrictions directly relating to its business, such restrictions could nevertheless be imposed due to the Corporation's banking institutions not accepting payments from its Licensed Partners. Licensed Partners at times do not have deposit services and are at risk that any bank accounts they have could be closed at any time. Such risks increase costs to the Corporation and to its Licensed Partners. The inability of the Corporation's Licensed Partners to access banking services can make it difficult to structure royalty agreements in a manner acceptable to the Corporation.

In the event financial service providers do not accept accounts or transactions related to the cannabis industry, it is possible that the Corporation's Licensed Partners may seek alternative payment solutions, including but not limited to, cryptocurrencies such as Bitcoin. There are risks inherent in cryptocurrencies, most notably its volatility and security issues. If the industry was to move towards alternative payment solutions and accept payments in cryptocurrency the Corporation would have to adopt policies and protocols to manage its volatility and exchange rate risk exposures. The Corporation's inability to manage such risks may adversely affect the Corporation's operations and financial performance.

### **Managing Growth**

In order to manage growth and change in strategy effectively, the Corporation must: (a) maintain adequate systems to meet customer demand; (b) expand sales and marketing, distribution capabilities and administrative functions; (c) expand the skills and capabilities of its current management team; and (d) attract and retain qualified employees. The inability of the Corporation to deal with this growth may have a material adverse effect on its business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

### **Competition**

There is potential that the Corporation will face intense competition from other companies, some of which can be expected to have longer operating histories and more financial resources and experience than the Corporation. Currently, the cannabis, nutraceuticals and pharmaceuticals industry generally is comprised of individuals and small to medium-sized entities, however, the risk remains that large conglomerates and companies that also recognize the potential for financial success through investment in this industry could strategically purchase or assume control of larger dispensaries and cultivation facilities. In doing so, these larger competitors could establish price setting and cost controls which would effectively "price out" many of the individuals and small to medium-sized entities that currently make up the bulk of the participants in the varied businesses operating within, and in support of, the medical and recreational cannabis industry. While most U.S. states seemingly deter this type of arrangement, the cannabis industry is still relatively new for public entities, so the future competitive environment remains largely unknown.

Because of the early stage of the industry in which the Corporation will operate, the Corporation expects to face additional competition from new entrants. To become and remain competitive, the Corporation will require research and development, marketing, sales and support. The Corporation may not have sufficient resources to maintain research and development, marketing, sales and support efforts on a competitive basis which could materially and adversely affect the business, financial condition and results of operations of the Corporation.

### **Retention, Acquisition and Integration of Skilled Personnel**

The loss of any member of the Corporation's management team could have a material adverse effect on its business and results of operations. In addition, the inability to hire new personnel and the increased costs of hiring new personnel could have a material adverse effect on the Corporation's business and operating results. At present and for the near future, the Corporation will depend upon a relatively small number of employees to develop, market, sell and support its products. The expansion of marketing and sales of its products will require the Corporation to find, hire and retain additional capable employees who can understand, explain, market and sell its products. There is intense competition for capable personnel and the Corporation may not be successful in attracting, training, integrating, motivating, or retaining new personnel, vendors, or subcontractors for these required functions. New employees often require significant training and, in many cases, take significant time before they achieve full productivity. As a result, the Corporation may incur significant costs to attract and retain employees, including significant expenditures related to salaries and benefits and compensation expenses related to equity awards, and may lose new employees to its competitors or other companies before it realizes the benefit of its investment in recruiting and training them. In addition, as the Corporation moves into new jurisdictions, it will need to attract and recruit skilled employees in those areas.

### **Legal Proceedings**

From time to time, the Corporation may be a party to legal and regulatory proceedings, including matters involving governmental agencies, entities with whom it does business and other proceedings arising in the ordinary course of business. The Corporation will evaluate its exposure to these legal and regulatory proceedings and establish reserves for the estimated liabilities in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards. Assessing and predicting the outcome of these matters involves substantial uncertainties. Unexpected outcomes in these legal proceedings, or changes in management's evaluations or predictions and accompanying changes in established reserves, could have an adverse impact on the Corporation's financial results.

### **Regulatory Compliance Risks**

Achievement of the Corporation's business objectives is contingent, in part, upon compliance with regulatory requirements enacted by governmental authorities and obtaining all regulatory approvals, where necessary, for the sale of its products. The Corporation may not be able to obtain or maintain the necessary licenses, permits, authorizations or accreditations, or may only be able to do so at great cost, to operate its business. The Corporation cannot predict the time required to secure all appropriate regulatory approvals for its products, or the extent of testing and documentation that may be required by local governmental authorities. The impact of the compliance regime, any delays in obtaining, or failure to obtain or keep the regulatory approvals may significantly delay or impact the

development of markets, products and sales initiatives and could have a material adverse effect on the business, results of operations and financial condition of the Corporation.

The Corporation will incur ongoing costs and obligations related to regulatory compliance. Failure to comply with applicable laws, regulations and permitting requirements may result in enforcement actions thereunder, including orders issued by regulatory or judicial authorities causing operations to cease or be curtailed, and may include corrective measures requiring capital expenditures, installation of additional equipment, or remedial actions. The Corporation may be required to compensate those suffering loss or damage by reason of its operations and may have civil or criminal fines or penalties imposed for violations of applicable laws or regulations. In addition, changes in regulations, more vigorous enforcement thereof or other unanticipated events could require extensive changes to the Corporation's operations, increased compliance costs or give rise to material liabilities, which could have a material adverse effect on the business, results of operations and financial condition of the Corporation.

### **Change of Cannabis Laws, Regulations and Guidelines**

Cannabis laws and regulations are dynamic and subject to evolving interpretations which could require the Corporation to incur substantial costs associated with compliance or alter certain aspects of its business plan. It is also possible that regulations may be enacted in the future that will be directly applicable to certain aspects of the Corporation's businesses. The Corporation cannot predict the nature of any future laws, regulations, interpretations or applications, nor can it determine what effect additional governmental regulations or administrative policies and procedures, when and if promulgated, could have on the Corporation's business. Management expects that the legislative and regulatory environment in the cannabis industry in Canada and internationally will continue to be dynamic and will require innovative solutions to try to comply with this changing legal landscape in this nascent industry for the foreseeable future. Compliance with any such legislation may have a material adverse effect on the Corporation's business, financial condition and results of operations.

### **Unfavourable Publicity or Consumer Perception**

Management of the Corporation believes the cannabis industry is highly dependent upon consumer perception regarding the safety, efficacy and quality of the cannabis produced. Consumer perception of the Corporation's proposed products may be significantly influenced by scientific research or findings, regulatory investigations, litigation, media attention and other publicity regarding the consumption of cannabis products. There can be no assurance that future scientific research, findings, regulatory proceedings, litigation, media attention or other research findings or publicity will be favourable to the cannabis market or any particular product, or consistent with earlier publicity. Future research reports, findings, regulatory proceedings, litigation, media attention or other publicity that are perceived as less favourable than, or that question, earlier research reports, findings or publicity could have a material adverse effect on the demand for the Corporation's proposed products and the business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows of the Corporation. The Corporation's dependence upon consumer perceptions means that adverse scientific research reports, findings, regulatory proceedings, litigation, media attention or other publicity, whether or not accurate or with merit, could have a material adverse effect on the Corporation, the demand for the Corporation's proposed products, and the business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flows of the Corporation. Further, adverse publicity reports or other media attention regarding the safety, efficacy and quality of cannabis in general, or the Corporation's proposed products specifically, or associating the consumption of cannabis with illness or other negative effects or events, could have such a material adverse effect. Such adverse publicity reports or other media attention could arise even if the adverse effects associated with such products resulted from consumers' failure to consume such products appropriately or as directed.

### **Liability, Enforcement, Complaints, etc.**

The Corporation's participation in the cannabis industry may lead to litigation, formal or informal complaints, enforcement actions, and inquiries by third parties, other companies and/or various governmental authorities against the Corporation. Litigation, complaints, and enforcement actions involving the Corporation could consume

considerable amounts of financial and other corporate resources, which could have an adverse effect on the Corporation's future cash flows, earnings, results of operations and financial condition.

### **Product Liability**

As a distributor of products designed to be ingested or inhaled by humans, the Corporation faces an inherent risk of exposure to product liability claims, regulatory action and litigation if its products are alleged to have caused damages, loss or injury. In addition, the sale of the Corporation's products involve the risk of injury to consumers due to tampering by unauthorized third parties or product contamination. Adverse reactions resulting from human consumption of the Corporation's products alone or in combination with other medications or substances could occur. The Corporation may be subject to various product liability claims, including, among others, that the Corporation's products caused injury or illness, include inadequate instructions for use or include inadequate warnings concerning health risks, possible side effects or interactions with other substances. A product liability claims or regulatory action against the Corporation could: i) result in increased costs; ii) adversely affect the Corporation's reputation with its Licensed Partners and consumers generally; and iii) have a material adverse effect on the results of operations and financial condition of the Corporation. There can be no assurances that the Corporation will be able to obtain or maintain product liability insurance on acceptable terms or with adequate coverage against potential liabilities. Such insurance is expensive and may not be available in the future on acceptable terms, or at all. The inability to obtain sufficient insurance coverage on reasonable terms or to otherwise protect against potential product liability claims could prevent or inhibit the commercialization of the Corporation's potential products.

### **Insurance Coverage**

The Corporation's production is, in general, subject to different risks and hazards, including adverse weather conditions, fires, plant diseases and pest infestations, other natural phenomena, industrial accidents, labour disputes, changes in the legal and regulatory framework applicable to the Corporation and environmental contingencies. Although management of the Corporation believes that the events and amounts of liability covered by its insurance policies will be reasonable, taking into account the risks relevant to its business, and the fact that agreements with users contain limitations of liability, there can be no assurance that such coverage will be available or sufficient to cover claims to which the Corporation may become subject. If insurance coverage is unavailable or insufficient to cover any such claims, the Corporation's financial resources, results of operations and prospects could be adversely affected.

### **Product Recalls**

Manufacturers and distributors of products are sometimes subject to the recall or return of their products for a variety of reasons, including product defects, such as contamination, unintended harmful side effects or interactions with other substances, packaging safety and inadequate or inaccurate labelling disclosure. If any of the Corporation's products are recalled due to an alleged product defect or for any other reason, the Corporation could be required to incur the unexpected expense of the recall and any legal proceedings that might arise in connection with the recall. The Corporation may lose a significant amount of sales and may not be able to replace those sales at an acceptable margin or at all. In addition, a product recall may require significant management attention. Although the Corporation has detailed procedures in place for testing its products, there can be no assurance that any quality, potency or contamination problems will be detected in time to avoid unforeseen product recalls, regulatory action or lawsuits. Additionally, if the Corporation is subject to recall, the image of the Corporation could be harmed. A recall for any of the foregoing reasons could lead to decreased demand for the Corporation's products and could have a material adverse effect on the results of operations and financial condition of the Corporation. Additionally, product recalls may lead to increased scrutiny of the Corporation's operations by regulatory agencies, requiring further management attention, potential loss of applicable licenses and potential legal fees and other expenses.

### **Limited Avenues to Market and Promote Products**

To be successful, the Corporation's business must be successfully marketed. The market for the Corporation's products and services has and is expected to grow significantly and may require substantial sales and marketing capability. The Corporation will be dependent on independent parties to market its products and services. There can be no assurance that the Corporation can continue to market or can enter into satisfactory arrangements with third parties to continue to market its products and services in a manner that would assure its growth and acceptance in the market place.

### **Supply of Cannabis Extract**

If for any reason the supply of cannabis extract from licensed producers is ceased or delayed, the Corporation would have to seek alternate suppliers and obtain all necessary authorization for the new cannabis extract. If replacement cannabis extract cannot be obtained at comparable prices, or at all, or if the necessary authorizations are not obtained, the Corporation's business, financial condition and results of operations would be materially and adversely affected.

### **Global Economy**

Financial markets are influenced by the economic and market conditions in other countries, including the United States and other global markets. Although economic conditions in these countries may differ significantly from economic conditions in Canada, investor reactions to developments in these other countries may substantially affect the capital flows into and the market value of securities of issuers with operations in the United States and Canada.

### **Consumer Acceptance of Premium Pricing**

The Corporation branding, and pricing strategy is to offer a premium product at higher than existing market prices of competitive products. The Corporation assumes that it will be successful in establishing the brand as a premium brand and therefore is relying on pricing its products consistent with its brand image. There can be no assurance that the Corporation will be successful and that the marketplace will accept a premium price when there is no direct competitive, comparable product.

### **Access to Capital**

In executing its business plan, the Corporation makes, and will continue to make, substantial investments and other expenditures related to acquisitions, research and development and marketing initiatives. Since its incorporation, the Corporation has financed these expenditures through offerings of its equity securities and debt financing. The Corporation will have further capital requirements and other expenditures as it proceeds to expand its business or take advantage of opportunities for acquisitions or other business opportunities that may be presented to it. The Corporation may incur major unanticipated liabilities or expenses. The Corporation can provide no assurance that it will be able to obtain financing to meet the growth needs of the Corporation.

### **Foreign Sales and Currency Risks**

The Corporation's functional currency is denominated in US dollars. The Corporation currently expects that sales will be denominated in U.S. dollars and may, in the future, have sales denominated in the currencies of additional countries in which it establishes sales offices. In addition, the Corporation incurs the majority of its operating expenses in US dollars and has some expenses in Canadian dollars. In the future, the proportion of the Corporation's sales that are international may increase. Such sales may be subject to unexpected regulatory requirements and other barriers. Any fluctuation in the exchange rates of foreign currencies may negatively impact the Corporation's business, financial condition and results of operations. The Corporation has not previously engaged in foreign currency hedging. If the Corporation decides to hedge its foreign currency exposure, it may not be able to hedge effectively due to lack of experience, unreasonable costs or illiquid markets. In addition, those activities may be limited in the protection they provide the Corporation from foreign currency fluctuations and can themselves result in losses.

### **Estimates or Judgments Relating to Critical Accounting Policies**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. The Corporation bases its estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that it believes to be reasonable under the circumstances, as provided in the notes to the Corporation's Financial Statements, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets, liabilities, equity, revenue and expenses that are not readily apparent from other sources. The Corporation's operating results may be adversely affected if the assumptions change or if actual circumstances differ from those in the assumptions, which could cause the Corporation's operating results to fall below the expectations of securities analysts and investors, resulting in a decline in the share price of the Corporation. Significant assumptions and estimates used in preparing the financial statements include those related to the credit quality of accounts receivable, income tax credits receivable, share based payments, impairment of non-financial assets, as well as revenue and cost recognition. Significant judgements used in preparing the financial statements include the determination of the Corporation's functional currency and the Corporation's ability to continue operating as a going concern.

### **Tax Risks**

The Corporation will operate and will be subject to income tax and other forms of taxation (which are not based upon income) in multiple tax jurisdictions. Taxation laws and rates which determine taxation expenses may vary significantly in different jurisdictions, and legislation governing taxation laws and rates is also subject to change. Therefore, the Corporation's earnings may be impacted by changes in the proportion of earnings taxed in different jurisdictions, changes in taxation rates, changes in estimates of liabilities and changes in the amount of other forms of taxation. The Corporation may have exposure to greater than anticipated tax liabilities or expenses. The Corporation will be subject to income taxes and non-income taxes in a variety of jurisdictions and its tax structure is subject to review by both domestic and foreign taxation authorities and the determination of the Corporation's provision for income taxes and other tax liabilities will require significant judgment.

### **Repatriation of Profits**

As a holding company with no material assets other than the stock of the Corporation's operating subsidiaries and intellectual property, nearly all of the Corporation's funds generated from operations are generated by the Corporation's operating subsidiaries. The Corporation's subsidiaries are subject to requirements of various regulatory bodies, both domestically and internationally. Accordingly, if the Corporation's operating subsidiaries are unable, due to regulatory restrictions or otherwise, to pay the Corporation's dividends and make other payments to the Corporation when needed, the Corporation may be unable to satisfy the Corporation's obligations when they arise.

### **Limited market for securities**

There can be no assurance that an active and liquid market for the Corporation's shares will develop or be maintained and an investor may find it difficult to resell any securities of the Corporation.

### **Stock Market Volatility**

The market price of the Corporation's Common Shares could be subject to significant fluctuations in response to various factors, many of which are beyond the Corporation's control. In addition, the stock markets have experienced significant price and volume fluctuations that have particularly affected the market prices of equity securities of many companies and that often have been unrelated to the operating performance of such companies. These broad market fluctuations may adversely affect the market price of the Common Shares. There can be no assurance that the holders or purchasers of the Corporation's Common Shares will be able to resell their shares at prices equal to or greater than their cost.

### **No History of Payment of Cash Dividends**

The Corporation has never declared or paid cash dividends on its Common Shares. The Corporation intends to retain future earnings to finance the operation, development and expansion of the business. The Corporation does not anticipate paying cash dividends on its Common Shares in the foreseeable future. Payment of future cash dividends,



if any, will be at the discretion of the Board and will depend on the Corporation's financial condition, results of operations, contractual restrictions, capital requirements, business prospects and other factors that the Board considers relevant.

### **Analyst Coverage**

The trading market for the Corporation's Common Shares will, to some extent, depend on the research and reports that securities or industry analysts publish about the Corporation or its business. The Corporation will not have any control over these analysts. If one or more of the analysts who covers the Corporation should downgrade the Corporation's Common Shares or change their opinion of the Corporation's business prospects, the Corporation's share price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts ceases coverage of the Corporation or fails to regularly publish reports on the Corporation, the Corporation could lose visibility in the financial markets, which could cause the Corporation's share price or trading volume to decline.

### **Tax Issues**

There may be income tax consequences in relation to the Corporation's Common Shares, which will vary according to circumstances of each investor. Prospective investors should seek independent advice from their own tax and legal advisers.

### **INFORMATION CONCERNING GREEN GROWTH BRANDS LTD.**

Additional information relating to the Corporation, may be accessed on the Corporation's website at [www.greengrowthbrands.com](http://www.greengrowthbrands.com).

Toronto, Ontario  
September 26, 2018

## **SCHEDULE "E" – PRO FORMA FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

Please see attached.

**Green Growth Brands Ltd. (formerly Xanthic Biopharma Inc.)**  
**Pro Forma Consolidated Financial statements of Resulting Issuer**

**As at June 30, 2018**  
**(In United States Dollars)**

## **INDEX TO PRO FORMA CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

1. Pro Forma Consolidated Statement of Financial Position
2. Pro Forma Consolidated Statement of Net Loss and Comprehensive Loss
3. Notes to Pro Forma Consolidated Financial Statements

**GREEN GROWTH BRANDS LTD. (formerly Xanthic Biopharma Inc.)**  
**Pro Forma Consolidated Statement of Financial Position**  
**As at June 30, 2018**  
**(unaudited)**

Business Acquisition of Nevada Organic Remedies LLC						Reverse Take Over by Green Growth Brands Ltd.			
	Xanthic Biopharma Inc.	Nevada Organic Remedies LLC	Notes	Pro forma Adjustments	Pro forma Consolidated	Green Growth Brands Ltd.	Notes	Pro forma Adjustments	Pro forma Consolidated
	(CDN)	(USD)		(USD)	(USD)	(USD)		(USD)	(USD)
<b>Assets</b>									
<b>Current Assets</b>									
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 1,037,049	\$ 601,010	2 c) d)	\$ (145,457)	\$ 1,492,602	\$ 2,242,245	2 e) f) g) h) m)	\$ 38,179,056	\$ 41,913,904
Accounts receivable	-	336,762		-	336,762	-		-	336,762
Prepays expenses	249,915	124,418	2 c)	(60,125)	314,208	-		-	314,208
Inventory	181,096	1,857,445	2 a) c)	(578,996)	1,459,545	-		-	1,459,545
Biological assets	-	-	2 a)	379,170	379,170	-		-	379,170
Loan receivable	-	-		-	-	\$ 2,000,000	2 g)	(2,000,000)	-
Other receivable	157,982	212,467	2 c)	(38,008)	332,441	141,714	2 e) f) g)	-	474,155
	1,626,042	3,132,102		(443,416)	4,314,728	4,383,959		36,179,056	44,877,744
<b>Non-Current Assets</b>									
Equipment	56,597	390,003	2 b) c)	170,325	616,925	-		-	616,925
Equity investment in Xanthic Beverages USA, LLC	1,126,865	-	2 c)	(271,105)	855,760	-		-	855,760
Intangible assets	-	2,100	2 b)	54,137,620	54,139,720	-	2 k)	21,717,966	75,857,686
	\$ 2,809,504	\$ 3,524,205		\$ 53,593,424	\$ 59,927,133	\$ 4,383,959		\$ 57,897,022	\$ 122,208,115
<b>Liabilities</b>									
<b>Current Liabilities</b>									
Accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$ 156,368	\$ 939,424	2 c)	\$ (37,620)	\$ 1,058,172	\$ 825,620	2 e) l)	\$ 1,139,125	\$ 3,022,917
Notes payable	-	85		-	85	-		-	85
Due to GGB	-	-	2 b)	32,347,500	32,347,500	-	2 g)	(32,347,500)	-
Loan Agreement	-	-	2 b)	21,565,000	21,565,000	-	2 h)	(21,565,000)	-
Convertible Debenture	-	-		-	-	-	2 e) f) i)	-	-
Contingent consideration payable	790,080	-	2 c)	(190,080)	600,000	-		-	600,000
	946,448	939,509		53,684,800	55,570,757	825,620		(52,773,375)	3,623,002
<b>Shareholders' Deficiency</b>									
Share Capital	4,236,395	2,584,696	2 c) d)	(552,713)	6,268,378	7,503,459	2 i) j) k) m)	94,533,288	108,305,124
Reserve for share based payments	385,542	-	2 c)	(82,776)	302,766	-	2 j)	(302,766)	-
Reserve for warrants	186,304	-	2 c)	(40,000)	146,304	-	2 j)	16,675,911	16,822,215
Deficit	(2,930,766)	-	2 a) b) c)	629,238	(2,301,528)	(3,945,120)	2 e) f) j) l)	(295,579)	(6,542,227)
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(14,419)	-	2 c)	(45,125)	(59,544)	-	2 j)	59,544	-
	1,863,056	2,584,696		(91,376)	4,356,376	3,558,339		110,670,397	118,585,112
	\$ 2,809,504	\$ 3,524,205		\$ 53,593,424	\$ 59,927,133	\$ 4,383,959		\$ 57,897,022	\$ 122,208,115

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these pro forma consolidated financial statements.*

**GREEN GROWTH BRANDS LTD. (formerly Xanthic Biopharma Inc.)**  
**Pro Forma Consolidated Statement of Net Income (Loss) and Comprehensive Income (Loss)**  
**As at June 30, 2018**  
**(unaudited)**

	Business Acquisition of Nevada Organic Remedies LLC					Reverse Take Over by Green Growth Brands Ltd.			
	Xanthic Biopharma Inc.	Nevada Organic Remedies LLC	Notes	Pro forma Adjustments	Pro forma Consolidated	Green Growth Brands Ltd.	Notes	Pro forma Adjustments	Pro forma Consolidated
	(CDN)	(USD)		(USD)	(USD)	(USD)		(USD)	(USD)
<b>Revenues</b>	\$ -	\$ 18,991,307		\$ -	\$ 18,991,307	\$ -		\$ -	\$ 18,991,307
Cost of goods sold	-	9,533,001	2 a) b)	-	9,533,001	-		-	9,533,001
<b>Gross Profit</b>	-	9,458,306		-	9,458,306	-		-	9,458,306
<b>Expenses</b>									
Consulting fees	827,658	-		-	827,658	936,580		-	1,764,238
Stock based compensation	385,542	-		-	385,542	-		-	385,542
Advertising and promotion	174,289	334,215		-	508,504	-		-	508,504
Legal and professional fees	375,023	-		-	375,023	2,233,548	2 e) f)	5,814,358	8,422,929
General and Administration	86,569	4,504,593		-	4,591,162	699,677		-	5,290,839
Depreciation	-	26,126		-	26,126	-		-	26,126
Loss on equity investment in Xanthic Beveargies USA, LLC	58,255	-		-	58,255	-		-	58,255
Exchange loss on translating foreign operations	-	-		-	-	74,150		-	74,150
Interest and bank charges	3,835	34,737		-	38,572	1,165		-	39,737
Other Income	-	(3,856)		-	(3,856)	-		-	(3,856)
<b>Income (Loss) before transaction related expenses</b>	<b>(1,911,171)</b>	<b>4,562,491</b>		<b>-</b>	<b>2,651,320</b>	<b>(3,945,120)</b>		<b>(5,814,358)</b>	<b>(7,108,158)</b>
Listing fees	918,054	-	2 c)	(629,238)	288,816	-	2 j) l)	(5,518,779)	(5,229,963)
<b>Net Income (Loss) from Operations</b>	<b>(2,829,225)</b>	<b>4,562,491</b>		<b>629,238</b>	<b>2,362,504</b>	<b>(3,945,120)</b>		<b>(295,579)</b>	<b>(1,878,195)</b>
<b>Other comprehensive Income (Loss)</b>									
Exchange loss on translating foreign operations	14,419	-	2 c)	45,125	59,544	-	2 j) k) l)	(59,544)	-
<b>Comprehensive Income (Loss) for the period</b>	<b>(2,843,644)</b>	<b>4,562,491</b>		<b>584,113</b>	<b>2,302,960</b>	<b>(3,945,120)</b>		<b>(236,035)</b>	<b>(1,878,195)</b>

*The accompanying notes are an integral part of these pro forma consolidated financial statements.*

## Notes to the Pro Forma Consolidated Financial Statements

---

### 1. Background and basis of presentation

#### Background

On July 16, 2018 Xanthic Biopharma Inc. (“Xanthic”) and Green Growth Brands Ltd. (“GGB”) announced they have entered into an arm's length business combination agreement (as amended by agreement between Xanthic and GGB dated August 30, 2018, the “Definitive Agreement”) dated July 13, 2018 to combine Xanthic and GGB by way of amalgamation (the “Amalgamation”) between GGB and a wholly-owned subsidiary of Xanthic (“Subco”) to form one company as a wholly-owned subsidiary of Xanthic (the “Business Combination”).

Following completion of the Business Combination, current shareholders of GGB will hold approximately 86% of the common shares (the “Resulting Issuer Shares”) of the resulting issuer (the “Resulting Issuer”) (excluding any Resulting Issuer Shares that become issuable pursuant to the terms of GGB’s private placement of convertible debentures (the “Debenture Private Placement”) and any subsequent GGB private placement of subscription receipts (the “Subscription Receipt Private Placement”). It is anticipated that the Resulting Issuer may operate under the name “Green Growth Brands Ltd.” after effecting a name change (the “Name Change”) with the Resulting Issuer Shares listed and posted for trading on the Canadian Securities Exchange (the “Exchange” or the “CSE”).

As of the August 31, 2018, Xanthic had 57,546,547 Xanthic Shares outstanding together with Xanthic convertible securities entitling the holders thereof to acquire a further 3,376,000 Xanthic Shares. As of the August 31, 2018, GGB had 100,765,002 GGB common shares (“GGB Shares”) outstanding and no outstanding convertible securities. Based on the foregoing, Xanthic will, subject to the receipt of all regulatory approvals, including the approval of its shareholders to certain items of special business and the Exchange, (i) combine with GGB pursuant to the Definitive Agreement such that all of the issued and outstanding GGB Shares will be acquired, and as consideration, Xanthic will issue to holders of GGB Shares, on a 3.435-for-one basis, 346,150,835 Xanthic Shares (the “Consideration Shares”), in exchange for the then issued and outstanding GGB Shares (which for greater certainty excludes the GGB Shares to be issued under the Subscription Receipt Private Placement and the Debenture Private Placement (as such terms are defined below)); and (ii) reorganize its share structure and consolidate all of the issued and outstanding Xanthic Shares (including the Consideration Shares) on the basis of approximately four (4) pre-consolidation Xanthic Shares for one (1) post-consolidation Resulting Issuer Share (the “Consolidation”).

On August 30, 2018, GGB raised gross proceeds of \$49.3 million (CAD \$64 million) from its previously announced brokered and non-brokered private placement offering of unsecured 12% convertible debentures (the “Debentures”) at a price of CAD \$1,000 per Debenture. The brokered portion of the Debenture Private Placement was led by Canaccord Genuity as the sole agent for the offering. Each Debenture unit entitles the holder to 1 common share and ½ warrant with an exercise price of CAD \$1.80 per share (post share consolidation) for a period of two years from the closing date.

On September 5, 2018 GGB Nevada LLC (“GGB Nevada”) completed the previously announced acquisition of Nevada Organic Remedies LLC (“NOR”) (the “NOR Acquisition”). The NOR Acquisition was completed in accordance with the terms of the membership interest purchase agreement (the “NOR Agreement”) dated July 13, 2018 among GGB Nevada, NOR and its members (the “NOR Members”) for aggregate consideration of US\$56,750,000 (the “Purchase Price”). The Purchase Price was satisfied by GGB Nevada by payment of a US\$2 million deposit on July 16, 2018 (the “NOR Deposit”), a closing cash payment of US\$30,347,500 (the NOR Closing Payment”) and delivery of a secured promissory note (the “NOR Note”) in the principal amount of US\$21,565,000. The balance of US\$2,837,500 owing to the NOR Members will be satisfied by the issuance of common shares of the resulting issuer following completion of the Business Combination. The cash required by Xanthic to satisfy the NOR Deposit was loaned to Xanthic by GGB pursuant to a promissory note dated July 16, 2018 (the “Deposit Note”) and the cash required by Xanthic to satisfy the NOR Closing Payment was loaned to Xanthic pursuant to the Loan Agreement (see “Deposit Note and Loan Agreement” below).

# GREEN GROWTH BRANDS LTD.

## Notes to the Pro Forma Consolidated Financial Statements

On September 20, 2018, GGB closed the second tranche of the Debenture Private Placement for gross proceeds of US\$17.1 million (CAD \$22.1 million) on same conditions as the earlier first tranche of the Debenture Private Placement that closed August 30, 2018.

Prior to Closing, GGB also intends to purchase from All Js Greenspace LLC all 27,500 of its outstanding Debentures. GGB will then issue to All Js Greenspace LLC 55 12.00% unsecured convertible debentures of GGB (the “GGB Greenspace Debentures”). On the Closing Date, each GGB Greenspace Debenture will be converted into units of GGB (the “GGB Greenspace Units”), each GGB Greenspace Debenture being comprised of one (1) proportionate voting share in the capital of GGB (the “GGB Proportionate Shares”) and one-half (1/2) of one GGB Proportionate Share purchase warrant (the “GGB Proportionate Warrants”). The terms of the GGB Greenspace Debentures and GGB Proportionate Warrants will be set out in the certificates evidencing such securities.

In October 2018, GGB raised additional gross proceeds of approximately CAD\$30.5 million (US\$23.2 million) pursuant to a private placement of GGB Shares at a price of CAD\$0.50 per GGB Share (CAD\$2.00 on a post-Consolidation basis). GGB also issued GGB warrants exercisable for an aggregate principal amount of approximately CAD\$24.5 million (US\$18.6 million) GGB Shares upon payment of C\$0.50 per GGB Share (C\$2.00 on a post-Consolidation basis). The GGB warrants expire one day before the close the Business Combination with proceeds due no more than 30 days following the exercise date.

GGB’s registered office is 5300 Commerce Court West, 199 Bay Street, Toronto, ON, M5L 1B9 and its principal place of business is 4300 E. Fifth Avenue, Columbus, OH 43219.

### Basis of presentation

The accompanying unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements of GGB have been prepared by management of GGB for illustrative purposes only, to show the effect of the proposed acquisition of GGB by Xanthic Biopharma Inc. ultimately constituting a reverse takeover of Xanthic by the shareholders of GGB including adjustments reflecting the NOR acquisition (the “Transaction”).

The NOR acquisition will be treated as a business combination for accounting purposes. The total purchase price of US\$56,750,000 paid by US\$32,347,500 cash, a promissory note in the amount of US\$21,565,000 and common shares of the resulting issuer in the amount of US\$2,837,500. The preliminary acquisition cost has been allocated as follows:

Cash and cash equivalents	\$	32,347,500
Promissory note		21,565,000
Common shares		2,837,500
		<u>56,750,000</u>
Cash and cash equivalents		601,010
Accounts receivable		336,762
Inventory		1,322,018
Biological assets		379,170
Prepaid		124,418
Due to related parties		212,467
Equipment		573,944
Other assets		2,100
Intangible assets		54,137,620
Accounts payable		(939,424)
Notes Payable		(85)
	\$	<u>56,750,000</u>

The reverse acquisition by GGB of Xanthic is accounted for as a continuation of the financial statements of GGB whose shareholders will hold approximately 86% of the voting shares of the Company immediately after the Transaction, is treated as the acquirer for accounting purposes following the principles of IFRS 3. GGB has



## Notes to the Pro Forma Consolidated Financial Statements

---

determined that Xanthic meets the definition of a business under IFRS 3, based on its patent registrations, supply agreements and letters of intent with licensed producers in numerous U.S. States. As a result, GGB will apply the acquisition method in which it has identified GGB as the acquirer and as such recognizing and measuring identifiable assets acquired, the liabilities assumed and recognizing and measuring intangible assets such as customer lists, licensing rights, patents, trademarks and goodwill. As the acquirer, the net assets of GGB are included in the consolidated statement of financial position at their carrying amounts. Any difference between the fair value of the post-consolidated shares of the resulting issuer over the net assets acquired is recognized as intangible assets.

These unaudited pro-forma consolidated financial statements have been compiled from and include:

An unaudited pro-forma consolidated statement of financial position giving effect to the Transaction as if it had occurred on June 30, 2018 combining

- (i) the audited consolidated statement of financial position of Xanthic Biopharma Inc as at June 30, 2018; with
- (ii) the audited U.S. GAAP statements of financial position of NOR as at June 30, 2018; with
- (iii) the audited statement of financial position of GGB as at July 31, 2018.

The unaudited pro-forma consolidated financial statements have been compiled using accounting policies consistent with International Financial Reporting Standards (“IFRS”) as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (“IASB”), as set out in the audited financial statements of Xanthic for the year ended June 30, 2018 unless otherwise indicated.

The unaudited pro-forma consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the financial statements and notes thereto of Xanthic, NOR and GGB as described above. The unaudited pro-forma consolidated financial statements are not intended to reflect the results of operations or the financial position of the continuing entity, GGB, which would have actually resulted had the proposed transactions been effected on the dates indicated. Further, the unaudited pro-forma financial information is not necessarily indicative of the results of operations that may be obtained in the future. The pro-forma adjustments and allocations of the purchase price of Xanthic by GGB as a reverse takeover are based in part on estimates of the fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed. The final purchase price allocation will be completed after asset and liability valuations are finalized. The final valuation will be based on the actual assets and liabilities of Xanthic that exist as of the date of completion of the acquisition on July 16, 2018.

## 2. Pro Forma Adjustments and Assumptions

The unaudited pro forma consolidated financial statements incorporate the following pro forma assumptions:

- a) The NOR audited financial statements are reflected in U.S. GAAP. IFRS requires biological assets which consist of cannabis plants to be valued in accordance with IAS 41 and be presented at their fair values less costs to sell up to the point of harvest. Fair values of the biological included making assumptions about how market participants assign fair values to these assets. These assumptions primarily relate to the level of effort required to bring the cannabis up to the point of harvest, costs to convert the harvested cannabis to finished goods, sales price, risk of loss, expected future yields from the cannabis plants and estimating values during the growth cycle. The average grow cycle of plants up to the point of harvest is approximately twelve weeks. NOR’s biological assets are adjusted to reflect their value and results in an adjustment to increase the value of the biological assets by US\$379,170 and reduce inventory by US\$535,427 and US\$156,257 being recorded to cost of goods sold.
- b) On September 5, 2018 GGB Nevada completed the acquisition of NOR. The NOR Acquisition was completed in accordance with the terms of the membership interest purchase agreement (the “NOR Agreement”) dated July 13, 2018 among GGB Nevada, NOR and its members (the “NOR Members”) for aggregate consideration of US\$56.75 million. The Purchase Price was satisfied by GGB Nevada by payment of a US\$2 million deposit on July 16, 2018, a closing cash payment of US\$30,347,500 and

## Notes to the Pro Forma Consolidated Financial Statements

---

delivery of a secured promissory note in the principal amount of US\$21,565,000. The balance of US\$2,837,500 owing to the NOR Members will be satisfied by the issuance of common shares of the resulting issuer following completion of the Business Combination. GGB Nevada borrowed the funds to settle the deposit and closing cash payment by way of a loan with GGB for a combined \$32,347,500. In addition, subsequent to June 30, 2018, NOR transferred in US\$183,941 which was included in the purchase price of US\$56.75 million. As a result, the unallocated intangible asset on the purchase price allocation was determined to be US\$54,137,620. The Company has 12 months to identify and assign fair values to different components of the intangible assets which would include customer lists, licensing rights, patents, any trademarks and goodwill.

- c) The functional currency of the new combined entity will be US dollars, as majority of operations will be derived from US sources. As such the Xanthic statement of financial position which is currently reported in Canadian dollars requires conversion into US dollars with the foreign exchange difference resulting in an accumulated other comprehensive loss of US\$45,125.
- d) Subsequent to June 30, 2018, 900,000 stock options of Xanthic that had vested were exercised by the option holders. This resulted in net cash proceeds of US\$104,040 (C\$137,000).

### Reverse Takeover Adjustments:

- e) On August 30, 2018, GGB raised gross proceeds of US\$49,304,059 (CAD\$63,998,000) in connection with the Debenture Private Placement. The brokered portion of the Debenture Private Placement was led by Canaccord Genuity as the sole agent for the offering. Commissions of US\$74,960 (CAD\$97,300) were paid in cash and commissions and advisory fees of US\$2,425,990 (CAD \$3,149,000) were paid in convertible debentures. Issue costs of the financing included legal and other expenses of US\$508,618 (CAD\$660,200). Further, in connection with the Debenture Private Placement, GGB issued 1,717,614 in common shares with an aggregate principal amount of CAD\$3.4 million (US\$2.7 million) as an advisory fee.
- f) On September 20, 2018, GGB completed a second closing on the brokered and non-brokered private placement offering for additional gross proceeds US\$17,147,762 (CAD\$22,129,000). Commissions of US\$114,220 (CAD\$148,260) were paid in cash and broker commissions and advisory fees of US\$710,309 (CAD\$922,000) were paid in debentures. Issue costs of the financing included legal and other expenses of US\$8,975 (CAD\$11,650). Further, GGB issued 3,150 Debentures for financial advisory services received in the value of US\$2,440,935 (CAD\$3,150,000).
- g) On completion of the Business Combination proceeds loaned to Xanthic of US\$32,347,500 are eliminate on consolidation.
- h) On completion of the Business Combination, the promissory note in connection with the NOR agreement will be settled and repaid to the NOR Members for US\$21,565,000.
- i) On completion of the Business Combination, the Debentures will convert into common shares of the Resulting Issuer. GGB Greenspace Debentures will convert into GGB Proportionate Shares and GGB Proportionate Warrants. Further, as outlined in the listing statement, the Company will complete a 4:1 share consolidation on closing of the Business Combination.
- j) The acquisition of GGB by Xanthic constitutes a reverse takeover transaction ("RTO") and Xanthic is considered to meets the definition of a business, as defined in IFRS 3 - *Business Combinations* due to its productive operating potential. Accordingly, as a result of the RTO, the pro forma consolidated statement of financial position has been adjusted for the elimination of Xanthic's share capital of US\$6,268,378, reserves for share based payments of US\$302,766, reserves for warrants of US\$146,304, accumulated deficit of US\$2,301,528 and accumulated other comprehensive loss of US\$59,514, within shareholders' (deficiency) equity.

## Notes to the Pro Forma Consolidated Financial Statements

---

- k) The Company has attributed a purchase price of US\$23,132,802 for Xanthic, of which US\$21,717,966 represents unallocated intangible assets once the net tangible assts of Xanthic of US\$1,414,836 are deducted. The Company will identify and assign fair values to different components of the intangible assets which could include customer lists, licensing rights, patents, any trademarks and goodwill.
- l) GGB has assumed US\$1,139,125 (CAD\$1,500,000) in transaction costs in connection with the Business Combination.
- m) In October 2018, GGB raised additional gross proceeds of approximately CAD\$30.5 million (US\$23.2 million) pursuant to a private placement of GGB Shares at a price of CAD\$0.50 per GGB Share (CAD\$2.00 on a post-Consolidation basis). GGB also issued GGB warrants exercisable for an aggregate principal amount of approximately CAD\$24.5 million (US\$18.6 million) GGB Shares upon payment of CAD\$0.50 per GGB Share (CAD\$2.00 on a post-Consolidation basis). The GGB warrants expire one day before the close the Business Combination with proceeds due no more than 30 days following the exercise date.

# GREEN GROWTH BRANDS LTD.

## Notes to the Pro Forma Consolidated Financial Statements

### 3. Pro Forma Shareholders' equity

(Expressed in United States dollars)

(Expressed in United States dollars)																				
	Note											Accumulated								
		Common Shares	Proportionate Shares	Share Capital	Reserves						Earnings (Deficit)	Comprehensive loss	Total							
					Share based Payments		Warrants		Proportionate Warrants											
					#	\$	#	\$	#	\$										
<b>Xanthic's Balance at incorporation June 30, 2018</b>		56,846,547	-	\$	4,236,395	3,508,000	\$	385,542	568,000	\$	186,304	-	\$	-	\$	(2,930,766)	\$	(14,419)	\$	1,863,056
Options Exercised subsequent to June 30, 2018	2 d)	900,000	-		104,040	(900,000)	-		-		-	-	-	-		-		-		104,040
Foreign Exchange translation	2 c)	-	-		(909,557)	-	(82,776)	-		(40,000)	-	-	-	-		629,238		(45,125)		(448,220)
US GAAP to IFRS	2 a)	-	-		-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-		(156,257)		-		(156,257)
NOR Consolidation	2 b)	-	-		2,584,696	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-		-		-		2,584,696
NOR Acquisition	2 b)	-	-		252,804	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-		156,257		-		409,061
<b>Balance after NOR Acquisition</b>		57,746,547	-		6,268,378	2,608,000	302,766	568,000		146,304	-	-		-		(2,301,528)		(59,544)		4,356,376
GGB Consolidation	2 j)	346,150,835	-		7,503,459	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-		(3,945,120)		-		3,558,339
GGB 1st Tranche	2 e)	108,253,791	152,778		41,157,098	-	-	50,691,667		11,392,321	76,389	-	-	-		(3,245,360)		-		49,304,059
GGB 2nd Tranche	2 f)	83,124,999	-		15,558,067	-	-	41,562,500		4,604,261	-	-	-	-		(2,568,999)		-		17,593,329
NOR Acquisition	2 h)	7,482,487	-		-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-		-		-		-
Business Combination	2 h) k)	-	-		15,449,588	-	(302,766)	-		(146,304)	-	-	-	-		6,657,904		59,544		21,717,966
Private Placement	2 m)	61,084,162	-		22,368,535	-	-	48,915,838		825,633	-	-	-	-		-		-		23,194,168
Share Consolidation (4:1)		(497,882,116)	(114,584)		-	(1,956,000)	-	(106,303,505)		-	(57,292)	-	-	-		-		-		-
Transaction Costs	2 l)	-	-		-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-		(1,139,125)		-		(1,139,125)
<b>Balance post RTO</b>		<b>165,960,705</b>	<b>38,194</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>108,305,124</b>	<b>652,000</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>35,434,500</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>16,822,215</b>	<b>19,097</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>(6,542,227)</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>\$</b>	<b>118,585,112</b>

**4. Income Taxes**

The effective tax rate on a pro forma basis is nil given the history of losses.

**SCHEDULE "F" – BUSINESS COMBINATION AGREEMENT**

Please see attached.

**XANTHIC BIOPHARMA INC.**

as Xanthic

and

**GREEN GROWTH BRANDS LTD.**

as GGB

---

**AMENDED AND RESTATED TRANSACTION AGREEMENT**

**October 30, 2018**

---

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### ARTICLE 1 INTERPRETATION

Section 1.1	Defined Terms.....	- 1 -
Section 1.2	Gender and Number.....	- 7 -
Section 1.3	Headings, etc.....	- 7 -
Section 1.4	Currency.....	- 7 -
Section 1.5	Certain Phrases, etc.....	- 7 -
Section 1.6	Knowledge.....	- 8 -
Section 1.7	Accounting Terms.....	- 8 -
Section 1.8	Schedules.....	- 8 -
Section 1.9	References to Persons and Agreements.....	- 8 -
Section 1.10	Statutes.....	- 8 -
Section 1.11	Non-Business Days.....	- 8 -

### ARTICLE 2 AMALGAMATION

Section 2.1	Amalgamation.....	- 8 -
-------------	-------------------	-------

### ARTICLE 3 REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF GGB

Section 3.1	Representations and Warranties of GGB.....	- 12 -
-------------	--	--------

### ARTICLE 4 REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF XANTHIC

Section 4.1	Representations and Warranties of Xanthic.....	- 14 -
-------------	--	--------

### ARTICLE 5 COVENANTS OF THE PARTIES

Section 5.1	Conduct of Businesses of Xanthic and GGB.....	- 19 -
Section 5.2	NOR Acquisition.....	- 22 -
Section 5.3	Actions to Satisfy Conditions.....	- 22 -
Section 5.4	No Shop.....	- 23 -

### ARTICLE 6 CONDITIONS

Section 6.1	Mutual Conditions Precedent.....	- 23 -
Section 6.2	Conditions for the Benefit of Xanthic.....	- 24 -
Section 6.3	Conditions for the Benefit of GGB.....	- 24 -

### ARTICLE 7 POST-CLOSING

Section 7.1	Share Consolidation.....	- 26 -
-------------	--------------------------	--------



## ARTICLE 8 TERMINATION

Section 8.1	Term.....	- 26 -
Section 8.2	Termination Rights.....	- 26 -
Section 8.3	Effect of Termination. ....	- 27 -

## ARTICLE 9 MISCELLANEOUS

Section 9.1	Notices.....	- 27 -
Section 9.2	Time of the Essence.....	- 28 -
Section 9.3	Announcements. ....	- 28 -
Section 9.4	Expenses.....	- 28 -
Section 9.5	Amendments.....	- 28 -
Section 9.6	Waiver.....	- 28 -
Section 9.7	Entire Agreement. ....	- 28 -
Section 9.8	Successors and Assigns.....	- 29 -
Section 9.9	Severability.....	- 29 -
Section 9.10	Governing Law. ....	- 29 -
Section 9.11	Counterparts. ....	- 29 -

## SCHEDULE "A" FORM OF AMALGAMATION AGREEMENT

## AMENDED AND RESTATED TRANSACTION AGREEMENT

Amended and restated transaction agreement (this “**Agreement**”) dated October 30, 2018 between Xanthic Biopharma Inc. (“**Xanthic**”) and Green Growth Brands Ltd. (“**GGB**” and, together with Xanthic, collectively, the “**Parties**”).

### RECITALS:

- A. On July 13, 2018, the Parties entered into a transaction agreement (the “**Original Transaction Agreement**”), pursuant to which Parties agreed to pursue a transaction in which Xanthic would acquire all of the issued and outstanding common shares in the capital of GGB, with such purchase to be effected pursuant to an amalgamation between GGB and a subsidiary of Xanthic on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth in the form of amalgamation agreement (the “**Amalgamation Agreement**”) attached as a Schedule “A” to the Original Transaction Agreement.
- B. On August 30, 2018 the Parties entered into an agreement (the “**Amending Agreement**”) to effect certain amendments to the Original Transaction Agreement and the Amalgamation Agreement.
- C. The Parties desire to amend and restate the Original Transaction Agreement (as subsequently amended by the Amending Agreement) and the form of Amalgamation Agreement (as subsequently amended by the Amending Agreement) to, among other things, provide for the acquisition of all of the issued and outstanding proportionate voting shares in the capital of GGB and to make such other amendments as agreed by the Parties.

**NOW THEREFORE** in consideration of the foregoing, and the respective covenants, agreements, representations and warranties of the Parties contained herein, and for other good and valuable consideration (the receipt and adequacy of which are acknowledged), the Parties agree that the Original Transaction Agreement (as amended) and the form of Amalgamation Agreement (as amended) attached thereto are hereby superceded, replaced, amended and restated and further agree as follows:

## ARTICLE 1 INTERPRETATION

### Section 1.1 Defined Terms.

As used in this Agreement, the following terms have the following meanings:

“**Acquisition**” means the acquisition by Xanthic Sub of all of the issued and outstanding membership interests of NOR, pursuant to the NOR SPA.

“**affiliate**” has the meaning specified in National Instrument 45-106 – *Prospectus Exemptions*.

“**Agreement**” means this transaction agreement, as such agreement may be amended, varied, modified or restated from time to time, together with all Schedules appended to the Agreement.

“**Amalco**” means the company resulting from the Amalgamation, to be named “GGB Subco Ltd.”.

“**Amalco Shares**” means the common shares of Amalco.

**“Amalgamating Parties”** means, collectively, Subco and GGB.

**“Amalgamation”** means the amalgamation of Subco and GGB to the OBCA on the terms set forth in this Agreement and the Amalgamation Agreement.

**“Amalgamation Agreement”** means the agreement to be entered into among Xanthic, GGB and Subco in respect of the Amalgamation, in substantially the form attached hereto as Schedule “A”.

**“Amalgamation Resolution”** means the special resolution approving the Amalgamation approved by the shareholders of GGB in attendance at the meeting or represented by proxy.

**“Ancillary Agreements”** means all agreements, certificates and other instruments delivered or given pursuant to this Agreement, including without limitation, the Amalgamation Agreement.

**“Articles of Amalgamation”** means the articles of amalgamation to be filed with the Ontario Ministry of Consumer and Business Services in order to effect the Amalgamation, substantially in the form agreed to between the Amalgamating Parties.

**“Assets”** means all of the right, title, estate and interest in and to its property and assets, real and personal, moveable and immovable, of whatsoever nature and kind and wheresoever situated of GGB or Xanthic, as the case may be.

**“associate”** has the meaning specified in the *Securities Act* (Ontario).

**“Authorization”** means, with respect to any Person, any order, permit, approval, consent, waiver, licence or similar authorization of any Governmental Entity having jurisdiction over the Person.

**“Business Day”** means any day of the year, other than a Saturday, Sunday or any day on which major banks are closed for business in Toronto, Ontario.

**“Certificate of Amalgamation”** means the certificate of amalgamation to be issued by the Director, as date stamped on the Articles of Amalgamation, evidencing that the Articles of Amalgamation are effective.

**“Circular”** means the notice of the Xanthic Meeting and accompanying management information circular or applicable listing statement, as the case may be, including all schedules and appendices attached thereto, to be sent to the Xanthic Shareholders in connection with the Xanthic Meeting.

**“Closing”** means the completion of the Amalgamation on the terms and subject to the conditions set forth herein and in the Amalgamation Agreement.

**“Constituting Documents”** means, in respect of Xanthic or GGB, as the case may be, the articles of incorporation, amalgamation, or continuation arrangement, as applicable, by-laws and all amendments to such articles or by-laws.

**“Convertible Debenture Offering”** means the brokered and non-brokered private placement offering of approximately \$86.1 million principal amount of GGB CS Debentures created and issued pursuant to the Debenture Indenture (of which an aggregate of \$27.5 million principal amount of GGB CS Debentures shall be purchased for cancellation and replaced with \$27.5 million of GGB PVS Debentures).

**“CSE”** means the Canadian Securities Exchange.

**“Debenture Indenture”** means the debenture indenture entered into between GGB and Capital Transfer Agency ULC, as debenture trustee dated August 30, 2018 pursuant to which the GGB CS Debentures are created and issued.

**“Deposit Promissory Note”** means the promissory note from Xanthic in favour of GGB in the principal amount of US\$2 million used by Xanthic to satisfy the deposit under the NOR SPA.

**“Director”** means the director appointed under Section 278 of the OBCA.

**“Effective Date”** means the date within five Business Days of the date upon which all of the conditions to completion of the Amalgamation as set forth in this Agreement have been satisfied or waived and all documents agreed to be delivered hereunder have been delivered to the satisfaction of the Parties, acting reasonably, which will be the date shown on the Certificate of Amalgamation issued by the Director giving effect to the Amalgamation, or such earlier or later date as the Parties may mutually agree in writing.

**“GAAP”** means generally accepted accounting principles as set out in *the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants Handbook – Accounting* for an entity that prepares its financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards, at the relevant time, applied on a consistent basis.

**“Governmental Entity”** means (i) any international, multinational, national, federal, provincial, state, regional, municipal, local or other government, governmental or public department, central bank, court, tribunal, arbitral body, commission, board, bureau, ministry, agency or instrumentality, domestic or foreign, (ii) any subdivision or authority of any of the above, (iii) any quasi-governmental or private body exercising any regulatory, expropriation or taxing authority under or for the account of any of the foregoing or (iv) any stock exchange.

**“GGB”** means Green Growth Brands Ltd., a corporation existing under the OBCA.

**“GGB Common Shares”** means common shares in the capital of GGB as constituted on the date hereof.

**“GGB Convertible Debentures”** means, collectively the GGB CS Debentures and the GGB PVS Debentures.

**“GGB Convertible Securities”** means, collectively, all outstanding rights to acquire GGB Shares pursuant to GGB’s outstanding stock options, warrants, broker warrants, convertible debentures, rights of conversion or exchange privileges or other securities entitling the holder thereof to acquire any GGB Shares, including, without limitation, the GGB Convertible Debentures, the GGB CS Warrants, the GGB PVS Debentures, the GGB PV Shares, the GGB PVS Warrants and the GGB PP Warrants and any other rights, agreements or commitment of any character requiring the issuance, sale or transfer by GGB of any GGB Shares.

**“GGB CS Debentures”** means the 12.00% unsecured convertible debentures of GGB at \$1,000 per Debenture issued in connection with the Convertible Debenture Offering that shall, in the event certain conditions are satisfied prior to the maturity date of such Debentures, be automatically converted into GGB CS Units pursuant to and in accordance with the terms of the Debenture Indenture.

**“GGB CS Units”** means units of GGB with each whole unit comprised of one GGB Common Share and ½ of a GGB CS Warrant.

**“GGB CS Warrants”** means common share purchase warrants of GGB to be issued and created pursuant to a warrant indenture entered into among GGB, Xanthic and Capital Transfer Agency ULC, as warrant trustee dated August 30, 2018.

**“GGB Disclosure Letter”** means the disclosure letter dated the date of this Agreement and delivered by GGB to Xanthic with this Agreement.

**“GGB Financial Statements”** means the audited consolidated annual financial statements of GGB for the year ended June 30, 2018.

**“GGB PP Warrants”** means the 14,239,470 GGB Common Share purchase warrants issued in the GGB Unit Private Placement, with each whole warrant exercisable for one GGB Common Share at a price of \$1.7176143885 in accordance with the terms of such warrants.

**“GGB PV Shares”** means the proportionate voting shares in the capital of GGB to be authorized and created by articles of amendment of GGB prior to the Amalgamation.

**“GGB PVS Debentures”** means the 12.00% unsecured convertible debentures of GGB at \$1,000 per Debenture issued in consideration for the purchase for cancellation of GGB CS Debentures that shall, in the event certain conditions are satisfied prior to the maturity date of such Debentures, be automatically converted into GGB PVS Units pursuant to and in accordance with their terms.

**“GGB PVS Units”** means units of GGB with each whole unit comprised of one GGB PV Share and ½ of a GGB PVS Warrant.

**“GGB PVS Warrants”** means proportionate share purchase warrants of GGB to be issued and created pursuant to a warrant certificate.

**“GGB Shares”** means, collectively, GGB Common Shares and GGB PV Shares.

**“GGB Shareholders”** means the holders of GGB Shares from time to time.

**“GGB Shareholders Agreement”** means the shareholders agreement of GGB dated April 10, 2018 by and among, inter alia, GGB, Chiron Ventures Inc., Cambridge Capital Ltd. and All JS Greenspace LLC.

**“GGB Unit Private Placement”** means the non-brokered private placement of a single unit of GGB comprised of 17,781,687 GGB Common Shares and the GGB PP Warrants.

**“GGB Warrants”** means, collectively, the GGB CS Warrants, the GGB PP Warrants and the GGB PVS Warrants.

**“Intellectual Property”** means any licenses for or other rights to use, any inventions, patent applications, patents, trade-marks (both registered and unregistered), trade names, copyrights, trade secrets and other proprietary information.

**“Laws”** means all laws, statutes, codes, ordinances, decrees, rules, regulations, by laws, statutory rules, principles of law, published policies, forms and guidelines, fee schedules, tariffs, judicial or arbitral or administrative or ministerial or departmental or regulatory judgments, orders, directives, decisions, rulings or awards, including general principles of common and civil law, and terms and conditions of any grant of approval, permission,

authority or license of any Governmental Entity, statutory body or self-regulatory authority (including, but not limited to, the CSE), and the term “applicable” with respect to such Laws and in the context that refers to one or more Persons, means that such Laws apply to such Person or Persons or its or their business, undertaking, property or securities and emanate from a Governmental Entity (or any other Person) having jurisdiction over the aforesaid Person or Persons or its or their business, undertaking, property or securities.

“**Lien**” means any mortgage, charge, pledge, hypothec, security interest, assignment, lien (statutory or otherwise), easement, title retention agreement or arrangement, conditional sale, deemed or statutory trust, restrictive covenant, adverse claim, exception, reservation, right of occupation, any matter capable of registration against title, right of pre-emption, privilege or other encumbrance of any nature or any other arrangement or condition which, in substance, secures payment or performance of an obligation.

“**Loan Agreement**” means the loan agreement between Xanthic and GGB dated August 30, 2018 pursuant to which GGB loaned US\$30,347,500 to Xanthic pursuant to the terms thereof.

“**Material Adverse Effect**” means any event or change that, individually or in the aggregate with other events or changes, is or would reasonably be expected to be, materially adverse to the business, operations, assets, condition (financial or otherwise) or liabilities, whether contractual or otherwise, of any Party, as the case may be; provided that a Material Adverse Effect shall not include an adverse effect resulting from a change (i) that arises out of a matter that has been publicly disclosed prior to the date of this Agreement or otherwise disclosed in writing by a Party to the other Party prior to the date of this Agreement; (ii) that results from conditions affecting the business of NOR, including changes in government policies or programs or taxes; (iii) that results from general economic, financial, currency exchange, interest rate or securities market conditions in Canada or the United States; (iv) that arises from a decline in the trading price of Xanthic Shares, or (v) that is a direct result of any matter permitted by this Agreement or consented to in writing by the applicable Party.

“**Material Contracts**” has the meaning specified in Section 4.1(o).

“**Misrepresentation**” means an untrue statement of a material fact or an omission to state a material fact required or necessary to make the statements contained therein not misleading in light of the circumstances in which they are made.

“**Nomination Agreement**” means the amended and restated nomination rights agreement to be entered into among All JS Greenspace, Chiron Ventures Inc., WMBGG LLC, GA Opportunities Corp., GGB and Xanthic.

“**NOR**” means Nevada Organic Remedies LLC.

“**NOR SPA**” means the securities purchase agreement dated July 13, 2018 between NOR, as the company, the sellers set forth therein, as sellers, Andrew M. Jolley, as the representative of each seller, Xanthic, as parent, and Xanthic Sub, as purchaser.

“**Notice**” has the meaning specified in Article 9.

“**OBCA**” means the *Business Corporations Act* (Ontario).

“**Offerings**” means, collectively, the GGB Unit Private Placement and the Convertible Debenture Offering and, for avoidance of doubt, includes any GGB Shares and/or GGB Convertible Securities that were issued by GGB as consideration of brokerage, financial advisory or similar services or as participation fees in connection with such Offerings.

**“Ordinary Course”** means, with respect to an action taken by a Person, that such action is consistent with the past practices of the Person and is taken in the ordinary course of the normal day-to-day operations of the Person.

**“Outside Date”** means December 1, 2018 or such later date as may be agreed to in writing by the Parties.

**“Parties”** means, collectively, Xanthic and GGB, and any other Person who may become a party to this Agreement; and **“Party”** means any one of them.

**“Permitted Liens”** means (i) Liens for Taxes not yet due and delinquent; and (ii) easements, encroachments and other minor imperfections of title which do not, individually or in the aggregate, materially detract from the value of or impair the use or marketability of any real property or interests in real property in any material respect.

**“Person”** means a natural person, partnership, limited partnership, limited liability partnership, corporation, limited liability corporation, unlimited liability company, joint stock company, trust, unincorporated association, joint venture or other entity or Governmental Entity, and pronouns having a similarly extended meaning.

**“Public Statement”** has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 9.3 hereof.

**“Regulatory Approval”** means any consent, waiver, permit, exemption, review, order, decision or approval of, or any registration and filing with, any Governmental Entity, or the expiry, waiver or termination of any waiting period imposed by Law or a Governmental Entity, in each case in connection with the Amalgamation, including any such approval from the CSE.

**“Securities Reports”** has the meaning ascribed thereto in Section 4.1(w) hereof.

**“SEDAR”** means the System for Electronic Document Analysis and Retrieval.

**“Subco”** means 2657013 Ontario Inc., a wholly owned Subsidiary of Xanthic incorporated under the OBCA.

**“Subsidiary”** has the meaning specified in National Instrument 45-106 - *Prospectus Exemptions* as in effect on the date of this Agreement.

**“Taxes”** has the meaning specified in Section 4.1(l).

**“Xanthic”** means Xanthic Biopharma Inc., a corporation existing under the OBCA.

**“Xanthic Board”** means the board of directors of Xanthic.

**“Xanthic Common Shares”** means common shares in the capital of Xanthic as constituted on the date hereof.

**“Xanthic Convertible Securities”** means, collectively, all outstanding rights to acquire Xanthic Shares pursuant to the Xanthic Options, Xanthic Warrants, and other warrants, broker warrants, convertible debentures, rights of conversion or exchange privileges or other securities entitling the holder thereof to acquire any Xanthic Shares, or any other rights, agreements or commitment of any character requiring the issuance, sale or transfer by Xanthic of any Xanthic Shares.

**"Xanthic Disclosure Letter"** means the disclosure letter dated the date of this Agreement and delivered by Xanthic to GGB with this Agreement.

**"Xanthic Financial Statements"** means the unaudited consolidated interim financial statements of Xanthic as at and for the three and nine months ended March 31, 2018.

**"Xanthic Meeting"** means the special meeting of Xanthic Shareholders, including any adjournment or postponement of such special meeting in accordance with the terms of this Agreement to consider the matters set out in the notice to be provided to Xanthic Shareholders in connection with such meeting.

**"Xanthic Options"** means the existing 2,808,000 incentive stock options of Xanthic exercisable to acquire an aggregate of 2,808,000 Xanthic Shares.

**"Xanthic PV Shares"** means the proportionate voting shares in the capital of Xanthic to be authorized and created by articles of amendment of Xanthic prior to the Amalgamation.

**"Xanthic Shareholders"** means the holders of Xanthic Shares from time to time.

**"Xanthic Shares"** means, collectively, Xanthic Common Shares and Xanthic PV Shares.

**"Xanthic Sub"** means GGB Nevada Acquisition LLC, a corporation incorporated under the laws of Nevada and a wholly-owned Subsidiary of Xanthic.

**"Xanthic Warrants"** means the existing 568,000 common share purchase warrants of Xanthic exercisable to acquire an aggregate of 568,000 Xanthic Shares.

## **Section 1.2 Gender and Number.**

Any reference in this Agreement or any Ancillary Agreement to gender includes all genders. Words importing the singular number only shall include the plural and vice versa.

## **Section 1.3 Headings, etc.**

The provision of a Table of Contents, the division of this Agreement into Articles, Sections and Schedules and the insertion of headings are for convenient reference only and are not to affect its interpretation.

## **Section 1.4 Currency.**

All references in this Agreement or any Ancillary Agreement to dollars, or to \$ are expressed in Canadian currency unless otherwise specifically indicated.

## **Section 1.5 Certain Phrases, etc.**

In this Agreement and any Ancillary Agreement (i) the words "including", "includes" and "include" mean "including (or includes or include) without limitation", and (ii) the phrase "the aggregate of", "the total of", "the sum of", or a phrase of similar meaning means "the aggregate (or total or sum), without duplication, of". In the computation of periods of time from a specified date to a later specified date, unless otherwise expressly stated, the word "from" means "from and including" and the words "to" and "until" each mean "to but excluding".



**Section 1.6 Knowledge.**

Any reference herein to the knowledge of any Party will be deemed to mean the actual knowledge of the directors and executive officers of such Party after reasonable inquiry.

**Section 1.7 Accounting Terms.**

All accounting terms not specifically defined in this Agreement are to be interpreted in accordance with GAAP.

**Section 1.8 Schedules.**

The schedules attached to this Agreement form an integral part of this Agreement for all purposes of it.

**Section 1.9 References to Persons and Agreements.**

Any reference in this Agreement or any Ancillary Agreement to a Person includes such Person's heirs, administrators, executors, legal personal representatives, successors and permitted assigns. Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement or any Ancillary Agreement, the term "Agreement" and any reference in this Agreement to this Agreement, any Ancillary Agreement or any other agreement or document includes, and is a reference to, this Agreement, such Ancillary Agreement or such other agreement or document as it may have been, or may from time to time be amended, restated, replaced, supplemented or novated and includes all schedules to it.

**Section 1.10 Statutes.**

Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, any reference in this Agreement to a statute refers to such statute and all rules and regulations made under it, as it or they may have been or may from time to time be amended or re-enacted.

**Section 1.11 Non-Business Days.**

Whenever payments are to be made or an action is to be taken on or not later than a day which is not a Business Day, such payment shall be made or such action shall be taken on or not later than the next succeeding Business Day.

**ARTICLE 2  
AMALGAMATION**

**Section 2.1 Amalgamation.**

- (1) Each of the Parties covenants to take all such actions as are within its power to control and use commercially reasonable efforts to cause other actions to be taken which are not within its power to control, so as to complete the Amalgamation as set forth in this Section 2.1 and otherwise on the terms, and subject to the conditions, set forth in this Agreement and subject to the approval of the CSE (if applicable).
- (2) Each Party hereby agrees, unless such steps have already been completed, that as soon as reasonably commercially practicable after the date hereof or at such other time as is specifically indicated below in this Section 2.1, and on the applicable terms, and subject to the applicable conditions, set forth in this Agreement and the Amalgamation Agreement, it shall take the following steps:

- (a) **Preparation and Mailing of Circular.** Xanthic shall use all commercially reasonable efforts to prepare and complete, in consultation with GGB, the Circular together with any other documents required by Law in connection with the Xanthic Meeting and the Amalgamation. Xanthic shall use their commercially reasonable efforts to cause the Circular and such other documents to be filed under the profile of Xanthic on SEDAR and sent to each Xanthic Shareholder and such other Persons as required by applicable Law as soon as practicable, and, in any event, no later than October 12, 2018 (or such later date as agreed to by the Parties in writing).
- (b) **Contents of Circular.** The Parties shall ensure that the Circular complies in material respects with applicable Laws, does not contain any Misrepresentation (as it relates to the disclosure of such Party) and provides the Xanthic Shareholders with sufficient information to permit them to form a reasoned judgement concerning the matters to be placed before the Xanthic Meeting. The Parties shall give each other and their respective legal counsel a reasonable opportunity to review and comment on drafts of the Circular and other related documents, and shall give reasonable consideration to any comments made by the other Party and its counsel. GGB and Xanthic shall each provide all necessary information concerning them that is required by Law to be included by each of them in the Circular, and shall use their best efforts to ensure that information in the Circular (as it relates to the disclosure of such Party) does not contain any Misrepresentation. Each Party shall promptly notify the other Party if it becomes aware that the Circular contains any Misrepresentation (as it relates to the disclosure of such Party) or otherwise requires an amendment or supplement. The Circular shall provide for Xanthic: (i) amending its articles of incorporation or take such other actions as may be required under the OBCA to change its name to "Green Growth Brands Ltd." (the "**Resulting Issuer**") and (ii) effecting such other items of special business as may be mutually agreed upon by the Parties. The Parties shall co-operate in the preparation of any such amendment or supplement as required or appropriate, and the Parties shall, as required by applicable Laws, promptly file on SEDAR and mail or otherwise publicly disseminate any such amendment or supplement to the Xanthic Shareholders and, if required by Law, file the same with any other Governmental Entity as required.
- (c) **Xanthic Meeting.** Xanthic will convene and conduct the Xanthic Meeting, on or before November 2, 2018 (or such later date as agreed to by the Parties in writing) and not adjourn, postpone or cancel (or propose the adjournment, postponement or cancellation of) the Xanthic Meeting without the prior written consent of GGB, except in the case of an adjournment, as required for quorum purposes.
- (d) **Filing of Articles of Amalgamation.** Subject to obtaining the required approvals of the GGB Shareholders and the Xanthic Shareholders, and subject to the satisfaction or waiver of the applicable conditions of Closing as set forth in this Agreement, the Amalgamating Parties will submit the Articles of Amalgamation and such other documents as may be required under the OBCA in connection therewith to give effect to the Amalgamation.
- (e) **Amalgamation Agreement.** The Parties hereby acknowledge that the form of Amalgamation Agreement attached as Schedule "A" complies with the requirements of the OBCA.
- (f) **Articles of Amalgamation.** The Articles of Amalgamation shall, with such other matters as are necessary to effect the Amalgamation, and all as subject to the provisions of the Amalgamation Agreement, provide as follows:
  - (i) the Amalgamating Parties will amalgamate and continue as Amalco;

- (ii) holders of GGB Common Shares shall, subject to adjustment in accordance with footnote 1 to this Section 2.1(2)(f)(ii), receive 3.43522878 fully paid and non-assessable Xanthic Common Shares for each GGB Common Share held by such holder (the “**Exchange Ratio**”), and such GGB Common Shares shall thereafter be cancelled;<sup>1</sup>
- (iii) holders of (A) GGB PP Warrants that have been validly exercised but for which the exercise price has not yet been fully paid and (B) GGB CS Warrants shall receive, in each case and without duplication, replacement warrants of Xanthic to purchase from Xanthic that number of fully paid and non-assessable Xanthic Common Shares for each such whole GGB PP Warrant or GGB CS Warrant held by such holder, as the case may be, as is equal to the number of whole GGB PP Warrants and whole GGB CS Warrants so held, multiplied by the Exchange Ratio in accordance with and pursuant to the terms of GGB PP Warrant and the Warrant Indenture, as applicable, and such GGB PP Warrants and GGB CS Warrants shall thereafter be cancelled;
- (iv) holders of GGB PV Shares shall receive that number of fully paid and non-assessable Xanthic PV Shares for each GGB PV Share held by such holder as is equal to the number of GGB PV Shares held by such holder multiplied by the Exchange Ratio and such GGB PV Shares shall thereafter be cancelled;
- (v) holders of GGB PVS Warrants shall receive replacement warrants of Xanthic to purchase from Xanthic that number of fully paid and non-assessable Xanthic PV Shares for each whole GGB PVS Warrant held by such holder as is equal to the number of whole GGB PVS Warrants held multiplied by Exchange Ratio in accordance with and pursuant to the terms of the GGB PVS Warrants and such GGB PVS Warrants shall thereafter be cancelled;
- (vi) the shares of Subco will be cancelled and replaced by Amalco Shares on the basis of one Amalco Share for each share of Subco;
- (vii) as consideration for the issuance of the Xanthic Shares to holders of GGB Shares to effect the Amalgamation, Amalco will issue to its immediate shareholder, Xanthic, one Amalco Share for each Xanthic Share so issued;
- (viii) Amalco will be a direct wholly-owned Subsidiary of Xanthic upon completion of the Amalgamation; and
- (ix) all of the property, rights, privileges and assets of the Amalgamating Parties will continue as the property, rights, privileges and assets of Amalco, and

---

<sup>1</sup> The application of the Exchange Ratio is intended to result in an aggregate of 346,150,835 Xanthic Common Shares issued to holders of GGB Common Shares prior to giving effect to the Offerings and specifically excluding any Xanthic Common Shares that are issued (or are issuable) as consideration for GGB Common Shares that were issued (or are issuable) pursuant to, or in connection with, the Offerings. In the event GGB issues additional GGB Common Shares prior to the Amalgamation other than those issued (or issuable) pursuant to, or in connection with, the Offerings, the Exchange Ratio shall be adjusted downward so that the applicable Exchange Ratio results, in all cases, upon completion of the Amalgamation, in the aggregate issuance of 346,150,835 Xanthic Common Shares issued to holders of GGB Common Shares prior to giving effect to the Offerings and specifically excluding any Xanthic Common Shares that are issued (or are issuable) as consideration for GGB Common Shares that were issued (or are issuable) pursuant to, or in connection with, the Offerings

Amalco will become liable for all of the liabilities and obligations of the Amalgamating Parties.

(g) **U.S. Securities Law Matters.**

- (i) The Parties acknowledge that the GGB Shareholders will be issued Xanthic Shares pursuant to an exemption from registration provided by Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the provisions of Rule 506 of Regulation D thereunder.

(h) **Board of Directors and Management of Xanthic, Xanthic Sub and Resulting Issuer.**

- (i) Subject to CSE approval, immediately following the execution of this Agreement, the board of each of Xanthic and Xanthic Sub will consist of the following seven (7) individuals: Jean Schottenstein, Peter Horvath, Steve Stoute, Carli Posner, Tim Moore, Gary Galitsky and Marc Lehmann. Following completion of the transactions contemplated under this Agreement, the board of the Resulting Issuer and Xanthic Sub will consist of the same seven (7) individuals.
- (ii) Immediately following the execution of this Agreement, the senior management of Xanthic shall be reconstituted as follows, subject to the policies of the CSE and Canadian securities Laws:
  - (A) Tim Moore – Chief Executive Officer;
  - (B) David Bhumgara – Chief Financial Officer; and
  - (C) Gary Galitsky – President.
- (iii) Immediately following the execution of this Agreement, the senior management of Xanthic Sub shall be reconstituted as follows, subject to the policies of the CSE and Canadian securities Laws:
  - (A) Peter Horvath – Chief Executive Officer;
  - (B) Ian Fodie – Chief Financial Officer; and
  - (C) Andrew Jolley – President.
- (iv) The senior management of the Resulting Issuer shall be reconstituted as follows, subject to the policies of the CSE and Canadian securities Laws, all on terms to be agreed to between GGB and the individuals below:
  - (A) Tim Moore – Chief Executive Officer;
  - (B) David Bhumgara – Chief Financial Officer; and
  - (C) Gary Galitsky – President.

### **ARTICLE 3 REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF GGB**

#### **Section 3.1      Representations and Warranties of GGB.**

GGB represents and warrants as follows to Xanthic and acknowledges and confirms that Xanthic is relying on such representations and warranties in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement:

- (a) GGB is a corporation duly incorporated and validly subsisting under the laws of the Province of Ontario and has the requisite corporate power and authority to carry on its business as it is now being conducted and to enter into this Agreement. GGB is duly registered to do business and is in good standing in each jurisdiction in which the character of its properties, owned or leased, or the nature of its activities make such registration necessary, except where the failure to be so registered or in good standing would not have a Material Adverse Effect on GGB.
- (b) The execution and delivery of and performance by GGB of this Agreement and each of the Ancillary Agreements to which it is a party, and the consummation of the transactions contemplated by them have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of GGB.
- (c) The execution and delivery of and performance by GGB of this Agreement and each of the Ancillary Agreements to which it is a party:
  - (i) do not and will not (or would not with the giving of notice, the lapse of time or the happening of any other event or condition) constitute or result in a violation or breach of, or conflict with, or allow any other Person to exercise any rights under, any of the terms or provisions of its Constatting Documents;
  - (ii) do not and will not (or would not with the giving of notice, the lapse of time or the happening of any other event or condition) constitute or result in a breach or violation of, or conflict with or allow any other Person to exercise any rights under, any of the terms or provisions of any material contracts to which it is a party; and
  - (iii) do not and will not result in the violation of any Law.
- (d) This Agreement and each of the Ancillary Agreements to which GGB is a party have been duly executed and delivered by GGB and constitute legal, valid and binding agreements of GGB enforceable against it in accordance with their respective terms subject only to any limitation under applicable Laws relating to (i) bankruptcy, winding-up, insolvency, arrangement, fraudulent preference and conveyance, assignment and preference and other similar laws of general application affecting creditors' rights, and (ii) the discretion that a court may exercise in the granting of equitable remedies such as specific performance and injunction.
- (e) GGB has an authorized capital of an unlimited number of GGB Shares of which, as at the date hereof (and without giving effect to the Offerings), GGB has issued and outstanding 120,546,689 GGB Shares. In addition, as of the date hereof and without other than issued in connection with the Offerings, GGB has no issued and outstanding GGB Convertible Securities, and will have, as of the Effective Date, GGB Convertible Securities entitling the holders thereof to acquire no more than 184,661,111 GGB Shares. Except as aforesaid and without giving effect to the Offerings, there are no outstanding GGB Shares or options, warrants, rights or

conversion or exchange privileges or other securities entitling anyone to acquire any shares of GGB or any other rights, agreements or commitments of any character whatsoever requiring the issuance, sale or transfer by GGB of any shares of GGB (including GGB Shares) or any securities convertible into, exchangeable or exercisable for, or otherwise evidencing a right to acquire, any GGB Shares or other equity securities of GGB. All outstanding GGB Shares have been duly authorized and validly issued, and are fully paid and non-assessable and are not subject to, nor have they been issued in violation of any pre-emptive rights, and all GGB Shares issuable pursuant to agreements evidencing rights to acquire shares will, when issued in accordance with their respective terms, be duly authorized and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and not be subject to any pre-emptive rights.

- (f) The ownership of the GGB Shares is as set forth in Section 3.1(f) of the GGB Disclosure Letter. The GGB Shareholders own such GGB Shares as the registered and beneficial owner with good title, free and clear of all Liens other than those restrictions on transfer, if any, contained in the articles of GGB and the GGB Shareholders Agreement.
- (g) The GGB Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with GAAP applied on a basis consistent with prior periods and present fairly, in all material respects, the assets, liabilities (whether accrued, absolute, contingent or otherwise) and financial condition of GGB as at the respective dates of the GGB Financial Statements and the sales, earnings and results of operations of GGB for the respective periods covered by the GGB Financial Statements.
- (h) Since the date of the GGB Financial Statements, GGB has conducted its businesses only in the Ordinary Course. Since the date of the GGB Financial Statements, (i) there has been no Material Adverse Effect on GGB, or any condition, event or development involving a prospective change that would constitute a Material Adverse Effect on GGB, and (ii) no liability or obligation of any nature (whether absolute, accrued, contingent or otherwise) material to GGB has been incurred, other than in the Ordinary Course.
- (i) There are no suits, actions or litigation or arbitration proceedings or governmental proceedings in progress pending or, to the best of the knowledge of GGB, contemplated or threatened, to which GGB is a party or to which the property of GGB is subject, except where such suit, action or litigation or arbitration proceeding or governmental proceeding would not result in a Material Adverse Effect to GGB taken as a whole. There is not presently outstanding against GGB any judgment, injunction, rule or order of any court, governmental department, commission, agency or arbitrator.
- (j) Other than the GGB Shareholders Agreement and the Nomination Agreement, GGB is not a party to any agreement which in any manner affects the voting control of any of the shares of GGB.
- (k) Other than pursuant to the Loan Agreement and the Deposit Promissory Note, GGB is not subject to any obligation to make any investment in or to provide funds by way of loan, capital contribution or otherwise to any Persons.
- (l) GGB is not a party to any written management contract or employment agreement which provides for a right of payment in the event of a change in control of GGB.
- (m) GGB is not a "reporting issuer" within the meaning of the *Securities Act* (Ontario) and does not have a similar status in any other province or territory of Canada. No securities commission or similar regulatory authority has issued any order which is

currently outstanding preventing or suspending trading in any securities of GGB, no such proceeding is, to the knowledge of GGB, pending, contemplated or threatened and GGB is not, to its knowledge, in default of any requirement of any securities laws, rules or policies applicable to GGB or its securities.

- (n) Other than in connection with or in compliance with the provisions of applicable Laws, no filing or registration with, or authorization, consent or approval of any domestic or foreign public body or authority is necessary by GGB in connection with the consummation of the Amalgamation, except for such filings or registrations which, if not made, or for such authorizations, consents or approvals, which, if not received, would not have any Material Adverse Effect on the ability of GGB to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby.
- (o) Except in connection with the Offerings or as otherwise disclosed to Xanthic, GGB has not retained and will not retain any financial advisor, broker, agent or finder, or paid or agreed to pay any financial advisor, broker, agent or finder on account of this Agreement or the Amalgamation, any transaction contemplated hereby or any transaction presently ongoing or contemplated.
- (p) Except with respect to the Regulatory Approvals and the requisite approvals in respect of the Amalgamation Resolution, there are no third party consents required to be obtained by GGB in order to complete the transactions contemplated hereby.
- (q) Neither this Agreement nor any Ancillary Agreement to which GGB is a party (i) contains any untrue statement of a material fact in respect of GGB, the affairs, prospects, operations or condition of GGB or the Assets, or (ii) to the knowledge of GGB, omits any statement of a material fact necessary in order to make the statements in respect of GGB, the affairs, prospects, operations or condition of GGB or the Assets contained herein or therein not misleading.
- (r) GGB owns (with good title) all of the properties and Assets that it purports to own including all the properties and Assets reflected as being owned by it in the GGB Financial Statements and does not own any other property or Assets. GGB has legal and beneficial ownership of its Assets free and clear of all Liens, except for Permitted Liens.
- (s) The buildings, plants, structures, vehicles, equipment, technology and communications hardware and other tangible personal property of GGB are structurally sound, in good operating condition and repair having regard to their use and age and are adequate and suitable for the uses to which they are being put. None of such buildings, plants, structures, vehicles, equipment or other property are in need of maintenance or repairs except for routine maintenance and repairs in the Ordinary Course that are not material in nature or cost.

#### **ARTICLE 4**

#### **REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES OF XANTHIC**

##### **Section 4.1      Representations and Warranties of Xanthic.**

Xanthic represents and warrants as follows to GGB and acknowledges and confirms that GGB is relying on such representations and warranties in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement:

- (a) (i) Xanthic is a corporation incorporated and existing under the Province of Ontario, and (ii) has the corporate power and authority to enter into and perform its obligations under this Agreement and each of the Ancillary Agreements to which it is a party.
- (b) The execution and delivery of and performance by Xanthic of this Agreement, and by Xanthic of each of the Ancillary Agreements to which it is a party, and the consummation of the transactions contemplated by them have been duly authorized by all necessary corporate action on the part of Xanthic.
- (c) The execution and delivery of and performance by Xanthic of this Agreement, and by Xanthic of each of the Ancillary Agreements to which it is a party:
  - (i) do not and will not (or would not with the giving of notice, the lapse of time or the happening of any other event or condition) constitute or result in a violation or breach of, or conflict with, or allow any other Person to exercise any rights under, any of the terms or provisions of its Constatting Documents;
  - (ii) do not and will not (or would not with the giving of notice, the lapse of time or the happening of any other event or condition) constitute or result in a breach or violation of, or conflict with or allow any other Person to exercise any rights under, any of the terms or provisions of any material contracts to which it is a party; and
  - (iii) do not and will not result in the violation of any Law.
- (d) This Agreement and each of the Ancillary Agreements to which Xanthic is a party have been duly executed and delivered by Xanthic and constitute legal, valid and binding agreements of Xanthic enforceable against it in accordance with their respective terms subject only to any limitation under applicable Laws relating to (i) bankruptcy, winding-up, insolvency, arrangement, fraudulent preference and conveyance, assignment and preference and other similar laws of general application affecting creditors' rights, and (ii) the discretion that a court may exercise in the granting of equitable remedies such as specific performance and injunction.
- (e) Xanthic is authorized to issue an unlimited number of Xanthic Shares, of which 57,746,547 are outstanding as of the date hereof. Xanthic has issued and outstanding stock options and common share purchase warrants entitling the holders thereof to acquire, and is party to agreements evidencing rights to acquire, a further 568,000 Xanthic Shares and 2,808,000 Xanthic Shares, respectively. Except as aforesaid, there are no outstanding shares of Xanthic or options, warrants, rights or conversion or exchange privileges or other securities entitling anyone to acquire any shares of Xanthic or any other rights, agreements or commitments of any character whatsoever requiring the issuance, sale or transfer by Xanthic of any shares of Xanthic (including Xanthic Shares) or any securities convertible into, exchangeable or exercisable for, or otherwise evidencing a right to acquire, any Xanthic Shares or other equity securities of Xanthic. All outstanding Xanthic Shares have been duly authorized and validly issued, and are fully paid and non-assessable and are not subject to, nor have they been issued in violation of any pre-emptive rights, and all Xanthic Shares issuable upon exercise or conversion of outstanding Xanthic Convertible Securities or issuable pursuant to agreements evidencing rights to acquire shares will, when issued in accordance with their respective terms, be duly authorized and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable and will not be subject to any pre-emptive rights.
- (f) There are no suits, actions or litigation or arbitration proceedings or governmental proceedings in progress pending or, to the best of the knowledge of Xanthic,



contemplated or threatened, to which Xanthic is a party or to which the property of Xanthic is subject. There is not presently outstanding against Xanthic any judgment, injunction, rule or order of any court, governmental department, commission, agency or arbitrator.

- (g) Xanthic is a “reporting issuer” under the laws of British Columbia, Alberta, Ontario, Quebec and Nova Scotia and is not in default in any material respect of any requirements of applicable Canadian provincial securities Laws related thereto. Xanthic is not, as at the date hereof, included on the list of defaulting reporting issuers maintained by any of the applicable securities regulatory authorities.
- (h) The Xanthic Financial Statements have been prepared in accordance with GAAP applied on a basis consistent with prior periods and present fairly, in all material respects, the assets, liabilities (whether accrued, absolute, contingent or otherwise) and financial condition of Xanthic as at the respective dates of the Xanthic Financial Statements and the sales, earnings and results of operations of Xanthic for the respective periods covered by the Xanthic Financial Statements.
- (i) Since the date of the Xanthic Financial Statements, Xanthic has conducted its businesses only in the Ordinary Course. Since the date of the Xanthic Financial Statements, (i) there has been no Material Adverse Effect on Xanthic, or any condition, event or development involving a prospective change that would constitute a Material Adverse Effect on Xanthic, and (ii) no liability or obligation of any nature (whether absolute, accrued, contingent or otherwise) material to Xanthic has been incurred, other than in the Ordinary Course.
- (j) The Assets include all rights and property necessary to enable Xanthic to conduct the business of Xanthic after the Closing (i) as reflected and disclosed in the Xanthic Financial Statements; and (ii) substantially in the same manner as it was conducted prior to the Closing. With the exception of inventory, motor vehicles and equipment in transit, all of the Assets are situate at the premises of Xanthic.
- (k) Xanthic owns (with good title) all of the properties and Assets that it purports to own including all the properties and Assets reflected as being owned by it in the Xanthic Financial Statements and does not own any other property or Assets. Xanthic has legal and beneficial ownership of its Assets free and clear of all Liens, except for Permitted Liens.
- (l) All taxes (including income tax, capital tax, payroll taxes, employer health tax, workers’ compensation payments, property taxes, custom and land transfer taxes), duties, royalties, levies, imposts, assessments, deductions, charges or withholdings and all liabilities with respect thereto including any penalty and interest payable with respect thereto (collectively, “**Taxes**”) due and payable by Xanthic have been paid except for where the failure to pay such taxes would not constitute an adverse material fact of Xanthic, or result in a Material Adverse Effect to Xanthic taken as a whole.
- (m) Xanthic has conducted and is conducting its business in compliance in all material respects with all applicable Laws of each jurisdiction in which it carries on business and with all Laws, tariffs and directives material to its operation.
- (n) Other than as provided for in Section 4.1(l) of the Xanthic Disclosure Letter, Xanthic is not subject to any obligation to make any investment in or to provide funds by way of loan, capital contribution or otherwise to any Persons.

- (o) The material contracts of Xanthic previously disclosed in writing to GGB or its designee (the “**Material Contracts**”) are the only material documents and contracts currently in effect. Each of the Material Contracts is in full force and effect and is unamended and there are no outstanding defaults or breaches under any of the Material Contracts on the part of Xanthic which would have a Material Adverse Effect.
- (p) Xanthic is not a party to any agreement which in any manner affects the voting control of any of the shares of Xanthic.
- (q) Other than as provided for in Section 4.1(n) of the Xanthic Disclosure Letter, there are no payments required to be made to directors, officers, consultants and employees of Xanthic as a result of this Agreement or the Amalgamation under all contract settlements, bonus plans, retention agreements, change of control agreements and severance obligations (whether resulting from termination, change of control or alteration of duties).
- (r) No director, officer, consultant, insider or other non-arm’s length party to Xanthic (or any associate or affiliate thereof) has any right, title or interest in (or the right to acquire any right, title or interest in) any royalty interest, carried interest, participation interest or any other interest whatsoever which are based on revenue from or otherwise in respect of any Assets of Xanthic.
- (s) Except for customary indemnity to its directors and officers, Xanthic is not a party to or bound by any agreement, guarantee, indemnification, or endorsement or like commitment respecting the obligations, liabilities (contingent or otherwise) or indebtedness of any Person, firm or corporation, other than as provided in the Ordinary Course, in transfer agency agreements, underwriting and agency agreements and agreements in connection with indebtedness of Xanthic outstanding on the date hereof.
- (t) A correct and complete list of each independent contractor or consultant engaged by Xanthic has been provided to GGB which list includes their names, consulting fees, any other forms of compensation or benefits, and whether they are subject to a written contract. Current and complete copies of all such contracts have been delivered or made available to GGB. Each independent contractor or consultant who is disclosed on such list has been properly classified by Xanthic as an independent contractor and Xanthic has not received any notice from any Governmental Entity disputing such classification.
- (u) Xanthic has not agreed to recognize any union or other collective bargaining representative, nor has any other union or other collective bargaining representative been certified as the exclusive bargaining representative of any Xanthic employees or consultants, and Xanthic is not a party to, or bound by, any collective bargaining agreement or any other labour contract applicable to any employees or consultants. To the knowledge of Xanthic, no union organizational campaign or representation petitions are currently pending with respect to any Xanthic employees or consultants. There is no labour strike or labour dispute, slowdown, lockout or stoppage actually pending or to the knowledge of Xanthic, threatened against or affecting Xanthic, and Xanthic has not experienced any labour strikes or labour disputes, slowdowns, lockouts or stoppages within the last three years.
- (v) The common shares of Xanthic are listed and posted for trading solely on the CSE and other than as publicly disclosed, no order ceasing or suspending trading in any securities of Xanthic is currently outstanding and no proceeding for such purpose are pending, or to the knowledge of Xanthic, threatened.

- (w) Xanthic has filed all proxy circulars, reports and other continuous disclosure documents required to be filed by it by applicable Canadian provincial securities Laws ("**Securities Reports**"). Each Securities Report was, as of the date of filing, in compliance in all material respects with all applicable requirements under applicable Canadian provincial securities Laws and none of the Securities Reports, as of their respective filing dates, contained any Misrepresentation. No material change has occurred in relation to Xanthic which is not disclosed in the Securities Reports, and Xanthic has not filed any confidential material change reports which continue to remain confidential.
- (x) Xanthic is not in any discussions and has not entered any outstanding proposals, letters of intent, agreements or any understandings with any Person (other than GGB) with respect to an amalgamation, merger, business combination or similar transaction.
- (y) Xanthic is not a party to any lease, management or service agreement that cannot be immediately terminated without notice or penalty or both.
- (z) Xanthic has made available to GGB all material information concerning Xanthic and all such information as made available to GGB is accurate, true and correct in all material respects.
- (aa) Xanthic shall have cash of not less than \$400,000 (excluding proceeds from the Loan Agreement, the Deposit Promissory Note and net of expenses relating to the completion of the Amalgamation incurred by Xanthic).
- (bb) There is no action, suit, proceeding or claim pending or threatened by others challenging Xanthic's rights in or to any Intellectual Property which is used for the conduct of Xanthic's business as currently carried on.
- (cc) Xanthic has not retained any financial advisor, broker, agent or finder, or paid or agreed to pay any financial advisor, broker, agent or finder on account of this Agreement or the Amalgamation, any transaction contemplated hereby or any transaction presently ongoing or contemplated.
- (dd) None of the current directors, officers, consultants or employees of Xanthic or Xanthic Sub, any holder of more than 10% of any class of shares or equity interests, as applicable, of Xanthic or Xanthic Sub, or any known associate or affiliate of any of the foregoing Persons, has had or has any material interest, direct or indirect, in any transaction or proposed transaction involving Xanthic or Xanthic Sub which, as the case may be, materially affected, is material to or is reasonably expected to materially affect Xanthic or Xanthic Sub, on a consolidated basis.
- (ee) To the knowledge of Xanthic, the representations and warranties of NOR contained in the NOR SPA are true and correct in all material respects, subject to the qualifications set out therein.
- (ff) To the knowledge of Xanthic, there has been no (i) actual or alleged breach or default by any party of any provision of the NOR SPA and no event, condition, or occurrence exists which after the notice or lapse of time (or both) would constitute a breach or default by any party to the NOR SPA; or (ii) dispute with respect to or termination, cancellation, amendment or renegotiation of the NOR SPA, and, to the knowledge of Xanthic, no state of facts giving rise to any of the foregoing exists.

## **ARTICLE 5 COVENANTS OF THE PARTIES**

### **Section 5.1      Conduct of Businesses of Xanthic and GGB.**

- (1) During the period between the date of the Original Transaction Agreement and the earlier of the Effective Date and the termination of this Agreement in accordance with its terms, except as otherwise expressly contemplated by this Agreement, Xanthic will conduct its business in the Ordinary Course.
- (2) Without limiting the generality of Section 5.1(1), Xanthic covenants as follows for the period between the date of the Original Transaction Agreement and the earlier of the Effective Date and the termination of this Agreement in accordance with its terms:
  - (a) Xanthic's business shall be conducted only in the usual and Ordinary Course and Xanthic shall keep GGB apprised of all material developments relating thereto.
  - (b) Xanthic shall not directly or indirectly do or permit to occur any of the following: (i) amend its Constatting Documents, other than as required to give effect to the Amalgamation and this Agreement; (ii) declare, set aside or pay any dividend or other distribution or payment (whether in cash, shares or property) in respect of its outstanding shares (other than salaries and expense reimbursements made in the Ordinary Course); (iii) issue (other than for issuance on exercise of currently outstanding Xanthic Convertible Securities or pursuant to the Amalgamation), grant, sell or pledge or agree to issue, grant, sell or pledge any shares of Xanthic, or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for, or otherwise evidencing a right to acquire, shares of Xanthic, without the prior written approval of GGB; (iv) redeem, purchase or otherwise acquire any of its outstanding shares or other securities, except as permitted hereunder; (v) split, combine or reclassify any of its shares and other than pursuant to the Amalgamation or as contemplated by this Agreement; (vi) reduce its stated capital; (vii) adopt a plan of liquidation or resolutions providing for the liquidation, dissolution, merger, consolidation or reorganization of Xanthic; (viii) take any action, or refrain from taking any action, permit any action to be taken or not taken, inconsistent with this Agreement, which might directly or indirectly interfere with or adversely affect the consummation of the Amalgamation; or (ix) enter into or modify any contract, agreement or commitment with respect to any of the foregoing.
  - (c) Xanthic shall not adopt or amend or make any contribution to any bonus, profit sharing, option, pension, retirement, deferred compensation, insurance, incentive compensation, other compensation or other similar plan, agreement, trust, fund or agreements for the benefit of employees or consultants, except as is necessary to comply with the law or with respect to existing provisions of any such plans, programs, or agreements.
  - (d) Xanthic shall make payment of all accounts payable as same become due and payable and shall collect all accounts receivable in the Ordinary Course.
  - (e) Xanthic shall not incur any debt, except in the Ordinary Course and pursuant to the Loan Agreement and the Deposit Promissory Note.
  - (f) Xanthic shall not incur any significant expenditure commitments, without the prior written approval of GGB.

- (a) Xanthic shall operate and maintain its assets in strict compliance with regulations and with good and prudent industry standards and practices and all applicable Laws, licenses and permits and will keep all leases, agreements, licenses and permits comprising its assets or necessary for the operation thereof in good standing and ensure that, at the Effective Date, all property and assets necessary or desirable to enable Xanthic to conduct its business (on a consolidated basis) following Closing in substantially the same manner as it was conducted as of the date of this Agreement and that Xanthic (on a consolidated basis) owns, with good title, all of the properties and assets that it purports to own including the properties and assets reflected as being owned in Xanthic's Financial Statements.
  - (g) Xanthic shall not grant any officer, director, employee or consultant an increase in compensation in any form or take any action with respect to the amendment or grant of any severance or termination pay policies for any directors, officers, employees or consultants, nor adopt or amend (other than to permit accelerated vesting of options) or make any contribution to any bonus, profit sharing, option, pension, retirement, deferred compensation, insurance, incentive compensation, other compensation or other similar plan from a trust fund for the benefit of directors, officers, employees or consultants, except as is necessary to comply with applicable local Law or with respect to existing provisions of any such plans, programs, arrangements or agreements.
  - (h) Xanthic shall use its reasonable commercial efforts to cause its current insurance (or re-insurance) policies not to be cancelled or terminated or any of the coverage thereunder to lapse, unless simultaneously with such termination, cancellation or lapse, replacement policies underwritten by insurance or re insurance companies of nationally recognized standing providing coverage equal to or greater than the coverage under the cancelled, terminated or lapsed policies for substantially similar premiums are in full force and effect.
  - (i) Xanthic shall promptly notify GGB in writing of any Material Adverse Effect on Xanthic or, upon the completion of the transactions contemplated by the NOR SPA, any Material Adverse Effect on NOR, or of any material breach by Xanthic of any representation or warranty provided by Xanthic in this Agreement with respect to itself.
  - (j) Xanthic shall not (and shall cause Xanthic Sub to not) take any action with respect to NOR (including, without limitation, the waiver of any conditions precedent to its obligations thereunder), consummate the transactions contemplated by the NOR SPA, amend, modify or supplement, or waive any right or grant consent under the NOR SPA or authorize, agree, resolve or otherwise commit, whether or not in writing, to do any of the foregoing, without the prior written consent of GGB, which consent may be withheld in its sole and absolute discretion. Subject to the foregoing, Xanthic shall use its commercially reasonable efforts to (and shall cause Xanthic Sub to) complete the acquisition of NOR in accordance with the terms of the NOR SPA, including using commercially reasonable efforts to perform its covenants and satisfy the conditions precedent thereunder.
- (3) During the period between the date of the Original Transaction Agreement and the earlier of the Effective Date and the termination of this Agreement in accordance with its terms, except as otherwise expressly contemplated by this Agreement, GGB will conduct its business in the Ordinary Course.
- (4) Except in connection with the Offerings and without limiting the generality of Section 5.3(1), GGB covenants as follows for the period between the date of the Original Transaction

Agreement and the earlier of the Effective Date and the termination of this Agreement in accordance with its terms:

- (a) GGB's business shall be conducted only in the usual and Ordinary Course and GGB shall keep Xanthic apprised of all material developments relating thereto.
- (b) GGB shall not directly or indirectly do or permit to occur any of the following: (i) amend its Constatng Documents, other than as required to give effect to the Amalgamation and GGB PV Shares; (ii) declare, set aside or pay any dividend or other distribution or payment (whether in cash, shares or property) in respect of its outstanding shares (other than salaries and expense reimbursements made in the Ordinary Course); (iii) issue (other than for the Offerings, pursuant to the Amalgamation or as provided in the last sentence hereof), grant, sell or pledge or agree to issue, grant, sell or pledge any shares of GGB, or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for, or otherwise evidencing a right to acquire, shares of GGB, without the prior written approval of Xanthic; (iv) except to exchange \$27.5 million principal amount of GGB CS Debentures for an equivalent principal amount of GGB PVS Debentures, redeem, purchase or otherwise acquire any of its outstanding shares or other securities, except as permitted hereunder; (v) split, combine or reclassify any of its shares and other than pursuant to the Amalgamation or as contemplated by this Agreement; (vi) reduce its stated capital; (vii) adopt a plan of liquidation or resolutions providing for the liquidation, dissolution, merger, consolidation or reorganization of GGB; (viii) take any action, or refrain from taking any action, permit any action to be taken or not taken, inconsistent with this Agreement, which might directly or indirectly interfere with or adversely affect the consummation of the Amalgamation; or (ix) enter into or modify any contract, agreement or commitment with respect to any of the foregoing. Notwithstanding the foregoing, GGB shall be permitted to issue up to 9,200,000 GGB Shares or options (or the economic equivalent pursuant to a phantom stock plan or other equity plan as determined by GGB in its sole discretion) to acquire GGB Shares in the aggregate to employees, consultants, officers and directors in consideration for services or inducement to accept employment with GGB.
- (c) Except in connection with the issuance of GGB Shares pursuant to Section 5.1(4)(b), GGB shall not adopt or amend or make any contribution to any bonus, profit sharing, option, pension, retirement, deferred compensation, insurance, incentive compensation, other compensation or other similar plan, agreement, trust, fund or agreements for the benefit of employees, except as is necessary to comply with the law or with respect to existing provisions of any such plans, programs, or agreements.
- (d) GGB shall make payment of all accounts payable as same become due and payable and shall collect all accounts receivable in the Ordinary Course.
- (e) GGB shall not incur any debt, except in the Ordinary Course and pursuant to the Convertible Debenture Offering, provided that, GGB may incur debt to finance the completion of acquisition transactions as permitted pursuant to Section 5.1(4)(f).
- (f) GGB shall not incur any significant expenditure commitments, without the prior written approval of Xanthic, provided that, GGB shall be permitted to complete up to \$50 million of acquisition transactions, in the aggregate without the prior written consent of Xanthic.
- (g) GGB shall operate and maintain its assets in strict compliance with regulations and with good and prudent industry standards and practices and all applicable Laws,

licenses and permits and will keep all leases, agreements, licenses and permits comprising its Assets or necessary for the operation thereof in good standing.

- (h) GGB shall not grant any officer, director, employee or consultant an increase in compensation in any form or take any action with respect to the amendment or grant of any severance or termination pay policies for any directors, officers, employees or consultants, nor adopt or amend (other than to permit accelerated vesting of options) or make any contribution to any bonus, profit sharing, option, pension, retirement, deferred compensation, insurance, incentive compensation, other compensation or other similar plan from a trust fund for the benefit of directors, officers, employees or consultants, except as is necessary to comply with applicable local Law or with respect to existing provisions of any such plans, programs, arrangements or agreements.

## **Section 5.2 NOR Acquisition.**

- (1) Subject to compliance with the provisions of the NOR SPA, Xanthic grants (and shall cause Xanthic Sub to grant) to GGB the exclusive and irrevocable option, in its sole and absolute discretion, to assume the rights and obligations of Xanthic and Xanthic Sub under the NOR SPA in the event that (i) any of the conditions precedent under the NOR SPA fail to be, or are incapable of being, satisfied by Xanthic or Xanthic Sub, or (ii) any of the conditions precedent under this Agreement fail to be, or are incapable of being, satisfied by Xanthic. Upon exercise of such option by GGB, Xanthic shall (and shall cause Xanthic Sub to) take all necessary action, subject to compliance with the provisions of the NOR SPA, and execute and deliver all such documents, conveyances, transfers and other assurances as may be required to effectively transfer the rights and obligations of Xanthic and Xanthic Sub under the NOR SPA to GGB and carry out the intent of this Agreement.
- (2) GGB and Xanthic shall use commercially reasonable efforts to execute the Loan Agreement. GGB and Xanthic agree that as security for amounts payable under the Loan Agreement and the Deposit Promissory Note, Xanthic will provide GGB with the irrevocable right, subject to the NOR SPA, to elect to satisfy Xanthic's obligations under the Loan Agreement by acquiring Xanthic Sub from Xanthic and assuming Xanthic's and Xanthic Sub's obligations under and resulting from the NOR SPA (including, for greater certainty, (a) the Note and (b) payment of the Parent Share Purchase Price, as such terms are defined in the NOR SPA) and covenants to do all things necessary and execute all documents directed to effect the option to transfer Xanthic Sub to GGB. Upon the acquisition of Xanthic Sub by GGB in accordance with this provision, all amounts owed by Xanthic to GGB under the Loan Agreement and the Deposit Promissory Note shall be released and discharged and GGB shall execute and deliver such instruments as it be advised by Xanthic's counsel are reasonably required to release Xanthic from such obligations. In addition, subject to Nevada law, Xanthic shall pledge all of the shares of Xanthic Sub to GGB and such security shall be provided for in the Loan Agreement and the agreements ancillary thereto.
- (3) Xanthic shall execute and deliver the Deposit Promissory Note within two Business Days of the execution of the Original Transaction Agreement, and GGB shall promptly thereafter wire transfer the principal amount of the Deposit Promissory Note as directed by Xanthic.

## **Section 5.3 Actions to Satisfy Conditions.**

- (1) GGB shall take all such actions as are within its power to control and use commercially reasonable efforts to cause other actions to be taken which are not within its power to control, so as to ensure compliance with all of the applicable conditions precedent in favour of Xanthic as set forth in this Agreement and the Ancillary Agreements.

- (2) Xanthic shall take all such actions as are within its power to control and use commercially reasonable efforts to cause other actions to be taken which are not within its power to control, so as to ensure compliance with all of the applicable conditions precedent in favour of GGB as set forth in this Agreement and the Ancillary Agreements.

#### **Section 5.4 No Shop.**

The Parties and their respective agents will not, nor will they permit any of their respective directors, officers, employees, representatives or agents (including and without limitation, investment bankers, attorneys and accountants) directly or indirectly to, solicit or accept any offer for the purchase of outstanding securities of such Party or the business or the assets of such Party, whether as a primary or backup offer, or take any other action that would reasonably be expected to lead to any commitment or agreement to sell such Party or business or the assets of such Party. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein will restrict the Parties hereto and their respective directors, officers, employees, representatives or agents (including without limitation, investment bankers, attorneys and accountants) from taking such actions as may be required in order to discharge their obligations pursuant to applicable corporate and securities Laws.

### **ARTICLE 6 CONDITIONS**

#### **Section 6.1 Mutual Conditions Precedent.**

The Parties are not required to complete the Amalgamation unless each of the following conditions is satisfied on or prior to the Effective Date, which conditions may only be waived, in whole or in part, by the mutual consent of each of the Parties:

- (1) The Amalgamation Resolution has been approved and adopted by the GGB Shareholders at the special meeting of GGB Shareholders.
- (2) No Law is in effect that makes the consummation of the Amalgamation illegal or otherwise prohibits or enjoins GGB or Subco from consummating the Amalgamation.
- (3) Each Regulatory Approval necessary to consummate the Amalgamation, including all necessary approvals of the CSE, has been made, given or obtained on terms acceptable to GGB and Xanthic, each acting reasonably, and each such Regulatory Approval is in force and has not been modified.
- (4) There shall not have occurred a Material Adverse Effect with respect to Xanthic, NOR or GGB.
- (5) The Offerings shall have been completed.
- (6) The Loan Agreement shall have been executed.
- (7) The Deposit Promissory Note shall have been executed.
- (8) The latest available audited and unaudited financial statements of each of the Parties and NOR, as required by the CSE policies for inclusion in the Circular, shall have been delivered and shall be true and correct and have been prepared in accordance with GAAP.
- (9) There shall not be any pending or threatened litigation in any court or any proceeding or investigation by any Governmental Entity in which it is or may be sought to restrain or prohibit consummation of the Amalgamation and related transactions or to obtain divestiture, rescission or damages in connection with the Amalgamation and related transactions.



- (10) All applicable securityholders shall have entered into the requisite escrow agreements and/or lock-up agreements required by the CSE.

**Section 6.2 Conditions for the Benefit of Xanthic.**

- (1) The completion of the transactions contemplated hereunder is subject to the following conditions being satisfied at or prior to the Effective Date, which conditions are for the exclusive benefit of Xanthic and may be waived, in whole or in part, by Xanthic in its sole discretion:
- (a) The representations and warranties of GGB which are qualified by references to materiality or by the expression "Material Adverse Effect" were true and correct as of the date of this Amended and Restated Transaction Agreement and are true and correct as of the Effective Date, in all respects, and all other representations and warranties of GGB were true and correct as of the date of this Amended and Restated Transaction Agreement and are true and correct as of the Effective Date, in all material respects, in each case except for representations and warranties made as of a specified date, the accuracy of which shall be determined as of such specified date, and GGB shall have executed and delivered a certificate of an officer to that effect.
  - (b) GGB shall have fulfilled or complied, in all material respects, with all covenants contained in this Agreement and the Ancillary Agreements to be fulfilled or complied with by GGB at or prior to the Effective Date, and GGB shall have executed and delivered a certificate to that effect.
  - (c) Xanthic shall have received all certificates, instruments and other deliverables required to be delivered from NOR under the NOR SPA.
  - (d) Xanthic shall have received executed copies of the contractual lock-up agreements from the shareholders identified to Xanthic in writing.
- (2) GGB shall deliver or cause to be delivered to Xanthic at or prior to the Effective Date the following in form and substance satisfactory to Xanthic acting reasonably:
- (i) a certified copy of the Amalgamation Resolution;
  - (ii) a certified copy of (A) all resolutions of the board of directors of GGB approving the entering into of this Agreement and the completion of the Amalgamation, and (B) a list of the directors and officers of GGB authorized to sign agreements together with their specimen signatures; and
  - (iii) a certificate of status, compliance, good standing or like certificate with respect to GGB issued by appropriate government officials of its jurisdiction of incorporation.

**Section 6.3 Conditions for the Benefit of GGB.**

- (1) The completion of the transactions contemplated hereunder is subject to the following conditions being satisfied at or prior to the Effective Date, which conditions are for the exclusive benefit of GGB and may be waived, in whole or in part, by GGB in its sole discretion:
- (a) The representations and warranties of Xanthic which are qualified by references to materiality and warranties were true and correct as of the date of this Amended and

Restated Transaction Agreement and are true and correct as of the Effective Date, in all respects, and all other representations and warranties of Xanthic were true and correct as of the date of this Amended and Restated Transaction Agreement and are true and correct as of the Effective Date, in all material respects, in each case except for representations and warranties made as of a specified date, the accuracy of which shall be determined as of such specified date, and Xanthic shall have executed and delivered a certificate to that effect.

- (b) Xanthic shall have fulfilled or complied, in all material respects, with all covenants contained in this Agreement and any Ancillary Agreement to be fulfilled or complied with by it at or prior to the Effective Date, and Xanthic shall have executed and delivered a certificate to that effect.
  - (c) Xanthic shall have no liabilities or obligations (contingent or otherwise), exclusive of liabilities relating to the fees and disbursements of its legal counsel and auditors appointed in connection with the Amalgamation, and Xanthic shall have executed and delivered a certificate to that effect.
  - (d) Xanthic shall have cash of not less than \$400,000 (excluding proceeds from the Loan Agreement, the Deposit Promissory Note and net of expenses relating to the completion of the Amalgamation incurred by Xanthic) and Xanthic shall have executed and delivered a certificate to that effect, and any deviations from this amount must be previously approved in writing by GGB.
  - (e) Each of the required directors and officers of Xanthic and Xanthic Sub shall have resigned from their respective positions, other than those persons identified in Section 2.1(2)(h).
  - (f) Each of Tim Moore, David Bhumgara and Gary Galitsky shall have entered into employment agreements and restrictive covenant agreements with the Resulting Issuer on terms acceptable to GGB.
  - (g) Each of Tim Moore, David Bhumgara and Gary Galitsky shall have executed an acknowledgement and waiver in respect of certain provisions of their existing consulting agreements with Xanthic on terms acceptable to GGB.
  - (h) GGB shall have received executed copies of the contractual lock-up agreements from the shareholders identified to Xanthic in writing.
  - (i) The Acquisition shall have been completed.
- (2) Xanthic shall deliver or cause to be delivered to GGB at or prior to the Effective Date the following in form and substance satisfactory to GGB acting reasonably:
- (a) a certified copy of (A) all resolutions of the board of directors of such entity approving the entering into of this Agreement and the completion of the Amalgamation, (B) all resolutions of the Xanthic Shareholders passed in connection with the Xanthic Meeting and (C) a list of the directors and officers authorized to sign agreements together with their specimen signatures; and
  - (b) a certificate of status, compliance, good standing or like certificate with respect to Xanthic issued by appropriate government officials of their respective jurisdictions of incorporation.

## **ARTICLE 7 POST-CLOSING**

### **Section 7.1 Share Consolidation.**

Immediately following the Closing, the Resulting Issuer shall effect a four (4) to one (1) share consolidation.

## **ARTICLE 8 TERMINATION**

### **Section 8.1 Term.**

This Agreement shall be effective from the date hereof until the earlier of the Effective Date and the termination of this Agreement in accordance with its terms.

### **Section 8.2 Termination Rights.**

This Agreement may, by Notice in writing given prior to the Effective Date, be terminated:

- (a) by mutual consent of GGB and Xanthic;
- (b) either GGB or Xanthic if:
  - (i) the approval of GGB Shareholders of the Amalgamation or the approval of Xanthic Shareholders of all matters to be considered at the Xanthic Meeting, is not obtained, provided that a Party may not terminate this Agreement pursuant to this Section 8.2(b)(i) if the failure to obtain such approval has been caused by, or is a result of, a breach by such Party of any of its representations or warranties or the failure of such Party to perform any of its covenants or agreements under this Agreement;
  - (ii) after the date of this Agreement, any Law is enacted, made, enforced or amended, as applicable, that makes the consummation of the Amalgamation illegal or otherwise permanently prohibits or enjoins GGB or Xanthic from consummating the Amalgamation, and such Law has, if applicable, become final and non-appealable; or
  - (iii) the Effective Date does not occur on or prior to the Outside Date, provided that a Party may not terminate this Agreement pursuant to this Section 8.2(b)(iii) if the failure of the Effective Date to so occur has been caused by, or is a result of, a breach by such Party of any of its representations or warranties or the failure of such Party to perform any of its covenants or agreements under this Agreement.
- (c) by GGB if a breach of any representation or warranty or failure to perform any covenant or agreement on the part of Xanthic under this Agreement occurs that would cause any condition in Section 6.3(1)(a) or Section 6.3(1)(b) not to be satisfied, and such breach or failure is incapable of being cured or is not cured on or prior to the Outside Date; provided that GGB is not then in breach of this Agreement so as to cause any condition in Section 6.2(1)(a) or Section 6.2(1)(b) not to be satisfied.
- (d) by Xanthic if a breach of any representation or warranty or failure to perform any covenant or agreement on the part of GGB under this Agreement occurs that would cause any condition in Section 6.2(1)(a) or Section 6.2(1)(b) not to be satisfied, and

such breach or failure is incapable of being cured or is not cured on or prior to the Outside Date; provided that Xanthic is not then in breach of this Agreement so as to cause any condition in Section 6.3(1)(a) or Section 6.3(1)(b) not to be satisfied.

### **Section 8.3      Effect of Termination.**

- (1) If a Party waives compliance with any of the conditions, obligations or covenants contained in this Agreement, the waiver will be without prejudice to any of its rights of termination in the event of non-fulfilment, non-observance or non-performance of any other condition, obligation or covenant in whole or in part.
- (2) If this Agreement is terminated, the Parties are released from all of their respective obligations under this Agreement except that each Party's obligations under Section 9.3 and Section 9.4 will survive.

## **ARTICLE 9 MISCELLANEOUS**

### **Section 9.1      Notices.**

Any notice, direction or other communication (each a "**Notice**") given regarding the matters contemplated by this Agreement or any Ancillary Agreement must be in writing, sent by personal delivery, courier or facsimile (but not by electronic mail) and addressed:

- (a) to Xanthic at:

77 King Street West, Suite 2905  
Toronto, Ontario, Canada  
M5K 1A2

Attention: Tim Moore, Chief Executive Officer  
Email Address: timm@xanthicbiopharma.com

- (b) to GGB at:

Suite 5300, Commerce Court West  
199 Bay Street  
Toronto, ON, M5L 1B9

Attention: Peter Horvath, Chief Executive Officer  
Email Address: PHorvath@greengrowthbrands.com

with a copy (which shall not constitute notice) to:

4300 E. 5<sup>th</sup> Avenue  
Columbus, Ohio 43219

Attention: Tod Friedman  
Email Address: tod.friedman@spgroup.com

A Notice is deemed to be delivered and received (i) if sent by personal delivery, on the date of delivery if it is a Business Day and the delivery was made prior to 4:00 p.m. (local time in place of receipt) and otherwise on the next Business Day, (ii) if sent by same-day service courier, on the date of delivery if sent on a Business Day and delivery was made prior to 4:00 p.m. (local time in place of receipt) and otherwise on the next Business Day, (iii) if sent by overnight courier, on the next

Business Day, or (iv) if sent by e-mail or facsimile, on the Business Day following the date of confirmation of transmission by the originating facsimile. A Party may change its address for service from time to time by providing a Notice in accordance with the foregoing. Any subsequent Notice must be sent to the Party at its changed address. Any element of a Party's address that is not specifically changed in a Notice will be assumed not to be changed. Sending a copy of a Notice to a Party's legal counsel as contemplated above is for information purposes only and does not constitute delivery of the Notice to that Party. The failure to send a copy of a Notice to legal counsel does not invalidate delivery of that Notice to a Party.

## **Section 9.2 Time of the Essence.**

Time is of the essence in this Agreement.

## **Section 9.3 Announcements.**

The Parties agree that Xanthic shall issue a press release with respect to Amalgamation immediately following the execution of this Agreement, which press release shall be jointly approved by the Parties. No other press release, public statement or announcement or other public disclosure (a "**Public Statement**") with respect to this Agreement or the transactions contemplated in this Agreement may be made except with the prior written consent and joint approval of Xanthic and GGB, or if required by Law or a Governmental Entity. Where the Public Statement is required by Law or a Governmental Entity, the Party required to make the Public Statement will use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain the approval of the other Party as to the form, nature and extent of the disclosure.

## **Section 9.4 Expenses.**

Each Party will pay for its own costs and expenses incurred in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated herein. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that GGB or Xanthic terminates this Agreement pursuant to Section 8.2, other than as a result of a breach of a representation or warranty or non-performance by Xanthic, GGB shall: (i) pay Xanthic a break fee in the aggregate amount of \$250,000; and (ii) reimburse Xanthic for the full extent of its US legal fees, up to \$150,000 of its Canadian legal fees, travel costs, and other reasonable expenses incurred in connection herewith.

## **Section 9.5 Amendments.**

This Agreement may only be amended, supplemented or otherwise modified by written agreement signed by the Parties.

## **Section 9.6 Waiver.**

No waiver of any of the provisions of this Agreement or any Ancillary Agreement will constitute a waiver of any other provision (whether or not similar). No waiver will be binding unless executed in writing by the Party to be bound by the waiver. A Party's failure or delay in exercising any right under this Agreement will not operate as a waiver of that right. A single or partial exercise of any right will not preclude a Party from any other or further exercise of that right or the exercise of any other right.

## **Section 9.7 Entire Agreement.**

This Agreement, together with the Ancillary Agreements, constitutes the entire agreement between the Parties with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and supersedes all prior agreements, understandings, negotiations and discussions, whether oral or written, of the Parties. There are no representations, warranties, covenants, conditions or other agreements,

express or implied, collateral, statutory or otherwise, between the Parties in connection with the subject matter of this Agreement, except as specifically set forth in this Agreement or any Ancillary Agreement. The Parties have not relied and are not relying on any other information, discussion or understanding in entering into and completing the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and the Ancillary Agreements. If there is any conflict or inconsistency between the provisions of this Agreement and the provisions of any Ancillary Agreement, the provisions of this Agreement shall govern.

**Section 9.8 Successors and Assigns.**

- (1) This Agreement becomes effective only when executed by Xanthic and GGB. After that time, it will be binding upon and enure to the benefit of Xanthic and GGB and their respective successors and permitted assigns.
- (2) Neither this Agreement nor any of the rights or obligations under this Agreement are assignable or transferable by any Party without the prior written consent of the other Parties.

**Section 9.9 Severability.**

If any provision of this Agreement is determined to be illegal, invalid or unenforceable by an arbitrator or any court of competent jurisdiction, that provision will be severed from this Agreement and the remaining provisions shall remain in full force and effect.

**Section 9.10 Governing Law.**

- (1) This Agreement will be governed by and interpreted and enforced in accordance with the laws of the Province of Ontario and the federal laws of Canada applicable therein.
- (2) Each Party irrevocably attorns and submits to the non-exclusive jurisdiction of the Ontario courts situated in the City of Toronto and waives objection to the venue of any proceeding in such court or that such court provides an inconvenient forum.

**Section 9.11 Counterparts.**

This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts (including counterparts by facsimile) and all such counterparts taken together shall be deemed to constitute one and the same instrument.

*[Remainder of page intentionally left blank]*

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF** the Parties have executed this Amended and Restated Transaction Agreement.

**XANTHIC BIOPHARMA INC.**

By: /s/ Tim Moore  
Authorized Signatory

**GREEN GROWTH BRANDS LTD.**

By: /s/ Ben Kraner  
Authorized Signatory

**SCHEDULE "A"**  
**FORM OF AMALGAMATION AGREEMENT**

**THIS AGREEMENT** is dated as of the 9th day of November, 2018,

**BY AND A M O N G:**

**GREEN GROWTH BRANDS LTD.**, a corporation existing under the laws of the Province of Ontario

(hereinafter referred to as "**GGB**")

OF THE FIRST PART;

- and -

**2657013 ONTARIO INC.**, a corporation existing under the laws of the Province of Ontario

(hereinafter referred to as "**Subco**")

OF THE SECOND PART;

- and -

**XANTHIC BIOPHARMA INC.**, a corporation existing under the laws of the Province of Ontario

(hereinafter referred to as "**Xanthic**")

OF THE THIRD PART.

**WHEREAS** GGB and Subco wish to amalgamate and continue as one corporation to be known as "GGB Subco Ltd." in accordance with the terms and conditions hereof;

**AND WHEREAS** Subco is a wholly-owned subsidiary of Xanthic and has not carried on active business;

**AND WHEREAS** Xanthic and GGB are parties to the Amended and Restated Transaction Agreement dated as of October 30, 2018 which contemplates such amalgamation;

**AND WHEREAS** the parties have entered into this Agreement to provide for the matters referred to in the foregoing recitals and for other matters relating to the proposed amalgamation;

**NOW THEREFORE THIS AGREEMENT WITNESSES** that for and in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements herein contained and other lawful and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the parties hereto hereby agree as follows:

1. **Definitions.** In this Agreement (including the recitals hereto):

- (a) "**Act**" means the *Business Corporations Act* (Ontario) as from time to time amended or re-enacted;



- (b) **"Agreement"** means this amalgamation agreement;
- (c) **"Amended and Restated Transaction Agreement"** means the amended and restated transaction agreement dated October 30, 2018 among Xanthic and GGB governing the terms and conditions of the Business Combination, as amended from time to time;
- (d) **"Amalco"** means the continuing corporation constituted upon the amalgamation of the Amalgamating Parties pursuant to the Amalgamation;
- (e) **"Amalco Shares"** means the common shares in the capital of Amalco;
- (f) **"Amalgamating Parties"** means, collectively, GGB and Subco;
- (g) **"Amalgamation"** means the amalgamation of GGB and Subco on the terms and conditions set forth in this Agreement;
- (h) **"Articles of Amalgamation"** means the articles of amalgamation to be filed with the Ministry in order to effect the Amalgamation, substantially in the form agreed to between the Amalgamating Parties;
- (i) **"Business Combination"** means the business combination between Xanthic and GGB wherein Xanthic will acquire 100% of the issued and outstanding shares of GGB by way of the Amalgamation;
- (j) **"Business Combination Date"** means the date the Business Combination is completed, as evidenced by the issuance of the Certificate of Amalgamation giving effect to the Amalgamation;
- (k) **"Business Day"** means a day other than a Saturday, Sunday or a civic or statutory holiday in the City of Toronto, Ontario;
- (l) **"Certificate of Amalgamation"** means the certificate of amalgamation to be issued by the Director, as date stamped on the Articles of Amalgamation, evidencing that the Articles of Amalgamation are effective;
- (m) **"Consolidation"** means the consolidation of the Xanthic Shares, the Xanthic Options and the Xanthic Warrants, on a four (4) to one (1) basis, as further set out in Section 13(g);
- (n) **"Convertible Debenture Offering"** means the brokered and non-brokered private placement offering of approximately \$86.1 million principal amount of GGB CS Debentures created and issued pursuant to the Debenture Indenture (of which an aggregate of \$27.5 million principal amount of GGB CS Debentures were purchased for cancellation by GGB and replaced with \$27.5 million principal amount of GGB PVS Debentures);
- (o) **"CSE"** means the Canadian Securities Exchange;
- (p) **"Debenture Indenture"** means the debenture indenture between the GGB and Capital Transfer Agency ULC, as debenture trustee dated August 30, 2018 pursuant to which the GGB CS Debentures are created and issued.
- (q) **"Director"** means the Director appointed under Section 278 of the Act;
- (r) **"Effective Time"** means 12:01 a.m. (Toronto time) on the Business Combination Date;

- (s) **“Exchange Ratio”** means 3.43522878;
- (t) **“GGB Common Shares”** means common shares in the capital of GGB as constituted on the date hereof.
- (u) **“GGB CS Debentures”** means the 12.00% unsecured convertible debentures of GGB at \$1,000 per Debenture issued in connection with the Convertible Debenture Offering that shall, in the event certain conditions are satisfied prior to the maturity date of such Debentures, be automatically converted into GGB CS Units pursuant to and in accordance with the terms of the Debenture Indenture;
- (v) **“GGB CS Units”** means units of GGB with each whole unit comprised of one GGB Common Share and ½ of a GGB CS Warrant;
- (w) **“GGB CS Warrants”** means common share purchase warrants of GGB to be issued and created pursuant to a warrant indenture entered into among GGB, Xanthic and Capital Transfer Agency ULC, as warrant trustee dated August 30, 2018;
- (x) **“GGB PP Warrants”** means the 14,239,470 GGB Common Share purchase warrants issued pursuant to the GGB Unit Private Placement, with each whole warrant exercisable for one GGB Common Share at a price of \$1.7176143885 in accordance with the terms of such warrants;
- (y) **“GGB PV Shares”** means the proportionate voting shares in the capital of GGB as presently constituted on the date hereof;
- (z) **“GGB PVS Debentures”** means the 12.00% unsecured convertible debentures of GGB at \$1,000 per Debenture issued in consideration for the purchase for cancellation of GGB CS Debentures that shall, in the event certain conditions are satisfied prior to the maturity date of such Debentures, be automatically converted into GGB PVS Units pursuant to and in accordance with their terms;
- (aa) **“GGB Warrants”** means, collectively GGB CS Warrants, GGB PVS Warrants and GGB PP Warrants;
- (bb) **“GGB PVS Warrants”** means proportionate share purchase warrants of GGB to be issued and created pursuant to a warrant certificate;
- (cc) **“GGB PVS Units”** means units of GGB with each whole unit comprised of one GGB PV Share and ½ of a GGB PVS Warrant;
- (dd) **“GGB Securityholder”** means a registered holder owning GGB Shares immediately prior to the filing of the Articles of Amalgamation;
- (ee) **“GGB Shares”** means, collectively, GGB Common Shares and GGB PV Shares;
- (ff) **“GGB Unit Private Placement”** means the non-brokered private placement of a single unit of GGB comprised of 17,781,687 GGB Common Shares and the GGB PP Warrants.
- (gg) **“Ministry”** means the Ontario Ministry of Consumer and Business Services;
- (hh) **“Paid-up Capital”** has the meaning assigned to the term “paid-up capital” in subsection 89(1) of the *Income Tax Act* (Canada);

- (ii) **"Subco Shares"** means the common shares in the capital of Subco;
  - (jj) **"Warrant Indenture"** means the warrant indenture among GGB, Xanthic and Capital Transfer Agency ULC, as debenture trustee pursuant to which the GGB CS Warrants, the Xanthic New CS Warrants and the Xanthic New Warrants Replacement Warrants are created and issued;
  - (kk) **"Xanthic Convertible Securities"** means, collectively, all outstanding rights to acquire Xanthic Shares pursuant to the Xanthic Options, the Xanthic Warrants and other warrants, broker warrants, convertible debentures, rights of conversion or exchange privileges or other securities entitling the holder thereof to acquire any Xanthic Shares, or any other rights, agreements or commitment of any character requiring the issuance, sale or transfer by Xanthic of any Xanthic Shares;
  - (ll) **"Xanthic New CS Warrants"** has the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 13(f);
  - (mm) **"Xanthic New PP Warrants"** has the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 13(h);
  - (nn) **"Xanthic New PVS Warrants"** has the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 13(g);
  - (oo) **"Xanthic New Warrants"** means, collectively, Xanthic New CS Warrants, Xanthic New PVS Warrants and Xanthic New PP Warrants;
  - (pp) **"Xanthic New Warrants Replacement Warrants"** has the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 13(k)(ii);
  - (qq) **"Xanthic Options"** means the 2,608,000 existing stock options of Xanthic, each entitling the holder to purchase one Xanthic Share, in accordance with their terms;
  - (rr) **"Xanthic Replacement Options"** has the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 13(k)(iii);
  - (ss) **"Xanthic Replacement Warrants"** has the meaning ascribed to such term in Section 13(k)(iv);
  - (tt) **"Xanthic Common Shares"** means the common shares in the capital of Xanthic, as presently constituted on the date hereof;
  - (uu) **"Xanthic PV Shares"** means the proportionate voting shares in the capital of Xanthic, as presently constituted on the date hereof; and
  - (vv) **"Xanthic Warrants"** means the 568,000 common share purchase warrants to purchase Xanthic Shares at \$0.75, expiring April 18, 2020.
2. **Amalgamation.** In accordance with the Amended and Restated Transaction Agreement, the Amalgamating Parties hereby agree to amalgamate and continue as one corporation under the provisions of the Act upon the terms and conditions hereinafter set out.
  3. **Certain Phrases, etc.** In this Agreement (i) the words "including", "includes" and "include" mean "including (or includes or include) without limitation", and (ii) the phrase "the aggregate of", "the total of", "the sum of", or a phrase of similar meaning means "the aggregate (or total or sum), without duplication, of". In the computation of periods of time from a specified date to a later specified date, unless otherwise expressly stated, the word "from" means "from and including" and the words "to" and "until" each mean "to but excluding".

4. **Effect of Amalgamation.** At the Effective Time, subject to the Act:
- (a) the amalgamation of the Amalgamating Parties and their continuance as one corporation, Amalco, under the terms and conditions prescribed in this Agreement shall be effective;
  - (b) the property, rights and interests of each of the Amalgamating Parties shall continue to be the property of Amalco;
  - (c) Amalco will be a wholly-owned subsidiary of Xanthic;
  - (d) Amalco shall continue to be liable for the obligations of each of the Amalgamating Parties;
  - (e) any existing cause of action, claim or liability to prosecution with respect to either or both of the Amalgamating Parties shall be unaffected;
  - (f) a legal proceeding prosecuted or pending by or against any of the Amalgamating Parties may be prosecuted, or its prosecution may be continued, as the case may be, by or against Amalco;
  - (g) any conviction against, or ruling, order or judgment in favour of or against, any of the Amalgamating Parties may be enforced by or against Amalco; and
  - (h) the Articles of Amalgamation shall be deemed to be the articles of incorporation of Amalco and the Certificate of Amalgamation shall be deemed to be the certificate of incorporation of Amalco.
5. **Name.** The name of Amalco shall be "GGB Subco Ltd."
6. **Registered Office.** The registered office of Amalco shall be located at Suite 5300, Commerce Court West, 199 Bay Street, Toronto, ON M4L 1B9.
7. **Authorized Capital.** The authorized capital of Amalco shall consist of an unlimited number of Amalco Shares, which shares shall have the rights, privileges, restrictions and conditions as set out in the Act.
8. **Restrictions on Business.** There shall be no restrictions on the business which Amalco is authorized to carry on.
9. **Transfer Restrictions.** The right to transfer securities of Amalco shall be restricted. Securities of Amalco, other than non-convertible debt securities, may not be transferred unless:
- (a) (i) the consent of the directors of Amalco is obtained; or (ii) the consent of shareholders holding more than 66 2/3% of the shares entitled to vote at such time is obtained; or
  - (b) in the case of securities, other than shares which are subject to restrictions on transfer contained in a securityholders' agreement, such restrictions on transfer are complied with.

The consent of the directors or the shareholders for the purposes of this section is evidenced by a resolution of the directors or shareholders, as the case may be, or by an instrument or instruments in writing signed by a majority of the directors, or by all of the shareholders.

10. **Number of Directors.** The minimum number of directors of Amalco shall be one (1) and the maximum number of directors of Amalco shall be ten (10).
11. **By-laws.** The by-laws of GGB shall, so far as applicable, be the by-laws of Amalco until repealed or amended in the normal manner provided for in the Act. Prior to the Effective Time, a copy of such by-laws may be examined at the registered address of GGB at any time during regular business hours.
12. **First Directors.** The first directors of Amalco, at least one of whom is resident Canadian, shall be the Persons whose names and addresses are set out below, who shall hold office until the first annual meeting of shareholders of Amalco or until their successors are duly elected or appointed and will be responsible for the subsequent management and operation of Amalco:

Name	Address
Jean Schottenstein	[REDACTED]
Peter Horvath	[REDACTED]
Steve Stoute	[REDACTED]
Carli Posner	[REDACTED]
Tim Moore	[REDACTED]
Gary Galitsky	[REDACTED]
Marc Lehmann	[REDACTED]

13. **Treatment of Issued Capital.** On the Effective Time:
- (a) each issued and outstanding Subco Share will be cancelled and replaced by one issued and fully paid Amalco Share for each Subco Share held by Xanthic;
  - (b) the GGB CS Debentures shall be deemed to be automatically converted into GGB CS Units in accordance with their terms;
  - (c) the GGB PVS Debentures shall be deemed to be automatically converted into GGB PVS Units in accordance with their terms;
  - (d) holders of issued and outstanding GGB Common Shares shall receive from Xanthic such number of fully paid Xanthic Common Shares as is equal to the number of GGB CS Shares so held multiplied by the Exchange Ratio;
  - (e) holders of issued and outstanding GGB PV Shares shall receive from Xanthic such number of fully paid Xanthic PV Shares as is equal to the number of GGB PV Shares so held multiplied by the Exchange Ratio;
  - (f) holders of issued and outstanding GGB CS Warrants shall receive from Xanthic such number of fully paid warrants of Xanthic ("**Xanthic New CS Warrants**") as is equal to the

number of GGB CS Warrants so held multiplied by the Exchange Ratio in accordance with the Warrant Indenture;

- (g) holders of issued and outstanding GGB PVS Warrants shall receive from Xanthic such number of fully paid warrants of Xanthic ("**Xanthic New PVS Warrants**") as is equal to the number of GGB PVS Warrants so held multiplied by the Exchange Ratio in accordance with the terms of the GGB PVS Warrants;
- (h) holders of issued and outstanding GGB PP Warrants that have been validly exercised but for which the exercise price has not yet been fully paid shall receive from Xanthic such number of fully paid warrants of Xanthic ("**Xanthic New PP Warrants**") as is equal to the number of such exercised but unpaid GGB PP Warrants so held multiplied by the Exchange Ratio in accordance with the terms of GGB PP Warrants;
- (i) GGB Units, in (a) and (b) above to be cancelled as well GGB Shares and GGB Warrants replaced by issued and fully paid Xanthic Shares and Xanthic New Warrants, as applicable, in accordance with the provisions of Section 13(d) through (h) hereof will be cancelled;
- (j) in consideration of the issuance by Xanthic of the Xanthic Shares and Xanthic New Warrants pursuant to this Section 13, Amalco shall issue to Xanthic one fully paid and non-assessable Amalco Share for each Xanthic Share issued to former holders of GGB Shares; and
- (k) immediately after the Amalgamation, the Consolidation shall occur, such that:
  - (i) each of the issued and outstanding Xanthic Shares (including the Xanthic Shares issued pursuant to Section 13(d) and (e) are consolidated on the basis of four (4) pre-consolidation Xanthic Shares for one (1) post-consolidation Xanthic Share;
  - (ii) each of the issued and outstanding Xanthic New Warrants are consolidated such that each holder thereof is entitled to purchase that number of Xanthic Shares (rounded down to the next nearest whole Xanthic Share) as is equal to the number of Xanthic Shares issuable pursuant to the Xanthic New Warrants immediately prior to the Consolidation divided by four (4) at an exercise price per share (rounded up to the nearest whole cent) equal to the original exercise price per share of each such Xanthic Warrant multiplied by four (4) (the "**Xanthic New Warrants Replacement Warrants**") all in accordance with the Warrant Indenture or Warrant Certificates, as applicable;
  - (iii) each of the issued and outstanding Xanthic Options are consolidated such that each holder thereof is entitled to purchase that number of Xanthic Shares (rounded down to the next nearest whole Xanthic Share) as is equal to the number of Xanthic Shares issuable pursuant to the Xanthic Options immediately prior to the Consolidation divided by four (4) at an exercise price per share (rounded up to the nearest whole cent) equal to the original exercise price per share of each such Xanthic Option multiplied by four (4) (the "**Xanthic Replacement Options**") ; and
  - (iv) each of the issued and outstanding Xanthic Warrants are consolidated such that each holder thereof is entitled to purchase that number of Xanthic Shares (rounded down to the next nearest whole Xanthic Share) as is equal to the number of Xanthic Shares issuable pursuant to the Xanthic Warrants immediately prior to the Consolidation divided by four (4) at an exercise price per share (rounded up to the nearest whole cent) equal to the original exercise price

per share of each such Xanthic Warrant multiplied by four (4) (the “**Xanthic Replacement Warrants**”).

14. **No Fractional Shares or Securities upon Conversion.** Notwithstanding Section 13 of this Agreement, but subject to the Act, no GGB Securityholder shall be entitled to, and Xanthic will not issue, fractions of Xanthic Shares and no cash amount will be payable by Xanthic in lieu thereof. To the extent any GGB Securityholder is entitled to receive a fractional Xanthic Share such fraction shall be rounded down to the closest whole number of the applicable security.
15. **Certificates.** On the Business Combination Date:
- (a) the registered holders of GGB Common Shares (the “**Original CS Securities**”) shall be deemed to be the registered holders of the Xanthic Common Shares (the “**Replacement CS Securities**”) to which they are entitled hereunder, and upon surrender to Xanthic of the certificates representing the issued and outstanding Original CS Securities, such GGB Securityholders shall be entitled, in exchange, to receive certificates or DRS statements representing the Replacement CS Securities, as the case may be, as set forth in Section 13 hereof;
  - (b) the registered holders of GGB PV Shares (the “**Original PV Securities**”) shall be deemed to be the registered holders of the Xanthic PV Shares (the “**Replacement PV Securities**”) to which they are entitled hereunder, and upon surrender to Xanthic of the certificates representing the issued and outstanding Original PV Securities, such GGB Securityholders shall be entitled, in exchange, to receive certificates representing the Replacement PV Securities, as the case may be, as set forth in Section 13 hereof;
  - (c) Xanthic, as the registered holder of the Subco Shares, shall be deemed to be the registered holder of the Amalco Shares to which it is entitled hereunder and, upon surrender of the certificates representing such Subco Shares to Amalco, Xanthic shall be entitled to receive a share certificate representing the number of Amalco Shares to which it is entitled as set forth in Section 13 hereof;
  - (d) share certificates evidencing GGB Common Shares and certificates representing the other Original CS Securities shall cease to represent any claim upon or interest in GGB or Amalco other than the right of the holder to receive, pursuant to the terms hereof and the Amalgamation, the applicable Replacement CS Securities in accordance with Section 13 hereof;
  - (e) upon the delivery and surrender by a GGB Securityholder to Xanthic of certificates representing all of the Original CS Securities owned by such GGB Securityholder which have been exchanged for Replacement CS Securities and in accordance with the provisions of Section 13 hereof, Xanthic shall on the later of: (i) the third Business Day following the Business Combination Date; and (ii) the date of receipt by Xanthic of the certificates referred to above, issue to each such GGB Securityholder certificates or DRS statements representing the number of Replacement CS Securities to which such holder is entitled;
  - (f) share certificates evidencing GGB PV Shares and certificates representing the other Original PV Securities shall cease to represent any claim upon or interest in GGB or Amalco other than the right of the holder to receive, pursuant to the terms hereof and the Amalgamation, the applicable Replacement PV Securities in accordance with Section 13 hereof;
  - (g) upon the delivery and surrender by a GGB Securityholder to Xanthic of certificates representing all of the Original PV Securities owned by such GGB Securityholder which

have been exchanged for Replacement PV Securities and in accordance with the provisions of this Section 13 hereof, Xanthic shall on the later of: (i) the third Business Day following the Business Combination Date; and (ii) the date of receipt by Xanthic of the certificates referred to above, issue to each such GGB Securityholder certificates representing the number of Replacement PV Securities to which such holder is entitled;

- (h) upon delivery and surrender by a holder of Xanthic New CS Warrants to Xanthic of certificates representing all of the Xanthic New CS Warrants owned by such holder, Xanthic shall on the later of: (i) the third Business Day following the Business Combination Date; and (ii) the date of receipt by Xanthic of the certificates referred to above, issue to such holder of Xanthic New CS Warrants certificates representing the number of Xanthic New Warrants Replacement Warrants to which such holder is entitled;
- (i) upon delivery and surrender by a holder of Xanthic New PV Warrants to Xanthic of certificates representing all of the Xanthic New PV Warrants owned by such holder, Xanthic shall on the later of: (i) the third Business Day following the Business Combination Date; and (ii) the date of receipt by Xanthic of the certificates referred to above, issue to such holder of Xanthic New PV Warrants certificates representing the number of Xanthic New Warrants Replacement Warrants to which such holder is entitled;
- (j) upon delivery and surrender by a holder of Xanthic Options to Xanthic of certificates representing all of the Xanthic Options owned by such holder, Xanthic shall on the later of: (i) the third Business Day following the Business Combination Date; and (ii) the date of receipt by Xanthic of the certificates referred to above, issue to such holder of Xanthic Options certificates representing the number of Xanthic Replacement Options to which such holder is entitled; and
- (k) upon delivery and surrender by a holder of Xanthic Warrants to Xanthic of certificates representing all of the Xanthic Warrants owned by such holder, Xanthic shall on the later of: (i) the third Business Day following the Business Combination Date; and (ii) the date of receipt by Xanthic of the certificates referred to above, issue to such holder of Xanthic Warrants certificates representing the number of Xanthic Replacement Warrants to which such holder is entitled.

16. **Lost Certificates.** In the event any certificate which immediately prior to the Effective Time represented one or more outstanding Original Securities that were exchanged pursuant to Section 13 shall have been lost, stolen or destroyed, upon the making of an affidavit of that fact by the holder of such Original Security claiming such certificate to be lost, stolen or destroyed, Xanthic will issue in exchange for such lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, one or more certificates representing the applicable Replacement Security pursuant to Section 13. The holder to whom certificates representing Replacement Securities are to be issued shall, as a condition precedent to the issuance thereof, give a bond satisfactory to Xanthic in such sum as Xanthic may direct or otherwise indemnify Xanthic in a manner satisfactory to Xanthic against any claim that may be made against Xanthic with respect to the certificate alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed.

17. **Amalco Stated Capital.** The amount to be added to the stated capital account maintained in respect of the Amalco Shares in connection with the issue of Amalco Shares under Section 13 hereof on the Business Combination Date shall be the amount which is the sum of (i) the Paid-up Capital, determined immediately before the Effective Time, of all the issued and outstanding GGB Shares and (ii) the Paid-up Capital, determined immediately before the Effective Time, of the issued and outstanding Subco Shares converted into Amalco Shares.



18. **Xanthic Stated Capital.** Xanthic shall add an amount to the stated capital maintained in respect of the Xanthic Shares an amount equal to the Paid-Up Capital of the GGB Shares, determined immediately prior to the Effective Time.
19. **Covenants of GGB.** GGB covenants and agrees with Subco and Xanthic that it will:
- (a) use reasonable commercial efforts to obtain a resolution of the holders of GGB Shares approving the Amalgamation, this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby in accordance with the Act;
  - (b) use reasonable efforts to cause each of the conditions precedent set forth in Sections 26 and 27 hereof to be complied with; and
  - (c) subject to the approval of the shareholders of each of GGB and Subco being obtained for the completion of the Amalgamation and subject to all applicable regulatory approvals being obtained (including that of the CSE), thereafter jointly with Subco file with the Ministry the Articles of Amalgamation and such other documents as may be required to give effect to the Amalgamation upon and subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement.
20. **Covenants of Xanthic.** Xanthic covenants and agrees with GGB that it will:
- (a) sign a resolution as sole shareholder of Subco in favour of the approval of the Amalgamation, this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby in accordance with the Act;
  - (b) use reasonable efforts to cause each of the conditions precedent set forth in Sections 26 and 28 hereof to be complied with; and
  - (c) subject to the approval of the holders of GGB Shares being obtained for the completion of the Amalgamation, and the obtaining of all applicable regulatory approvals (including that of the CSE) and the issuance of the Certificate of Amalgamation, issue that number of Xanthic Shares and Replacement Securities as required by Section 13 hereof.
21. **Covenants of Subco.** Subco covenants and agrees with GGB and Xanthic that it will not from the date of execution hereof to the Business Combination Date, except with the prior written consent of GGB and Xanthic, conduct any business which would prevent Subco or Amalco from performing any of their respective obligations hereunder.
22. **Further Covenants of Subco.** Subco further covenants and agrees with GGB that it will:
- (a) use its best efforts to cause each of the conditions precedent set forth in Section 26 hereof to be complied with; and
  - (b) subject to the approval of the holders of GGB Shares and the sole shareholder of Subco being obtained and subject to the obtaining of all applicable regulatory approvals, thereafter jointly with GGB file with the Ministry the Articles of Amalgamation and such other documents as may be required to give effect to the Amalgamation upon and subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement.
23. **Representation and Warranty of Xanthic.** Xanthic hereby represents and warrants to and in favour of GGB and Subco and acknowledges that GGB and Subco are relying upon such representation and warranty, that Xanthic is duly authorized to execute and deliver this

Agreement and this Agreement is a valid and binding agreement, enforceable against Xanthic in accordance with its terms.

24. **Representation and Warranty of GGB.** GGB hereby represents and warrants to and in favour of Xanthic and Subco, and acknowledges that Xanthic and Subco are relying upon such representation and warranty, that GGB is duly authorized to execute and deliver this Agreement and this Agreement is a valid and binding agreement, enforceable against GGB in accordance with its terms.
25. **Representation and Warranty of Subco.** Subco represents and warrants to and in favour of GGB and Xanthic, and acknowledges that GGB and Xanthic are relying upon such representations and warranty, that Subco is duly authorized to execute and deliver this Agreement and this Agreement is a valid and binding agreement, enforceable against Subco in accordance with its terms.
26. **General Conditions Precedent.** The respective obligations of the parties hereto to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby, and in particular the Amalgamation, are subject to the satisfaction, on or before the Business Combination Date, of the following conditions, any of which may be waived by the consent of each of the parties without prejudice to their rights to rely on any other or others of such conditions:
- (a) this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby, including, in particular, the Amalgamation, shall be approved by the sole shareholder of Subco and by the holders of GGB Shares in accordance with the Act;
  - (b) all the conditions required to close the Business Combination set out herein and in the Amended and Restated Transaction Agreement being met or waived; and
  - (c) there shall not be in force any order or decree restraining or enjoining the consummation of the transactions contemplated by this Agreement, including, without limitation, the Amalgamation.
27. **Conditions to Obligations of Xanthic and Subco.** The obligations of Xanthic and Subco to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and in particular the issue of the Xanthic Shares and Replacement Securities and the Amalgamation, as the case may be, are subject to the satisfaction, on or before the Business Combination Date, of the conditions for the benefit of Xanthic set forth in the Amended and Restated Transaction Agreement governing the terms and conditions of the Business Combination and of the following conditions:
- (a) the acts of GGB to be performed on or before the Business Combination Date pursuant to the terms of this Agreement shall have been duly performed by it and there shall have been no material adverse change in the financial condition or business of GGB, taken as a whole, from and after the date hereof; and
  - (b) Xanthic and Subco shall have received a certificate from a senior officer of GGB confirming that the conditions set forth in Sections 26 and 27(a) hereof have been satisfied.

The conditions described above are for the exclusive benefit of Xanthic and Subco and may be asserted by Xanthic and Subco regardless of the circumstances or may be waived by Xanthic and Subco in their sole discretion, in whole or in part, at any time and from time to time without prejudice to any other rights which Xanthic and Subco may have.

28. **Conditions to Obligations of GGB.** The obligations of GGB to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby and in particular the Amalgamation are subject to the satisfaction, on or before the Business Combination Date, of the conditions for the benefit of GGB set forth in the Amended and Restated Transaction Agreement governing the terms and conditions of the Business Combination and of the following conditions:

- (a) each of the acts of Xanthic and Subco to be performed on or before the Business Combination Date pursuant to the terms of this Agreement shall have been duly performed by them and there shall have been no material adverse change in the financial condition or business of Xanthic and Subco, taken as a whole, from and after the date hereof; and
- (b) GGB shall have received a certificate from a senior officer of each of Xanthic and Subco confirming that the conditions set forth in Sections 26 and 28(a) hereof have been satisfied.

The conditions described above are for the exclusive benefit of GGB and may be asserted by GGB regardless of the circumstances or may be waived by GGB in its sole discretion, in whole or in part, at any time and from time to time without prejudice to any other rights which GGB may have.

29. **Amendment.** This Agreement may at any time and from time to time be amended by written agreement of the parties hereto without, subject to applicable law, further notice to or authorization on the part of their respective shareholders and any such amendment may, without limitation:

- (a) change the time for performance of any of the obligations or acts of the parties hereto;
- (b) waive any inaccuracies or modify any representation or warranty contained herein or in any document delivered pursuant hereto;
- (c) waive compliance with or modify any of the covenants contained herein and waive or modify performance of any of the obligations of the parties hereto; or
- (d) waive compliance with or modify any other conditions precedent contained herein;

provided that no such amendment shall change the provisions hereof regarding the consideration to be received by GGB Securityholders in exchange for their GGB Shares without approval by the GGB Securityholders given in the same manner as required for the approval of the Amalgamation.

30. **Termination.** This Agreement may, prior to the issuance of the Certificate of Amalgamation, be terminated by mutual agreement of the respective boards of directors of the parties hereto, without further action on the part of the shareholders of GGB or Subco. This Agreement shall also terminate without further notice or agreement if:

- (a) the Amalgamation is not approved by the shareholders of GGB entitled to vote in accordance with the Act; or
- (b) the Amended and Restated Transaction Agreement is terminated.

31. **Binding Effect.** This Agreement shall be binding upon and enure to the benefit of the parties hereto and their successors and permitted assigns.

32. **Assignment.** No party to this Agreement may assign any of its rights or obligations under this Agreement without the prior written consent of each of the other parties.
33. **Further Assurances.** Each of the parties hereto agrees to execute and deliver such further instruments and to do such further reasonable acts and things as may be necessary or appropriate to carry out the intent of this Agreement.
34. **Notice.** Any notice which a party may desire to give or serve upon another party shall be in writing and may be delivered, mailed by prepaid registered mail, return receipt requested or sent by telecopy transmission to the following addresses:

(a) GGB:

Suite 5300, Commerce Court West  
199 Bay Street  
Toronto, ON M5L 1B9

Attention: Joey Schottenstein, Chairman  
Fax Number: (614) 388-8410  
Email: joey.schottenstein@spgroup.com

(b) Xanthic and Subco:

77 King Street West, Suite 2905  
Toronto, Ontario M5K 1A2

Attention: Tim Moore, Chief Executive Officer  
Fax Number: (416) 765-0029  
Email: timm@xanthicbiopharma.com

or to such other address as the party to or upon whom notice is to be given or served has communicated to the other parties by notice given or served in the manner provided for in this Section. In the case of delivery or telecopy transmission, notice shall be deemed to be given on the date of delivery and in the case of mailing, notice shall be deemed to be given on the third Business Day after such mailing.

35. **Time of Essence.** Time shall be of the essence of this Agreement.
36. **Governing Law.** This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the Laws of the Province of Ontario and the federal Laws of Canada applicable therein.

*[Remainder of page intentionally left blank.]*

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, this Agreement has been duly executed by the parties hereto as of the date first above written.

**GREEN GROWTH BRANDS LTD.**

Per: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

**2657013 ONTARIO INC.**

Per: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title:

**XANTHIC BIOPHARMA INC.**

Per: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name:  
Title: